final report

Project Code: D.MHN.0300

Prepared by: Tony Helman
Arbor Communications Pty Ltd

Date published: November 2010

PUBLISHED BY
Meat and Livestock Australia Limited
Locked Bag 991
NORTH SYDNEY NSW 2059

Nutrition and cognition review

Meat & Livestock Australia acknowledges the matching funds provided by the Australian Government to support the research and development detailed in this publication.

Chapter E: Essential fatty acids

Executive summary

Long chain fatty acids make up a significant proportion of the rich lipid content of the nervous system. They play a crucial part in structure (for example in phospholipids) and function, both directly and through their eicosanoid and related metabolites. Their most prominent roles relate to membrane fluidity, but their influence extends well beyond this, for example to regulate neuronal functions, including neurotransmission, apoptosis and neuronal growth and hence neuronal plasticity, as well as having a profound influence on the developing nervous system.

Because of limitations in human capacity to elongate and desaturate LCPUFA, they are an essential nutrient whose supply appears to be sub-optimal in the diet of modern, developed countries. As well, the modern diet has led to imbalance between the two families of LCPUFA, ω-6 and ω-3, generally in the direction of decreased ω-3:ω-6 ratio. Supplementation of LCPUFA has a direct effect on tissue status, including within the central nervous system, although this limitation in enzymes means that appropriate balance between supplement components is important.

A wealth of observational data supports the notion that LCPUFA status is associated with development in infancy and into childhood, with mood states and with both healthy and abnormal cognitive aging.

However, despite a similar wealth of clinical trials, we currently lack definitive evidence to support the use of LCPUFA supplements in these situations. This stems in significant degree from a high level of heterogeneity between studies, due to many of these trials being small in number and diverse in design.

Nevertheless, the evidence that we do have allows the following conclusions:
1. A cognitive benefit can be expected from maintenance of appropriate LCPUFA status in preterm infants, particularly in relation to visual acuity and to a lesser extent neurodevelopmental indices. That evidence is sufficient to have lead many organisations to recommend that certain minimum levels of LCPUFA should be present in infant formula.

2. The evidence supporting their use in relation to clinical depression and for schizophrenia is interesting but requires larger trials.

3. The hypotheses that LCPUFA might help with other psychiatric conditions or mood states, or slow cognitive decline, all remain unproven.

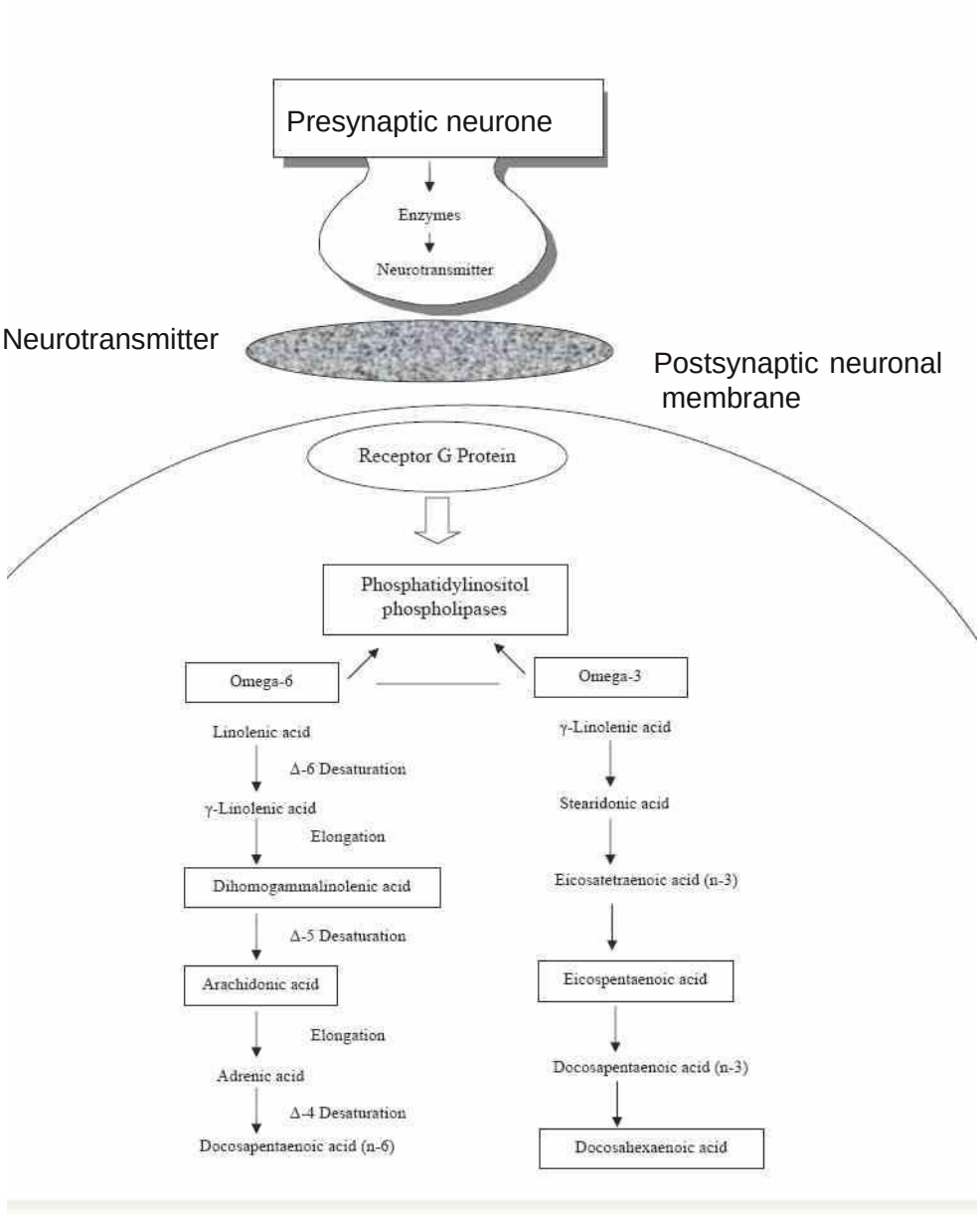
Physiology

The human brain is nearly 60% fat (by dry weight), being extremely rich in both lipid and fatty acid binding proteins. Apart from adipose tissue, the brain has the highest concentration of lipids of any organ. The principle fats are complex polar phospholipids, along with sphingolipids, gangliosides and cholesterol. The main fat component of glycerophospholipids is polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs), which make up about one third of the brain lipid content. Within that family the major compounds are long chain fatty acids (LCPUFA), at the longer chain end of the desaturation-elongation pathways, in particular arachidonic acid (AA, 20:4) and docosatetraenoic acid (22:6) on the ω-6 pathway, and docosahexanoic acid (DHA, 22:4) in the ω-3 elongation pathway. (There are lesser amounts of the shorter chain PUFA, such as arachidonic).

In terms of specific brain phospholipids, AA is mostly found in phosphatidylcholine and phosphatidyl-inositol, DHA in phosphatidylethanolamine and phosphatidylserine. In terms of anatomical distribution, the proportions of DHA and ω-6 are about equal in the cerebral cortex, with a predominance of ω-6 in the white matter.

These fats are incorporated into and become crucial components of membranes within the brain and retina (which has the body's highest density of DHA), where they have both structural and functional roles. They influence membrane fluidity, signal transduction, gene transcription, structural integrity and recovery from injury. Their role in neurotransmission is on both sides of the synapse, affecting binding and release - see Fig.E1.

Figure E1: LCPUFA in neuronal signal transduction
(adapted from [15777112])



PUFAs affect the production and balance of eicosanoid metabolites (e.g. prostaglandins, leukotrienes) which can act as second messengers, as do adenylate cyclase and protein kinase A, levels of which are also increased by LCPUFA. They also have pro- and anti-apoptotic effects, for example mediated through the DHA metabolite neuroprotectin D1, as well as a role in inhibiting oxidant stress induced apoptosis 20329590, 20112300, 17392137, 17374644, 17302538, 16087970, 16048149, 15777112, 15263092, 10617981, C110.

Then of course there are potential indirect effects, for example on the cerebrovascular system, so that the list of potential mechanisms for LCPUFA to impact upon neuronal function and hence cognition becomes a long one. These are summarised in Table E1. It is also theoretically possible that they could impact neurodevelopment through boosting overall infant growth, but that is outside the scope of this review.

Table E1: Possible avenues for ω-3 LCPUFA to impact on neuronal function 19672626

Cerebral development
Development of vision
Component in neuronal membrane phospholipids
Effects on neurotransmitter systems
Regulation of corticotrophin-releasing hormone
Inhibition of protein kinases
Modulation of heart rate variability via vagal mechanism
Improved cerebral circulation and oxygen supply
Prevention of neuronal apoptosis
Influence on energy exchange
Influence on neurite growth
Regulation of gene expression Anti-inflammatory effects

Diet and deficiency

Because humans lack certain desaturates that would enable the ready interchange between ω-3 and ω-6 pathways, the balance in dietary intake between their dietary precursors (e.g. linolenic vs linoleic acid) is a determining influence on the eventual concentration of these LCPUFA in brain tissue and therefore of neural membrane structure and function 19214053. This is never more so than during foetal life and infancy, when the brain is developing. During pregnancy, around 600 gm of PUFA will be transferred to the foetus, a good deal of it during the final trimester. This process continues in infancy, aided by the LCPUFA content of breast milk. Overall, the majority of brain DHA is accumulated during the time from the third trimester to 2 years post-natal. This is certainly true of the hippocampus, and there is animal evidence to suggest that there is an ideal DHA concentration range for optimal neurite outgrowth, neuronal differentiation and synapse formation in this area during brain development. LCPUFA are also particularly critical for the retina 20233652, 18296333, 16048149, 15129302.

Animal-based experimental low LCPUFA diets during that time produce offspring with widespread neurodevelopmental defects, involving both neurones and supporting cells (astrocytes, oligodendrocytes etc.), depleted numbers and functions of monoaminergic neurotransmitter cells, abnormal retinal structure and function, and impaired learning, memory, visual attention and a range of other cognitive tests as well as changes in behaviour. In rats, for example, experiments have shown a direct relationship between LCPUFA content of the diet and neurotransmitter systems, such as changes in transmitter receptor binding and density. On the whole, but certainly not in every case, some restoration of cognitive function may be seen when LCPUFA status is replenished 20112300, 17374644, 1630730, 16087970. Insight into the impact of severe LCPUFA deficiency in human neurodevelopment is offered by the rare genetic disorder known as Zellweger syndrome, in which massive brain DHA depletion is associated with severe mental retardation. The brain damage is however, partly reversible with DHA supplementation (or indeed by the Lorenzo's oil made famous by a Hollywood movie, which was designed to treat another disorder of brain PUFA handling

known as adrenoleukodystrophy) [17408531, 18983586].

In later life, it appears that the brain's ability to synthesise DHA from shorter precursors diminishes with age, as indeed does the activity of desaturases in the liver. Broadly speaking LCPUFA concentration in the human cortex increases to age 18 years, and then decreases with aging [17302538, 11704343]. At the same time, some signs of aging cognition, such as decreasing hippocampal synapse density, have been partly reversed by DHA supplementation in animal experiments [20233652, 15129302].

A side-light to this discussion is the hypothesis that increasing availability of LCPUFA in the human diet (principally through gaining access to sea food) has contributed significantly to the enlargement of the human brain over evolutionary time scales [20112300, 18763477, 17408531, 17160979, 16828044, 14527626, 10419087], though this has not been universally agreed [16869985]. On a much shorter time frame, current Western diet is characterised by a reversal of what is thought to be the long term healthy dietary proportions of longer chain to shorter chain PUFA and ω-3 to ω-6 LCPUFA, in favour of the former in each case. Given the limited capacity of the elongation/desaturation pathways in humans, (and allowing for the absence of hard and fast "normal values" either for dietary intake or laboratory measures), the expert consensus is that significant proportions of the population have sub-optimal or marginal LCPUFA status, and that when this is further compromised (for example in pregnancy or old age), clinical manifestations of deficiency are likely [19339384, 19214053, 15802681, 15777112, 10799400].

Another important point is that supplementation with LCPUFA is readily reflected in corresponding changes in the concentration the supplements and their desaturated, elongated metabolites, in the tissues that take it up, including in blood and membranes of the body. Exactly what balance of LCPUFA will be brought about by a given supplement will depend, amongst other things, on the capacity of the enzyme systems involved in the chain lengthening process. This certainly applies to the brain [20112300].

Observational studies

Unlike many other areas of nutrition and cognition, when it comes to LCPUFA there are a substantial number of human clinical trials in addition to a great many observational studies. Around 200 human observational studies were considered for this chapter, and nearly the same number of clinical trials. Given the much greater import of trial data over observational, it is most practical to summarise the observational studies through the conclusions of expert reviewers, rather than to detail the individual papers.

It is convenient to divide the topic into the areas of: infancy, childhood, adults, aging (including dementia) and psychiatric, neurodevelopmental and related disorders.

Infancy, childhood

Three reviews have considered observational associations between measures of LCPUFA status during pregnancy or infancy and subsequent cognition in the infant up to age 7 years. The first was published in 2009 (to underpin recommendations on ω-3 LCPUFA intake in relation to neural development in the first two years of life). It identified seven epidemiological studies and concluded that they "linked low intakes of fish...in pregnant women, low blood levels of DHA in pregnancy or in infants at birth, and low breast milk DHA to lower scores on tests of mental, motor and visual system development in infants, with the effects extending into later childhood" [19214053].

The second review was published in 2010. It tabulates eight observational studies, of which only three are duplicated in the first review. It includes one study in teenagers, comparing their fish intake at age 15 years with their cognitive performance at 18 years. All but one study reported at least one positive association [20188533].

The third paper from 2009 tabulated twenty studies, four of eleven papers found a positive relationship with cognitive outcomes, nine from eleven studies with visual acuity (obviously there was overlap) [19505812].

Adults

This has not been well covered in systematic reviews, as there are few studies to consider. Serum DHA was correlated with tests for non-verbal reasoning and working memory (after adjustment) in 280 American adults aged 35-54 years [20181791]. On the other hand, baseline DHA was not associated with cognitive tests over 22 weeks in 54 adult women (although it was linked with a slower learning curve for one test) [17317131]. Amongst Seventh Day Adventists, the reported pattern of links between specific PUFA

intake and better mood cannot be easily separated from any number of confounding factors associated with vegetarian dietary practice [20515497].

Cognitive aging, (including dementia)

A review from 2008 cited six cohort studies, all of which showed a link between cognitive health and fish or ω-3 intake in the elderly [18296333]. (Four of these had already been included in an earlier review from 2006 [16340205]). The most comprehensive systematic review was published in 2010 and focused just on fish/PUFA intake and dementia or cognitive decline. From sixteen data sets involving over 27,000 subjects (with some overlap), all but one showed a protective effect - see Table E2 [20396634].

Table E2: Observational studies on PUFA intake and dementia/cognitive decline (N=16) [20396634]

	Study	n	Dietary var.	Outcome	Notes
9392577	Rotterdam Study, Netherlands	5,386	Fish	+	
12499483					
11201991	Canadian Study of Health and Aging (CHSA)	84	LCPUFA	+	X-sectional
14624027		65	LCPUFA	+	X-sectional
19474137		663	LCPUFA	NS	
12399342	PAQUID Study, France	1416	Fish	+	
17998483	Three-City cohort study, France	8085	Fish	+	ω-6 higher risk but only in non apoE4 carriers
12480746	Japan	89	LCPUFA	+	X-sectional
12654166	Dublin, Ireland	193	LCPUFA	+	X-sectional
12873849	Chicago Housing and Aging Project (CHAP)	815	LCPUFA	+	
16216930		3718	Fish	+	
16275829	Cardiovascular Health Cognition Study (CHCS), USA	2233	Fatty fish	+	Only in non apoE4 carriers
17101822	Framingham Heart Study, US	899	LCPUFA	+	
17413112	Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) study,USA	2251	LCPUFA	+	Cognitive decline
17413117	Zutphen Elderly Study, Netherlands	210	LCPUFA	+	Linear relationship, cognitive decline
19262951	Older People And Long-chain PUFA (OPAL) Study, England	867	LCPUFA	+	Cognitive decline
18258638	Birth cohort, Scotland	113	LCPUFA	+	Cognitive decline, only in apoE4 carriers
		27,087			

Outcome: + = protective association against cognitive decline/dementia, NS = no signif. association
X-sectional: Cross-sectional, case-control, rest are prospective for incident dementia, except those shown as “cognitive decline”.

A review from 2006 identified five observational studies on fish or ω-3 intake and age-related macular degeneration, three of which found significant protective associations, one did not and the other was not powered to do so [16841859].

Psychiatric, neurodevelopmental and neurological disorders

A 2009 review found only a little, inconsistent evidence on links between fish oils and dyslexia, motor coordination or autism [19339384]. A 2009 review found six of eight studies showed a link between ADHD and LCPUFA [19549202]. There is some evidence of inefficient conversion short to long chain PUFA [10617991].

A 2008 review reported that in 8 out of 11 studies on the relationship between depression and fish or ω-3 PUFA dietary intake there was a protective link [19079852]. A formal meta-analysis on 14 studies using tissue PUFA assays on 648 cases and 2,670 controls, from various backgrounds, found a protective association for both EPA (z=2.85, 95% CI: 0.06-0.31, p=0.0044) and DHA (z=3.68, 95% CI: 0.16-0.56, p=0.0002) [20452573].

There is very little data on the relationship between LCPUFA and these conditions in children or adolescents [C182]. Four studies on schizophrenics were cited in a 2006 review showing lower red cell ω-3 PUFA but, according to the authors, these results were open to confounding influences [17194275]. Of possible relevance to the role of LCPUFA in myelination, a half dozen studies linking multiple sclerosis to reduced LCPUFA were summarised in a 1995 paper [7598049].

Human clinical trials

A substantial number of clinical trials have been conducted in this area, particularly on infants, which is understandable given the premise that conventional formula has less LCPUFA than breast milk and that there is strong commercial interest in making available (more expensive!) LCPUFA enriched formula. The trials have allowed a goodly number of systematic reviews and formal meta-analyses, around which this section is based.

Infants

Two Cochrane meta-analyses have looked at LCPUFA supplementation in newborns. One dealt with preterm infants, the other with term babies. This is an important distinction, because the time course of LCPUFA brain accumulation being as was described above, preterm infants are likely to be borne with sub-optimal stores. Indeed, a recent report based on brain autopsy findings from infants who died in the perinatal period up to 2 years of age has confirmed just this vulnerability to PUFA imbalance [1532827].

Ppreterm infants, a Cochrane meta-analysis was published in updated form in 2008. Fifteen randomised, controlled trials involving supplemental feeding with LCPUFA were included, given to a little under 1,900 subjects, the latest paper being published in 2005. There was no consistent effect on visual acuity or neurodevelopment [18253973]. A later meta-analysis with similar focus published in 2009 included 10 trials on 1,405 subjects. All but one of these trials (from 1996, n=43) had been included in the Cochrane analysis. The only cognitive effect noted was a small increment in mental development score, mostly based on just two trials. Their conclusion was that: “further work is needed” [18400714]. An earlier 2000 meta-analysis concerned itself with just five trials where the subjects were healthy preterm infants and the outcome was visual resolution acuity. There was a significant positive effect of ω-3 supplementation [10835071].

Since that paper, the 18 month follow up on mental development index (MDI) and the 4 month follow up on visual acuity have been published from an Australian trial which compared high with standard concentration DHA enteral feeds in 657 premature infants. There was a significant benefit to visual acuity and (in girls only) to MDI [19141765, 18842793]. Another trial from Norway also reported cognitive impact of DHA-AA mixture given to very premature (< 1500 gm) infants for an average of 9 weeks [18519483].

Term infants, A Cochrane review from 2008 collated fourteen trials on 1,719 subjects. Whilst one research group had reported some benefit on visual acuity and two groups on mental development, the majority of the well conducted studies did not find any impact from giving ω-3 LCPUFA [18253974]. A systematic review from 2009 considered twenty four trials, nine of thirteen did not report any impact on cognitive outcomes, six from sixteen none for visual acuity. The authors described the results as being “mixed, likely due to study design heterogeneity” [19505812]. In a 2003 meta-analysis, on the other hand, fourteen controlled trials were looked at, of which seven had a specific cognitive measurement. The results were entered into a meta-regression, which was interpreted by the authors as indicating: “a strong and significant effect of DHA equivalent dose on magnitude of the visual acuity response” (at each of the different conversion rates from linolenic to DHA that had been assumed for the purpose of calculation) [14597910]. This is presumably a difference in analytical emphasis, since this review considered twelve of the same papers as the Cochrane paper, and eight as the systematic review!

A number of trials have reported their results since then. In an Italian study 1,160 healthy term infants were randomised to receive DHA or placebo supplementation for the first year of life. Although the DHA group sat without support on average one week earlier than controls, there were no differences in subsequent

milestone achievement dates [19056592]. By contrast, at the 4 year follow up results from an admittedly very small trial on 37 healthy term infants given LCPUFA until 12 months of age, the supplemented group exhibited significantly higher verbal and total IQ than controls [C483]. An RCT using various levels of DHA supplemented formula in 244 healthy term infants found significant improvements in visual acuity at 12 months of age, compared with control, but with no evidence of dose-response effect [20130095]. Another paper collated the cognitive outcomes at 9 months of age from three trials whose visual acuity results had been published much earlier. In each trial, DHA supplements were given to term infants at various stages during the first year of life. The combined result, based on 229 subjects, was that the LCPUFA group had higher scores for tests of means-end problem solving [19765006].

On the other hand, a recent RCT found an apparently adverse effect in term infants whose mothers were given DHA supplements during pregnancy. Those supplemented with DHA but no AA were more likely to have mildly abnormal movements at 12 weeks of age, compared with infants whose mothers received DHA+AA or control. The authors took this to suggest the importance of an appropriate DHA:AA balance. However the numbers were rather small (n=119 across the three groups) [19703327].

Children

There are no systematic reviews in children where the intervention lies entirely outside of pregnancy or infancy. But there have been several trials in which DHA supplements were given to healthy primary school children. In a small American study on 33 8-10 year olds, a mere 2 DHA doses over an 8 week period was associated with alterations in functional activity in cortical attention networks during sustained attention tasks [20130094]. A fish-flour spread given to disadvantaged South African 7-9 year olds for 6 months in a single-blind controlled design produced significant gains in verbal learning ability and memory, along with elevation of LCPUFA blood levels [19201180]. On the other hand, neither a well designed RCT over 16 weeks on 450 healthy similarly aged children from a mainstream school population in Wales, nor a trial over 8 weeks involving 90 10-12 year olds in England, could find any consistent effect on cognition from giving EPA/DHA [20171055, 19356306].

Adults

There are no meta-analyses or systematic reviews on cognition in normal adults. There have been several relevant trials conducted, one a recent randomised trial of ALA in pregnant women, the other following the fate of men with angina who were or were not advised to eat more fish. Neither however showed any effect on cognition [14643178, 12608739]. A mixture of essential fatty acids lowered the behavioural manifestations of test anxiety in an Israeli trial [16491653].

Elderly, cognitive decline and dementia

A systematic review was published in 2006 [16340205]. Apart from four observational studies, it found only a single 12 month intervention trial on 20 subjects in which DHA added to a nursing home's usual diet resulted in a significant improvement in two cognitive measures, but not past the 6 month point [10419198]. Since that time, a trial of 867 cognitively healthy older subjects who were given ω-3 LCPUFA for 2 years has reported that there was no cognitive decline in either active or placebo group, thus ensuring that the trial was unable to reach any conclusion about the potential to protect against such decline [20410089]. Neither of two levels of EPA/DHA supplementation given to cognitively healthy elderly for 26 weeks in a Dutch trial had any cognitive impact [18678826]. On the other hand, LCPUFA given as part of a multi-nutrient supplement (along with B vitamins and antioxidants) did improve memory in mildly Alzheimer's patients in a different Dutch trial, as did a DHA and lutin combination in a very small RCT on older American women, and EPA/DHA in another American trial on 485 elderly subjects over 6 months [20129316, 18510807, 20088810].

Psychiatric, neurodevelopmental and neurological disorders

A meta-analysis published in 2010 identified thirty five randomised trials (up to April 2009) on 842 subjects in which ω-3 supplementation was given and measurement of depressed mood was an outcome.
The clinical context included patients with major depression, bipolar disorder, post-natal depression, schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease and no underlying diagnosis. The pooled standardised difference (intervention to placebo) of the twenty nine trials that were suitable for pooling was 0.10 SD (95% CI: 0.02-0.17), but with strong evidence of heterogeneity and suggestion of some publication bias. They concluded that the evidence provided "some support of a benefit...in individuals with diagnosed depressive illness but no evidence of any benefit in individuals without a diagnosis of depressive illness" [20130098].

Another meta-analysis from 2009 looking at virtually the same type of trials identified twenty eight of them.

Remarkably only nine of those studies were in the other (2010) meta-analysis, yet their conclusions were very similar - the pooled data showed a beneficial effect (SMD=0.29, 95% CI: 0.12-0.46, p<0.001), more so in those with clinical disease, but with significant evidence of heterogeneity and publication bias. Unlike other first review, they also found evidence that EPA rather than DHA was the effective LCPUFA in this application [20439549].

A third meta-analysis looked at a slightly different question - the use of ω-3 LCPUFA in mood disorders, rather than its effect on mood in subjects not all of whom had mood disorders. The authors identified twenty one trials, including six not in either of the two reviews cited above. Thirteen were suited for formal meta-analysis, which showed a significant positive effect for depression (n=554, SMD=0.47, 95% CI: 0.2-0.92, p=0.07) with some dose-response (r=0.5, p=0.04) but not for mania. They concluded that: “The available evidence suggests that ω-3 fatty acids are a potential treatment of depressive disorders, but not mania. The unexplained between-study inconsistency and imprecision of the pooled estimates mitigate this suggestion” [19752840].

A Cochrane meta-analysis from 2008 focused just on bipolar disorder could not find sufficient evidence in the five trials considered to justify any conclusion [18425912]. On the other hand, a fifth meta-analysis in 2007 analysed ten studies (n=329) but concluded, granted the usual comment about heterogeneity and publication bias, that there was evidence of a therapeutic effect for depressive symptoms in both a primary depressive and a bipolar diagnosis [17685742].

A Cochrane meta-analysis updated in 2009 considered only schizophrenia, pooling results from eight trials involving 517 subjects (three trials not included elsewhere). They found evidence that ω-3 LCPUFA supplementation reduces the amount of neuroleptic medication required and improved mental state, but overall felt that the evidence was not convincing [C488].

A major systematic review and meta-analysis from 2005 looked at twenty seven intervention studies on ω-3 LCPUFA in relation to mental health. Incredibly, sixteen of the papers had not been included in any of the other five meta-analyses! It concluded (after taking into account observational studies as well) that: “Overall, other than for the topics of schizophrenia and depression, few studies were identified. Only with respect to the supplemental treatment of schizophrenia is the evidence even somewhat suggestive of omega-3 fatty acids’ potential as short-term intervention” [C459].

Several smallish trials have been published since these reviews were conducted. For example, one showing mixed results from increasing doses of DHA in depression, the other reduced anger and anxiety in substance abusers [18539007, 18060675].

In total, we can draw on no less than seven meta-analyses involving fifty seven trials. It is notable how similar their conclusions were - as a chorus they all recommend that larger scale, good quality randomised, controlled trials are now needed to confirm the status of ω-3 LCPUFA supplementation for depression and other psychiatric indications.

Conclusion

That conclusion could be echoed for the entire area of LCPUFA and cognition. That they play a vital role in the architecture and function of the nervous system is indisputable, and this applies both to neurodevelopment and aging. The most convincing evidence for clinical application at the present time is for visual acuity and possibly some developmental benefit in supplementing preterm infants - this would now seem prudent to apply in clinical practice. Certainly, from both an individual and a public health perspective, there is every reason to ensure that all formula fed infants, whether preterm or term, receive an adequate supply of LCPUFA in their diet, as should mothers during pregnancy and breastfeeding. Indeed, many expert organisations (including FSANZ) now do recommend or require that certain minimum levels of LCPUFA should be present in infant formula [C480].

The evidence supporting LCPUFA use in relation to clinical depression and for schizophrenia is interesting but requires larger trials, whilst the hypotheses that LCPUFA might help with other psychiatric conditions or mood states, or slow cognitive decline, all remain unproven.

References:

20515497 Beezhold BL, Johnston CS, Daigle DR. Vegetarian diets are associated with healthy mood states: a cross-sectional study in seventh day adventist adults. Nutr J. 2010 Jun 1;9:26.

20452573 Lin PY, Huang SY, Su KP. A meta-analytic review of polyunsaturated fatty acid compositions in patients with depression. Biol Psychiatry. 2010 May 7. [Epub ahead of print]

20439549 Martins JG. EPA but not DHA appears to be responsible for the efficacy of omega-3 long chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in depression: evidence from a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J Am Coll Nutr. 2009 Oct;28(5):525-42.

20410089 Dangour AD, Allen E, Elbourne D, Fasey N, Fletcher AE, Hardy P, Holder GE, Knight R, Letley L, Richards M, Uauy R. Effect of 2-y n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation on cognitive function in older people: a randomized, double-blind, controlled trial. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Jun;91(6):1725-32.

20396634 Jicha GA, Markesbery WR. Omega-3 fatty acids: potential role in the management of early Alzheimer's disease. Clin Interv Aging. 2010 Apr 7;5:45-61.

20329590 Chang CY, Ke DS, Chen JY. Essential fatty acids and human brain. Acta Neurol Taiwan. 2009 Dec;18(4):231-41.

20233652 Su HM. Mechanisms of n-3 fatty acid-mediated development and maintenance of learning memory performance. J Nutr Biochem. 2010 May;21(5):364-73.

20188533 Ryan AS, Astwood JD, Gautier S, Kuratko CN, Nelson EB, Salem N Jr. Effects of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation on neurodevelopment in childhood: a review of human studies. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 2010 Apr-Jun;82(4-6):305-14.

20181791 Muldoon MF, Ryan CM, Sheu L, Yao JK, Conklin SM, Manuck SB. Serum phospholipid docosahexaenonic acid is associated with cognitive functioning during middle adulthood. J Nutr. 2010 Apr;140(4):848-53.

20171055 Kirby A, Woodward A, Jackson S, Wang Y, Crawford MA. A double-blind, placebo-controlled study investigating the effects of omega-3 supplementation in children aged 8-10 years from a mainstream school population. Res Dev Disabil. 2010 May-Jun;31(3):718-30.

20130098 Appleton KM, Rogers PJ, Ness AR. Updated systematic review and meta-analysis of the effects of n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on depressed mood. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Mar;91(3):757-70.

20130095 Birch EE, Carlson SE, Hoffman DR, Fitzgerald-Gustafson KM, Fu VL, Drover JR, Castañeda YS, Minns L, Wheaton DK, Mundy D, Marunycz J, Diersen-Schade DA. The DIAMOND (DHA Intake And Measurement Of Neural Development) Study: a double-masked, randomized controlled clinical trial of the maturation of infant visual acuity as a function of the dietary level of docosahexaenoic acid. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Apr;91(4):848-59. Epub 2010 Feb 3.

20130094 McNamara RK, Able J, Jandacek R, Rider T, Tso P, Eliassen JC, Alfieri D, Weber W, Jarvis K, DelBello MP, Strakowski SM, Adler CM. Docosahexaenoic acid supplementation increases prefrontal cortex activation during sustained attention in healthy boys: a placebo-controlled, dose-ranging, functional magnetic resonance imaging study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Apr;91(4):1060-7.

20129316 Scheltens P, Kamphuis PJ, Verhey FR, Olde Rikkert MG, Wurtman RJ, Wilkinson D, Twisk JW, Kurz A. Efficacy of a medical food in mild Alzheimer's disease: A randomized, controlled trial. Alzheimers Dement. 2010 Jan;6(1):1-10.

20112300 Heinrichs SC. Dietary omega-3 fatty acid supplementation for optimizing neuronal structure and function. Mol Nutr Food Res. 2010 Apr;54(4):447-56.

20088810 Yurko-Mauro K. Cognitive and cardiovascular benefits of docosahexaenoic acid in aging and cognitive decline. Curr Alzheimer Res. 2010 May 1;7(3):190-6.

19765006 Drover J, Hoffman DR, Castañeda YS, Morale SE, Birch EE. Three randomized controlled trials of early long-chain polyunsaturated Fatty Acid supplementation on means-end problem solving in 9-month-olds. Child Dev. 2009 Sep-Oct;80(5):1376-84.

19752840 Kraguljac NV, Montori VM, Pavuluri M, Chai HS, Wilson BS, Unal SS. Efficacy of omega-3 Fatty acids in mood disorders - a systematic review and metaanalysis. Psychopharmacol Bull. 2009;42(3):39-54.

19703327 van Goor SA, Dijck-Brouwer DA, Doornbos B, Erwich JJ, Schaafsma A, Muskiet FA, Hadders-Algra M. Supplementation of DHA but not DHA with arachidonic acid during pregnancy and lactation influences general movement quality in 12-week-old term infants. Br J Nutr. 2010 Jan;103(2):235-42.

19672626 Schuchardt JP, Huss M, Stauss-Grabo M, Hahn A. Significance of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) for the development and behaviour of children. Eur J Pediatr. 2010 Feb;169(2):149-64.

19549202 Raz R, Gabis L. Essential fatty acids and attention-deficit-hyperactivity disorder: a systematic review. Dev Med Child Neurol. 2009 Aug;51(8):580-92.

19505812 Hoffman DR, Boettcher JA, Diersen-Schade DA. Toward optimizing vision and cognition in term infants by dietary docosahexaenoic and arachidonic acid supplementation: a review of randomized controlled trials. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 2009 Aug-Sep;81(2-3):151-8.

19474137 Kröger E, Verreault R, Carmichael PH, Lindsay J, Julien P, Dewailly E, Ayotte P, Laurin D. Omega-3 fatty acids and risk of dementia: the Canadian Study of Health and Aging. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Jul;90(1):184-92.

19356306 Kennedy DO, Jackson PA, Elliott JM, Scholey AB, Robertson BC, Greer J, Tiplady B, Buchanan T, Haskell CF. Cognitive and mood effects of 8 weeks' supplementation with 400 mg or 1000 mg of the omega-3 essential fatty acid docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) in healthy children aged 10-12 years. Nutr Neurosci. 2009 Apr;12(2):48-56.

19339384 Brulotte J, Bukutu C, Vohra S. Complementary, holistic, and integrative medicine: fish oils and neurodevelopmental disorders. Pediatr Rev. 2009 Apr;30(4):e29-33.

19262951 Dangour AD, Allen E, Elbourne D, Fletcher A, Richards M, Uauy R. Fish consumption and cognitive function among older people in the UK: baseline data from the OPAL study. J Nutr Health Aging. 2009 Mar;13(3):198-202.

19214053 Innis SM. Omega-3 Fatty acids and neural development to 2 years of age: do we know enough for dietary recommendations? J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 2009 Mar;48 Suppl 1:S16-24.

19201180 Dalton A, Wolmarans P, Witthuhn RC, van Stuijvenberg ME, Swanevelder SA, Smuts CM. A randomised control trial in schoolchildren showed improvement in cognitive function after consuming a bread spread, containing fish flour from a marine source. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 2009 Feb-Mar;80(2-3):143-9.

19141765 Makrides M, Gibson RA, McPhee AJ, Collins CT, Davis PG, Doyle LW, Simmer K, Colditz PB, Morris S, Smithers LG, Willson K, Ryan P. Neurodevelopmental outcomes of preterm infants fed high-dose docosahexaenoic acid: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2009 Jan 14;301(2):175-82.

19079852 Appleton KM, Rogers PJ, Ness AR. Is there a role for n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in the regulation of mood and behaviour? A review of the evidence to date from epidemiological studies, clinical studies and intervention trials. Nutr Res Rev. 2008 Jun;21(1):13-41.

19056592 Agostoni C, Zuccotti GV, Radaelli G, Besana R, Podestà A, Sterpa A, Rottoli A, Riva E, Giovannini M. Docosahexaenoic acid supplementation and time at achievement of gross motor milestones in healthy infants: a randomized, prospective, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Jan;89(1):64-70.

18983586 Arai Y, Kitamura Y, Hayashi M, Oshida K, Shimizu T, Yamashiro Y. Effect of dietary Lorenzo's oil and docosahexaenoic acid treatment for Zellweger syndrome. Congenit Anom (Kyoto). 2008 Dec;48(4):180-2.

18842793 Smithers LG, Gibson RA, McPhee A, Makrides M. Higher dose of docosahexaenoic acid in the neonatal period improves visual acuity of preterm infants: results of a randomized controlled trial. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008 Oct;88(4):1049-56.

18763477 Lakatos L, Janka Z. [Evolution of human brain and intelligence] Ideggyogy Sz. 2008 Jul 30;61(7-8):220-9.

18678826 van de Rest O, Geleijnse JM, Kok FJ, van Staveren WA, Dullemeijer C, Olderikkert MG, Beekman AT, de Groot CP. Effect of fish oil on cognitive performance in older subjects: a randomized, controlled trial. Neurology. 2008 Aug 5;71(6):430-8.

18539007 Mischoulon D, Best-Popescu C, Laposata M, Merens W, Murakami JL, Wu SL, Papakostas GI, Dording CM, Sonawalla SB, Nierenberg AA, Alpert JE, Fava M. A double-blind dose-finding pilot study of docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) for major depressive disorder. Eur Neuropsychopharmacol. 2008 Sep;18(9):639-45.

18519483 Henriksen C, Haugholt K, Lindgren M, Aurvåg AK, Rønnestad A, Grønn M, Solberg R, Moen A, Nakstad B, Berge RK, Smith L, Iversen PO, Drevon CA. Improved cognitive development among preterm infants attributable to early supplementation of human milk with docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid. Pediatrics. 2008 Jun;121(6):1137-45.

18510807 Johnson EJ, McDonald K, Caldarella SM, Chung HY, Troen AM, Snodderly DM. Cognitive findings of an exploratory trial of docosahexaenoic acid and lutein supplementation in older women. Nutr Neurosci. 2008 Apr;11(2):75-83.

18425912 Montgomery P, Richardson AJ. Omega-3 fatty acids for bipolar disorder. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2008 Apr 16;(2):CD005169.

18400714 Smithers LG, Gibson RA, McPhee A, Makrides M. Effect of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation of preterm infants on disease risk and neurodevelopment: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008 Apr;87(4):912-20.

18296333 Dangour AD, Uauy R. N-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids for optimal function during brain development and ageing. Asia Pac J Clin Nutr. 2008;17 Suppl 1:185-8.

18258638 Whalley LJ, Deary IJ, Starr JM, Wahle KW, Rance KA, Bourne VJ, Fox HC. n-3 Fatty acid erythrocyte membrane content, APOE varepsilon4, and cognitive variation: an observational follow-up study in late adulthood. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008 Feb;87(2):449-54.

18253974 Simmer K, Patole SK, Rao SC. Longchain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in infants born at term. Co-

chrane Database Syst Rev. 2008 Jan 23;(1):CD000376.

18253973 Simmer K, Schulzke SM, Patole S. Longchain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in preterm infants. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2008 Jan 23;(1):CD000375.

18060675 Buydens-Branchey L, Branchey M, Hibbeln JR. Associations between increases in plasma n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids following supplementation and decreases in anger and anxiety in substance abusers. Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry. 2008 Feb 15;32(2):568-75.

17998483 Barberger-Gateau P, Raffaitin C, Letenneur L, Berr C, Tzourio C, Dartigues JF, Alpérovitch A. Dietary patterns and risk of dementia: the Three-City cohort study. Neurology. 2007 Nov 13;69(20):1921-30.

17685742 Lin PY, Su KP. A meta-analytic review of double-blind, placebo-controlled trials of antidepressant efficacy of omega-3 fatty acids. J Clin Psychiatry. 2007 Jul;68(7):1056-61.

17413117 van Gelder BM, Tijhuis M, Kalmijn S, Kromhout D. Fish consumption, n-3 fatty acids, and subsequent 5-y cognitive decline in elderly men: the Zutphen Elderly Study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Apr;85(4):1142-7.

17413112 Beydoun MA, Kaufman JS, Satia JA, Rosamond W, Folsom AR. Plasma n-3 fatty acids and the risk of cognitive decline in older adults: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities Study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Apr;85(4):1103-11.

17408531 Cunnane SC. Docosahexaenoic acid and human brain evolution: missing the forest for the trees--comments by Cunnane. Br J Nutr. 2007 May;97(5):1021-2; discussion 1025.

17392137 Sinclair AJ, Begg D, Mathai M, Weisinger RS. Omega 3 fatty acids and the brain: review of studies in depression. Asia Pac J Clin Nutr. 2007;16 Suppl 1:391-7.

17374644 Innis SM. Dietary (n-3) fatty acids and brain development. J Nutr. 2007 Apr;137(4):855-9.

17317131 de Groot RH, Hornstra G, Jolles J. Exploratory study into the relation between plasma phospholipid fatty acid status and cognitive performance. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 2007 Mar;76(3):165-72.

17302538 Hadders-Algra M, Bouwstra H, van Goor SA, Dijck-Brouwer DA, Muskiet FA. Prenatal and early postnatal fatty acid status and neurodevelopmental outcome. J Perinat Med. 2007;35 Suppl 1:S28-34.

17194275 Freeman MP, Hibbeln JR, Wisner KL, Davis JM, Mischoulon D, Peet M, Keck PE Jr, Marangell LB, Richardson AJ, Lake J, Stoll AL. Omega-3 fatty acids: evidence basis for treatment and future research in psychiatry. J Clin Psychiatry. 2006 Dec;67(12):1954-67.

17160979 Carlson BA, Kingston JD. Docosahexaenoic acid, the aquatic diet, and hominin encephalization: difficulties in establishing evolutionary links. Am J Hum Biol. 2007 Jan-Feb;19(1):132-41.

17101822 Schaefer EJ, Bongard V, Beiser AS, Lamon-Fava S, Robins SJ, Au R, Tucker KL, Kyle DJ, Wilson PW, Wolf PA. Plasma phosphatidylcholine docosahexaenoic acid content and risk of dementia and Alzheimer disease: the Framingham Heart Study. Arch Neurol. 2006 Nov;63(11):1545-50.

16869985 Langdon JH. Has an aquatic diet been necessary for hominin brain evolution and functional development? Br J Nutr. 2006 Jul;96(1):7-17.

16841859 Johnson EJ, Schaefer EJ. Potential role of dietary n-3 fatty acids in the prevention of dementia and macular degeneration. Am J Clin Nutr. 2006 Jun;83(6 Suppl):1494S-1498S.

16828044 Cunnane SC. [Survival of the fattest: the key to human brain evolution] Med Sci (Paris). 2006 Jun-Jul;22(6-7):659-63.

16491653 Yehuda S, Rabinovitz S, Mostofsky DI. Mixture of essential fatty acids lowers test anxiety. Nutr Neurosci. 2005 Aug;8(4):265-7.

16340205 Issa AM, Mojica WA, Morton SC, Traina S, Newberry SJ, Hilton LG, Garland RH, Maclean CH. The efficacy of omega-3 fatty acids on cognitive function in aging and dementia: a systematic review. Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord. 2006;21(2):88-96.

16275829 Huang TL, Zandi PP, Tucker KL, Fitzpatrick AL, Kuller LH, Fried LP, Burke GL, Carlson MC. Benefits of fatty fish on dementia risk are stronger for those without APOE epsilon4. Neurology. 2005 Nov 8;65(9):1409-14.

16216930 Morris MC, Evans DA, Tangney CC, Bienias JL, Wilson RS. Fish consumption and cognitive decline with age in a large community study. Arch Neurol. 2005 Dec;62(12):1849-53.

16087970 McCann JC, Ames BN. Is docosahexaenoic acid, an n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid, required for development of normal brain function? An overview of evidence from cognitive and behavioral tests in humans and animals. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005 Aug;82(2):281-95.

16048149 Fleith M, Clandinin MT. Dietary PUFA for preterm and term infants: review of clinical studies. Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr. 2005;45(3):205-29.

15802681 Hallahan B, Garland MR. Essential fatty acids and mental health. Br J Psychiatry. 2005 Apr;186:275-7.

15777112 Maclean CH, Issa AM, Newberry SJ, Mojica WA, Morton SC, Garland RH, Hilton LG, Traina SB, Shekelle PG. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on cognitive function with aging, dementia, and neurological diseases. Evid Rep Technol Assess (Summ). 2005 Feb;(114):1-3.

15263092 Kitajka K, Sinclair AJ, Weisinger RS, Weisinger HS, Mathai M, Jayasooriya AP, Halver JE, Puskás LG. Effects of dietary omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on brain gene expression. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2004 Jul 27;101(30):10931-6.

15129302 Bourre JM. Roles of unsaturated fatty acids (especially omega-3 fatty acids) in the brain at various ages and during ageing. J Nutr Health Aging. 2004;8(3):163-74.

14643178 de Groot RH, Adam J, Jolles J, Hornstra. Alpha-linolenic acid supplementation during human pregnancy does not effect cognitive functioning. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 2004 Jan;70(1):41-7.

14624027 Laurin D, Verreault R, Lindsay J, Dewailly E, Holub BJ. Omega-3 fatty acids and risk of cognitive impairment and dementia. J Alzheimers Dis. 2003 Aug;5(4):315-22.

14597910 Uauy R, Hoffman DR, Mena P, Llanos A, Birch EE. Term infant studies of DHA and ARA supplementation on neurodevelopment: results of randomized controlled trials. J Pediatr. 2003 Oct;143(4 Suppl):S17-25.

14527626 Cunnane SC, Crawford MA. Survival of the fattest: fat babies were the key to evolution of the large human brain. Comp Biochem Physiol A Mol Integr Physiol. 2003 Sep;136(1):17-26.

12873849 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. Arch Neurol. 2003 Jul;60(7):940-6.

12654166 Tully AM, Roche HM, Doyle R, Fallon C, Bruce I, Lawlor B, Coakley D, Gibney MJ. Low serum cholesteryl ester-docosahexaenoic acid levels in Alzheimer's disease: a case-control study. Br J Nutr. 2003 Apr;89(4):483-9.

12608739 Ness AR, Gallacher JE, Bennett PD, Gunnell DJ, Rogers PJ, Kessler D, Burr ML. Advice to eat fish and mood: a randomised controlled trial in men with angina. Nutr Neurosci. 2003 Feb;6(1):63-5.

12499483 Engelhart MJ, Geerlings MI, Ruitenberg A, Van Swieten JC, Hofman A, Witteman JC, Breteler MM. Diet and risk of dementia: Does fat matter?: The Rotterdam Study. Neurology. 2002 Dec 24;59(12):1915-21.

12480746 Otsuka M, Yamaguchi K, Ueki A. Similarities and differences between Alzheimer's disease and vascular dementia from the viewpoint of nutrition. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2002 Nov;977:155-61.

12399342 Barberger-Gateau P, Letenneur L, Deschamps V, Pérès K, Dartigues JF, Renaud S. Fish, meat, and risk of dementia: cohort study. BMJ. 2002 Oct 26;325(7370):932-3.

11704343 Carver JD, Benford VJ, Han B, Cantor AB. The relationship between age and the fatty acid composition of cerebral cortex and erythrocytes in human subjects. Brain Res Bull. 2001 Sep 15;56(2):79-85.

11201991 Conquer JA, Tierney MC, Zecevic J, Bettger WJ, Fisher RH. Fatty acid analysis of blood plasma of patients with Alzheimer's disease, other types of dementia, and cognitive impairment. Lipids. 2000 Dec;35(12):1305-12.

10835071 SanGiovanni JP, Parra-Cabrera S, Colditz GA, Berkey CS, Dwyer JT. Meta-analysis of dietary essential fatty acids and long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids as they relate to visual resolution acuity in healthy preterm infants. Pediatrics. 2000 Jun;105(6):1292-8.

10799400 Hornstra G. Essential fatty acids in mothers and their neonates. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 May;71(5 Suppl):1262S-9S.

10617991 Burgess JR, Stevens L, Zhang W, Peck L. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in children with attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Jan;71(1 Suppl):327S-30S.

10617981 Neuringer M. Infant vision and retinal function in studies of dietary long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: methods, results, and implications. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Jan;71(1 Suppl):256S-67S.

10419087 Crawford MA, Bloom M, Broadhurst CL, Schmidt WF, Cunnane SC, Galli C, Gehbremeskel K, Linseisen F, Lloyd-Smith J, Parkington J. Evidence for the unique function of docosahexaenoic acid during the evolution of the modern hominid brain. Lipids. 1999;34 Suppl:S39-47.

9392577 Kalmijn S, Launer LJ, Ott A, Witteman JC, Hofman A, Breteler MM. Dietary fat intake and the risk of incident dementia in the Rotterdam Study. Ann Neurol. 1997 Nov;42(5):776-82.

7598049 Hibbeln JR, Salem N Jr. Dietary polyunsaturated fatty acids and depression: when cholesterol does not satisfy. Am J Clin Nutr. 1995 Jul;62(1):1-9.

1630730 Wainwright PE. Do essential fatty acids play a role in brain and behavioral development? Neurosci Biobehav Rev. 1992 Summer;16(2):193-205.

1532827 Martinez M. Tissue levels of polyunsaturated fatty acids during early human development. J Pediatr. 1992 Apr;120(4 Pt 2):S129-38.

C488 Irving CB, Mumby-Croft R, Joy LA. Polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation for schizophrenia. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2006 Jul 19;3:CD001257.pub2.

C483 Hoffman DR, Castaneda YS, Garfield S, Ferguson P, Birch EE. Four-year neurodevelopmental outcomes following a randomized trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid (LCP) supplementation during the first 12 months of life. FASEB 2008 Apr;29;22:736.

C480 International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids. Statement on dietary fats in infant nutrition. May 2008.

On line at: http://www.issfal.org.uk/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=2&Itemid=8

C459 Schachter HM, Kourad K, Merali Z et al. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on mental health. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality publication number 05-E022-2, July 2005.

C182 Clayton EH, Hanstock TL,Garg ML, Hazell PL Long chain omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in the treatment of psychiatric illnesses in children and adolescents. Acta Neuropsychiatr. 2007(Apr);19(2): 92-103.

C110 Mozurkewich E, Berman DR, Chilimigras J. Role of omega-3 fatty acids in maternal, fetal, infant and child wellbeing. Expert Rev of Obstet Gynecol. 2010;5(1):125-138.

Chapter E2: Other fats

Executive summary

Cholesterol is essential for brain development and function, both for structure and function. There is reasonable epidemiological evidence that low serum cholesterol is associated with depression and suicide, possibly violent suicide in particular.

The preponderance of studies also suggests that low cholesterol is associated with cognitive decline and particularly with Alzheimer's disease and all-category dementia, but not with vascular dementia in particular.

In neither case, however, are the studies entirely consistent, or the pooled effect large. Nor is it possible to tell if this is a causative relationship.

Some studies have shown that an excess of saturated fat, and of trans-fat, may be associated with adverse cognitive effects, possibly including through some impact on insulin resistance. They are not conclusive.

Dietary gangliosides are required for brain health and are present in breast milk, for example, but this is a rather unexplored area in cognitive neuroscience.

Physiology

Many of the things that have been said about the neurophysiology of LCPUFA in the preceding chapter can also be said of cholesterol. Specifically, that it is a core component of the central nervous system, being a major structural element within cell membranes, involved in neurotransmission and important second messenger systems. Such systems have been thought to be involved in the mechanism of action of antidepressant and other mood stabilising drugs [19828089, 19321568, 15664301]. Also like LCPUFA, the cholesterol concentration in human milk is greater than that in conventional baby formula and it is interesting that a meta-analysis of seventeen studies showed that breastfed babies continue to have lower serum cholesterol values in later life than formula fed [19321568, 18689365]. Hence it is a fair question to ask whether abnormalities in cholesterol metabolism and status affect cognitive health.

Unlike LCPUFA, however, it is not clear to what extent exogenous cholesterol is required by the brain to meet its needs, or whether it is reasonably capable of synthesising its own [19321568]. Another difference is that, from an epidemiological perspective, any negative influence on cognition from low cholesterol would have to be separated from the adverse impact of cerebral arterial insufficiency due to atherosclerosis associated with an elevated serum cholesterol. The hyperlipidaemic atherosclerotic state is also inflammatory, which could affect cognitive function. Another possible interaction is that alterations to LCPUFA intake could have an impact on lipid dynamics, although this will be mostly in relation to triglycerides, or the cholesterol intake in relation to overall energy `budget' [14622442].

Observational studies

This issue was given greater impetus with the observation, following on the widespread implementation of cholesterol lowering therapies for atherosclerosis prevention, of an apparent association between low levels of cholesterol and higher suicide risk [11819151]. A good many observational studies have therefore been conducted to address the question of whether there is indeed any link between cholesterol and mood disorders or suicide. A systematic review published in 2009 collated studies up to April 2008 into several tables, two of which are the basis for Tables O1 and O2.

Table O1: Observational studies on cholesterol and depression [19828089]

	Study design	Cases n=	Controls n=	Outcome	Sub-group(s) to whom this applies
8093404	X- sectional	1020		-	
8931915	Case Control	100	110	-	
9111854	Case Control	36	28	-	
10645328	Longitudinal	29,133		-	
11208367	X- sectional	102		-	
11022402	X- sectional	33		NS	
11933923	Longitudinal	114		+	
11939964	X- Sectional	186		-	
11959358	Longitudinal	47		-	Patients with anxiety, hostility, depression
12189257	Longitudinal	322		+	Non-responders to fluoxetine
12759558	Longitudinal	92		+	
15572853	X- Sectional	987		+	
14675744	Longitudinal	92		NS	
C494	Retrospec-tive	37		+ HDL	Patients with higher suicide risk
15820273	Longitudinal	109	59	NS	
18583011	X- Sectional	124		NS	
18547475	X- Sectional	145		-	Alexithymic patients
	TOTAL	**32,876**	**197**		

Outcome: - = lower cholesterol + = higher cholesterol associated with suicide

Table O2: Observational studies on cholesterol and suicide
(successful, attempted or contemplated) 19828089

	Study design	Cases n=	Controls n=	Group(s)	Out-come
10963796	X- sectional	25	27	Violent vs non-violent suicide	-
15272101	X- sectional	74		Suicide vs non-suicide anorexia nervosa patients	-
17360043	X- sectional	74		Manic depression and schizoid	+
7795448	Case Control	331	331	Parasuicide vs healthy	-
7864269	X- Sectional	650		Suicide vs non-suicide psychiatric	-
15306143	Case Control	149	400	Suicide vs non-suicide psychiatric vs healthy	-
11954543	Case Control	231	462	Suicide vs non-suicide psychiatric vs healthy	-
17270280	Case Control	27	27	Suicide vs non-suicide 1st.psychosis vs healthy	-
14999659	Case Control	10	34	Suicide vs non-suicide panic disorder vs healthy	-
19026260	Case Control	417	613	Suicide vs non-suicide psychiatric vs healthy	-
11223109	Case Control	12	6	Depression/suicide vs healthy	-
12056581	Case Control	111	62	Suicide vs healthy	-
12648892	Case Control	9	51	Violent vs non-violent suicide vs healthy	-
16263178	X- sectional	3237		Community subjects	NS
	TOTAL	**5357**	**2013**		

Outcome: - = lower cholesterol + = higher cholesterol associated with suicide

In looking at the results in detail, the authors concluded that, although not all studies have come to the same conclusion, the majority did find a relationship to suicide (and some to more violent suicide). There was less consistency in relation to depression and bipolar disorder 19828089.

In an earlier review from 2002, a formal meta-analysis was done, and found “a tiny but statistically significant increased risk of completing suicide. Individuals who have attempted suicide in the past have lower cholesterol levels, especially if they used violent methods for suicide. Cholesterol lowering studies, however, did not lead to a significant increase in completed suicide” 12374479.

Two more recent studies have reached mixed conclusions - one finding a link with attempted suicide in adults and the other not finding it in children and adolescents. Both had small samples 20299106, 20047063.

Association is, of course, not causation. It easy to imagine, for example, that people who are depressed or suicidal might decrease their dietary intake so as to decrease their cholesterol levels. There have been few controlled clinical trials specifically to address this question. In an RCT on 491 adults at risk for heart disease with elevated serum cholesterol who were given simvastatin or placebo, there was no difference in mood scores after an average of 3 years 8688757. The same outcome was obtained when comparing lovastatin with placebo in a trial of 209 hypercholesterolaemic adults over 6 months, and in comparing Mediterranean, low-fat and control diets over 12 weeks 10806282, 10806283. The issue of causation remains unresolved.

Cognition and dementia

Several studies have suggested an association between cholesterol and cognition. For example, in three studies on healthy adults, total serum cholesterol was negatively correlated with executive control and sustained attention in a sample of 46, with some sub-tests of cognition (after controlling for age) in a sample of 177, and with visuomotor speed (after adjustment for sociodemographic variables) in a sample of 4,110 subjects 18510808, 15277148, 9251158. However, there was no association with cognitive or academic achievement in 4,248 American school children from 6-16 years of age 19622240. In two of the RCTs using

cholesterol-lowering treatments that were mentioned above (in regard to mood), there was no impact on cognition [10806282, 10806283].

In relation to cognitive decline and dementia, a meta-analysis published in 2008 included 18 prospective studies over periods ranging from 3 to 29 years, on 14,331 subjects evaluated for Alzheimer's, 9,458 for vascular dementia, 4,793 for cognitive impairment and 1,893 for cognitive decline. The authors found consistent associations between elevated midlife total cholesterol and Alzheimer's or "any dementia", as well as for cognitive impairment, but not for late life cholesterol, for vascular dementia and only weak evidence for cognitive decline. There is also some suggestion of an interaction between these relationship and the well established risk factor related to ApoE lipoprotein genotype [18448847, 15668424].

Other fats

Completing the picture is evidence on the cognitive impact of other types of dietary fat. Some human and animal studies suggest that excess intake of total fat, or trans-fats has a detrimental effect on cognitive performance, including in healthy subjects, in relation to cognitive decline and recovery from traumatic brain injury. This may be in part because of an adverse effect on insulin dynamics. There is also a some evidence that dietary gangliosides (including sialic acid) are essential for neurodevelopment, including in humans, and they are present in human breast milk [19945473, 19336640, 19321568, 16257476, 15136684, 12770552, 12088740].

Whilst the evidence on these points is interesting, it is certainly not conclusive in terms of clinical application, and research on human dietary gangliosides and cognition is still a rather unexplored area in cognitive neuroscience.

References:

12189257 Sonawalla SB, Papakostas GI, Petersen TJ, Yeung AS, Smith MM, Sickinger AH, Gordon J, Israel JA, Tedlow JR, Lamon-Fava S, Fava M. Elevated cholesterol levels associated with nonresponse to fluoxetine treatment in major depressive disorder. Psychosomatics. 2002 Jul-Aug;43(4):310-6.

12374479 Lester D. Serum cholesterol levels and suicide: a meta-analysis. Suicide Life Threat Behav. 2002 Fall;32(3):333-46.

12648892 Vevera J, Zukov I, Morcinek T, Papezová H. Cholesterol concentrations in violent and non-violent women suicide attempters. Eur Psychiatry. 2003 Feb;18(1):23-7.

12759558 Papakostas GI, Petersen T, Sonawalla SB, Merens W, Iosifescu DV, Alpert JE, Fava M, Nierenberg AA. Serum cholesterol in treatment-resistant depression. Neuropsychobiology. 2003;47(3):146-51.

12770552 Wu A, Molteni R, Ying Z, Gomez-Pinilla F. A saturated-fat diet aggravates the outcome of traumatic brain injury on hippocampal plasticity and cognitive function by reducing brain-derived neurotrophic factor. Neuroscience. 2003;119(2):365-75.

14622442 Beermann C, Jelinek J, Reinecker T, Hauenschild A, Boehm G, Klör HU. Short term effects of dietary medium-chain fatty acids and n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on the fat metabolism of healthy volunteers. Lipids Health Dis. 2003 Nov 17;2:10.

14675744 Deisenhammer EA, Kramer-Reinstadler K, Liensberger D, Kemmler G, Hinterhuber H, Fleischhacker WW. No evidence for an association between serum cholesterol and the course of depression and suicidality. Psychiatry Res. 2004 Jan 1;121(3):253-61.

14999659 Ozer OA, Kutani R, Agargun MY, Be iro lu L, Bal AC, Selvi Y, Kara H. Serum lipid levels, suicidality, and panic disorder. Compr Psychiatry. 2004 Mar-Apr;45(2):95-8.

15136684 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Wilson RS. Dietary fat intake and 6-year cognitive change in an older biracial community population. Neurology. 2004 May 11;62(9):1573-9.

15272101 Favaro A, Caregaro L, Di Pascoli L, Brambilla F, Santonastaso P. Total serum cholesterol and suicidality in anorexia nervosa. Psychosom Med. 2004 Jul-Aug;66(4):548-52.

15277148 Zhang J, Muldoon MF, McKeown RE. Serum cholesterol concentrations are associated with visuomotor speed in men: findings from the third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 1988-1994. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004 Aug;80(2):291-8.

15306143 Kim YK, Myint AM. Clinical application of low serum cholesterol as an indicator for suicide risk in major depression. J Affect Disord. 2004 Aug;81(2):161-6.

15572853 Nakao M, Yano E. Relationship between major depression and high serum cholesterol in Japanese men. Tohoku J Exp Med. 2004 Dec;204(4):273-87.

15664301 Das UN. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids, endothelial lipase and atherosclerosis. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 2005 Mar;72(3):173-9.

15668424 Blair CK, Folsom AR, Knopman DS, Bray MS, Mosley TH, Boerwinkle E; Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) Study Investigators. APOE genotype and cognitive decline in a middle-aged cohort. Neurology. 2005 Jan 25;64(2):268-76.

15820273 Huang TL. Serum lipid profiles in major depression with clinical subtypes, suicide attempts and episodes. J Affect Disord. 2005 May;86(1):75-9.

16257476 Greenwood CE, Winocur G. High-fat diets, insulin resistance and declining cognitive function. Neurobiol Aging. 2005 Dec;26 Suppl 1:42-5.

16263178 Zhang J, McKeown RE, Hussey JR, Thompson SJ, Woods JR, Ainsworth BE. Low HDL cholesterol is associated with suicide attempt among young healthy women: the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. J Affect Disord. 2005 Dec;89(1-3):25-33.

17270280 Marcinko D, Pivac N, Martinac M, Jakovljevi M, Mihaljevi -Peles A, Muck-Seler D. Platelet serotonin and serum cholesterol concentrations in suicidal and non-suicidal male patients with a first episode of psychosis. Psychiatry Res. 2007 Feb 28;150(1):105-8.

17360043 Fiedorowicz JG, Coryell WH. Cholesterol and suicide attempts: a prospective study of depressed inpatients. Psychiatry Res. 2007 Jul 30;152(1):11-20.

18448847 Anstey KJ, Lipnicki DM, Low LF. Cholesterol as a risk factor for dementia and cognitive decline: a systematic review of prospective studies with meta-analysis. Am J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2008 May;16(5):343-54.

18510808 Gendle MH, Spaeth AM, Dollard SM, Novak CA. Functional relationships between serum total cholesterol levels, executive control, and sustained attention. Nutr Neurosci. 2008 Apr;11(2):84-94.

18547475 De Berardis D, Conti CM, Campanella D, Carano A, Scali M, Valchera A, Serroni N, Pizzorno AM, D'Albenzio A, Fulcheri M, Gambi F, La Rovere R, Cotellessa C, Salerno RM, Ferro FM. Evaluation of C-reactive protein and total serum cholesterol in adult patients with bipolar disorder. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol. 2008 Apr-Jun;21(2):319-24.

18583011 Lehto SM, Hintikka J, Niskanen L, Tolmunen T, Koivumaa-Honkanen H, Honkalampi K, Viinamäki H. Low HDL cholesterol associates with major depression in a sample with a 7-year history of depressive symptoms. Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry. 2008 Aug 1;32(6):1557-61.

19026260 Perez-Rodriguez MM, Baca-Garcia E, Diaz-Sastre C, Garcia-Resa E, Ceverino A, Saiz-Ruiz J, Oquendo MA, de Leon J. Low serum cholesterol may be associated with suicide attempt history. J Clin Psychiatry. 2008 Dec;69(12):1920-7.

19321568 Carlson SE. Early determinants of development: a lipid perspective. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 May;89(5):1523S-1529S.

19336640 Devore EE, Stampfer MJ, Breteler MM, Rosner B, Hee Kang J, Okereke O, Hu FB, Grodstein F. Dietary fat intake and cognitive decline in women with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care. 2009 Apr;32(4):635-40.

19622240 Perry LA, Stigger CB, Ainsworth BE, Zhang J. No association between cognitive achievements, academic performance and serum cholesterol concentrations among school-aged children. Nutr Neurosci. 2009 Aug;12(4):160-6.

19828089 De Berardis D, Conti CM, Serroni N, Moschetta FS, Carano A, Salerno RM, Cavuto M, Farina B, Alessandrini M, Janiri L, Pozzi G, Di Giannantonio M. The role of cholesterol levels in mood disorders and suicide. J Biol Regul Homeost Agents. 2009 Jul-Sep;23(3):133-40.

19945473 Collison KS, Makhoul NJ, Inglis A, Al-Johi M, Zaidi MZ, Maqbool Z, Saleh SM, Bakheet R, Mondreal R, Al-Rabiah R, Shoukri M, Milgram NW, Al-Mohanna FA. Dietary trans-fat combined with monosodium glutamate induces dyslipidemia and impairs spatial memory. Physiol Behav. 2010 Mar 3;99(3):334-42.

20047063 Plana T, Gracia R, Méndez I, Pintor L, Lazaro L, Castro-Fornieles J. Total serum cholesterol levels and suicide attempts in child and adolescent psychiatric inpatients. Eur Child Adolesc Psychiatry. 2010 Jan 3.

20299106 Asellus P, Nordström P, Jokinen J. Cholesterol and CSF 5-HIAA in attempted suicide. J Affect Disord. 2010 Mar 16.

C494 Gambi F, De Berardis D, Campanella D, et al A retrospective evaluation of C-Reactive Protein (CRP), cholesterol and high-density lipoprotein in patients with major depression: preliminary findings. Eur J Inflamm 2005; 3:127-34.

Chapter O: Other nutrients

Executive summary

As a highly metabolically active organ with a large amount of fat tissue, the brain generates a high level of reactive oxygen species as a by-product. For this reason it requires a finely titrated supply of **antioxidants**. The balance between pro- and antioxidant forces also comes into play in relation to cell apoptosis, which is an integral part of brain plasticity. Imbalance, on the other hand, is believed to be a core part of the process of brain aging and neurodegenerative disorders. The best evidence linking specific antioxidants with cognition is for vitamin E, and to a lesser extent flavonoids, selenium, and vitamin A. For none of these are there many convincing RCTs.

Calcium has a central role as a second messenger, and in the operation of calcium voltage-gated ion channels. An imbalance of calcium is believed to be part of a trinity of pathological processes that causes brain aging, along with mitochondrial deterioration and oxidative stress.

Vitamin D is involved in calcium homoeostasis, but also has a range of functions apart from this, for example in stimulating and regulating neuronal cell growth and vitamin D receptors are widely distributed throughout the brain. In clinical terms, there is an association between vitamin D deficiency and dementia and depression, but clinical trials do not yet prove that this is a causal relationship.

Magnesium is, along with potassium, the main intracellular cation in neurons, and as well is co-factor in hundreds of enzymes, which gives it a role in a wide range of functions: membrane integrity, protein synthesis, energy metabolism, maintenance of ionic gradients, smooth muscle tone, regulation of ion channels, calcium transport and regulation of cytokine production and secretion. Particularly important is its modulation of NMDA glutamatergic receptors, the main excitatory neurotransmitter system in the brain. Magnesium deficiency is a hyperexcitable state and magnesium supplements have been used for various such states, including epilepsy, eclampsia. It has also been used to treat depression and to limit damage from neurotrauma and stroke.

Vitamin K is a fat soluble nutrient involved in myelin synthesis and the early development of the CNS. **Copper** is required as a co-factor in antioxidant defense. **Sodium** and **potassium** are fundamental ions in maintaining the neuronal membrane's resting potential and through their flux across that membrane the transmission of nerve impulse. Whilst significant disturbance of the concentration of either is a potentially fatal condition which includes neurological deficits, the tight homeostasis over their tissue levels maintained by the body ensures there is little practical connection between dietary intake of these nutrients and cognition.

Iodine is a fundamental requirement for thyroid hormone production, which in turn is a fundamental requirement for the development of the brain. Iodine deficiency is widespread throughout the world, and mild to moderate levels of deficiency by no means uncommon in Australia, particularly in pregnancy. There is good reason to believe that this has cognitive consequences, and some good clinical trial evidence to suggest that correction of even the milder levels of deficiency will have cognitive benefit. This is one nutrient where the cognitive connection is both clear and practical.

A number of **trace elements** have in common a degree of essentiality in biological doses, but clear danger of toxicity from overdose, particularly when consumed from industrial/environmental sources in inorganic form. The best established from the cognitive perspective is manganese, others include vanadium, boron, and chromium.

Carbohydrate, as the readily available source of glucose, is required for energy supply to the brain, and a good deal of research has been done on the cognitive impact of glucose feeding. However, the clinical relevance of this in real life situations is not clear. The cognitive benefit of eating **breakfast** is much clearer,

particularly in nutritionally at-risk children, but this may also be because of collateral health benefits.

A substantial number of trials have been conducted on the cognitive effect - including on IQ - of giving **broad spectrum nutrient supplements** to various populations groups, including highly at-risk children in the developing world, the elderly, and those at no particular risk, for example healthy adults in Western countries. The broad thrust of results shows that a significant impact can result, but even more so than with the feeding of breakfast it is far from clear whether this is a direct effect on the brain, or an indirect benefit of the general improvements in health and wellbeing associated with the supplementation.

The relationship between cognition and **overweight** is replete with confounding influences, and it is necessary to exclude most of these from consideration of the simple question of whether an excess of fat tissue in itself affects cognitive processes. The answer is most likely yes, because obesity is an inflammatory state, and because of the neurophysiological roles of weight regulating hormones such as leptin. Although one would assume that people who diet to lose weight would be happy when they succeed, there has been some concern that weight loss may be associated with depression, particularly low-carbohydrate dieting (because of its connection with tryptophan and serotonin). However, the clinical evidence so far has not done much to confirm this.

Water is essential to brain health, and dehydration affects cognitive function. However, the experimental studies in which this has been established have generally used healthy, fit subjects in situations of heat and physical exhuastion, and those stresses may well have confounded the results. Whether cognitive deficit from dehydration is a practical concern to the average person in daily life has not been established.

A number of other nutrients and food-derived compounds have functions within the brain, but the evidence as to how to apply this in practice is lacking, despite various attempts to conduct supplement trials involving them . These include the mitochondrial co-factors and antioxidants **acetyl-L-carnitine** and **α-lipoic acid**, the antioxidant **ferulic acid**, the choline metabolite **lecithin**, and the carbohydrate based **gangliosides** (and their component compound sialic acid). It also includes **phytoestrogens**, for which brain chemistry is likely to involve both their antioxidant and oestrogenic effects. Unfortunately, even though the number of clinical trials is significant for some of these (e.g. twenty on phytoestrogens), the general case for those trials has been small samples and highly heterogeneous sample selection and methodology. This has limited our ability to reach strong, clear conclusions in regard to the practical cognitive application of any one of these substances.

This chapter provides a brief overview of a number of other nutrients that are not covered in detail because either the evidence for a significant clinical impact on cognition is weak, or it is very difficult to dissect from the influence of covariates, or has limited relevance to the general Australian population.

Antioxidants

Oxidative stress is present in many of the disease processes affecting cognition which have been mentioned in previous chapters as being associated with abnormal nutrient status, For example, hyperhomocysteinaemia, neurodegenerative diseases including Alzheimer's disease and other forms of dementia.

Although, as we have seen, the strength of the evidence on the causality of those associations is not always convincing, the fact that the diseases themselves are characterised by high levels of oxidative stress and elevated amounts of reactive oxygen species (ROS) is not in dispute. A good example is Alzheimer's disease and other forms of dementia, to a lesser extent cognitive decline in general [19376275, 17517043, 15265281, 15096701, 15096699, 11174040, 10681270, .10593298.] . Looking wider afield, oxidative stress seems to characterise the broader scope of pathology of which those diseases are examples, that encompasses neurodegeneration, neuroinflammation and mitochondrial deterioration [19721819, 17961149, 17306357, 17303344, 17051205, 11237183].

This being the case, there is obvious potential in those situations for the antioxidant nutrients that constitute the body's defence against oxidative excess to be used up at a high rate, and ultimately their status compromised, particularly where the patient is not consuming sufficient antioxidants in their diet. This would then leave the body open to unmitigated consequences of further oxidative stress from the original disease state. It might also expose the brain to any adverse effects that arise directly from the lack of the antioxidants themselves, if indeed there are any. Such antioxidants would include selenium, vitamins A, C and E, a variety of polyphenols and glutathione (a tripeptide which appears to be concentrated in glial cells and have particular importance to oxidant control within the brain, including within the brain's `immune cells', the microglia) [16115027, 10931173].

There is another side to this story, too, which needs to be taken into account. This is the physiological role that oxidative stress plays as a part of the normal cellular life cycle, for example in bringing about apoptosis, i.e. in programmed cell death, a process that is integral to neuronal rewiring and hence brain plasticity [15298006, 12749676]. Clearly, all in all a complex, interwoven picture.

Because of its high metabolic rate (using 20% of the oxygen while making up only 2% of the body's weight), and lesser capacity for regeneration than many organs, and because of its very high proportion of lipid, the brain has a particular susceptibility to oxidative stress. ROS have the capacity to damage the structural integrity of DNA and protein in ways that could easily lead to impaired brain function. Moreover, ROS can change set-points for signalling systems, which would be particularly impactful on cognition, as well as disturbing the homoeostasis and compartmentalisation of brain iron and calcium, either of which can be directly neurotoxic. Although there is some reduction in oxidative brain metabolism with aging, a progressive imbalance between intracellular ROS levels and antioxidant status develops with increasing years. [17517043, 15298006, 10931173, 6821143, C124].

So the potential is certainly there for oxidative stress to play a role in cognitive dysfunction. Even so, it is difficult to be sure whether the oxidative stress that is observed is the cause of the neuropathology with which it is clearly associated, the effect, coincident with it, or some combination of all three [17517043, 15298006, 15096700]. The same can be said of observational studies on cognition in relation to antioxidant nutrient status conducted in the elderly, the cognitively impaired and those with other diseases, since the potential for confounding in such situations is particularly high, for the reasons outlined in several earlier chapters (and there is no shortage of such studies, e.g. [19914330, 19158425, 18654878, 18614745, 18469254, 18320305, 17369607, 17325274, 17130689, 16799145, 16611085]).

The question of whether antioxidants have any specific function in cognition (apart from providing defence against ROS) may be a little easier to answer when looking at studies in animals and healthy human subjects. There is some evidence that antioxidant deficiencies can impair and supplements can improve cognitive and neuromuscular function, in animals both young and old [20187127, 19926923, 19640959, 19356316, 17537957, 16549472, 16194581, 16020519, 15682927, 14726220, C195, C137]. The best evidence is probably for **vitamin E**, which is not surprising because of its particular potency in protecting lipids from peroxidation [C124]. There are some rather rare

clinical hypovitaminosis E syndromes which are included amongst the 'nutritional neuropathies', a grouping that includes pellagra, dry beri-beri etc. Full blown hypovitaminosis E features some severe neurological symptoms involving the posterior column, spinocerebellar tracts, retina, and peripheral nerves. However, lesser degrees of neuropathology may be seen in secondary hypovitaminosis E, which can be due to disease such as cystic fibrosis, abetalipoproteinaemia, short bowel syndrome etc. The neurological manifestations may progress from hyporeflexia, ataxia, limitations in upward gaze and strabismus to profound muscle weakness, blindness and dementia. Some of these symptoms may be explained by a direct non-antioxidant function for vitamin E in cellular signalling, though others have asserted that this is purely the result of its anti-oxidant role in preserving the integrity of LCPUFA in neuronal membranes [20464573, 20183831, 19133328, 17913225, 17561088, 17324726, 12691170, 11245349, 9012278].

Another class of antioxidants for which there is a useful body of animal evidence is the **flavonoids**, as found for example in berries and other fruits. Research has shown that they have a beneficial effect on memory, including protecting against age-related deterioration. This may be via non-antioxidant actions, through impact on cell signalling and synapse function, improving local brain blood flow and scavenging inflammatory mediators and end-products, particularly at brain sites such as the dentate gyrus and hippocampus [20955649, 20158941].

Selenium is another antioxidant with some specialised functions within the brain. It influences the activity of glutathione peroxidase, which acts on the important brain antioxidant glutathione. It can help counter the neurotoxic effect of heavy metals such as mercury, cadmium, lead and vanadium, and can is important for proper CNS action of thyroid hormone [12751781, 11842884].

Vitamin A is interesting because retinoic acid, apart from its general role in regulating gene expression throughout the body, specifically affects neuronal signalling systems. These functions are particularly important during brain development, but there is also evidence that this continues to play an important role in the mature brain. Retinoid receptor proteins can be found within the adult cortex, amygdala, hypothalamus, hippocampus and striatum [16507818, 15882777]. And of course it has a specific function in vision. In animal studies, retinoic acid stimulates neurogenesis in the hippocampus [18941534, 18782483]. In humans, several observational studies have reported an association between lower vitamin A status (for carotene) and cognitive decline in the elderly [17389729, 16799145].

There is limited evidence on cognitive effects of antioxidant supplementation in healthy human subjects. When considering these results, one thing that should be borne in mind is many antioxidants (particularly the water-soluble ones) have limited absorption across the blood-brain barrier [11406187] and very few of the trials took measures of the extent to which they crossed it. Vitamin C had no effect on cognition over 12 months in an RCT of healthy elderly [C247]. Selenium improved mood in a few small trials, but not in all [19942640, 1873372, 18006208, 8717610, 8717610, C253, C204,]. But in much larger trials in subjects who were middle age and older, results have not been particularly encouraging. There was no difference in cognition between placebo and β-carotene given to 1,904 middle aged physicians over and average of 1 year, although there was some effect in the follow up of 5,956 subjects treated for 18 years [17998490]. In the very large Women's Health Study of nearly 40, 000 women ≥65+ years old, long term use of vitamin E over a decade provided no cognitive benefits [17159011]. In another large trial of older women, in this case 2,824 women with CVD or at high risk for it, vitamins A, C and E did not slow cognitive change, although there was an effect on the final cognitive score for the vitamin C sub-group [19451353]. It should however be pointed out that cognition was not the primary end point in these trials, and hence their methodology and the cognitive tests used may not have been optimally designed to detect a significant effect if there had been one.

There have been nearly three dozen trials using flavonoids, in healthy adults, post-menopausal women and older subjects, with active interventions including isoflavones or soy, flavonoids (such as L-theanine) that are found in tea and coffee, in chocolate and cocoa, grape juice and various other botanical products. More than 50 different cognitive tests were employed. Some trials showed a benefit on measures of memory, other cognitive functions or mood, some did not [C516, C515, C514]. A systematic review of fifteen of these trials (published in 2009, including studies up to 2008), concluded that the evidence was encouraging, but lacked methodological consistency across different studies, and that there was a need of further trials [19680703]. There is also some human data demonstrating that flavonoid supplements can increase cerebral blood flow [20357044, 16794460, C314, C126].

In interpreting the flavonoid data, it should be borne in mind that soy food and the isoflavones derived

from it are not only antioxidants but also phytoestrogens, i.e. they also have hormonal actions that may be entirely independent of the antioxidant properties. Hence, whilst it is convenient to group the trials together for consideration within this section, the question of the phytoestrogenic effects on cognition is briefly discussed in its own section later in this chapter.

There have been a number of trials of antioxidant supplementation in patients with established cognitive impairment, including Alzheimer's disease, but in many cases the antioxidant was combined with other nutrients or pharmaceuticals (e.g. vitamin E and donepezil [17452062, 16436560, 15829527, 12151908]), and there has been very little consistency in the type, dose and duration of the intervention or in other elements of methodology. There was a mixed result a trial on 341 Alzheimer's patients with improvement in some whilst others were made worse [19494439]. In another smaller trial (n=57), whilst there was no difference in any of the primary outcomes (one of which was severe dementia), the vitamin E group took longer to get there than placebo [9110909]. There was no positive effect in a reasonably large trial involving vitamin E in 769 subjects with mild cognitive impairment [15829527]. These latter two trials were the only ones that were found suitable for inclusion in a Cochrane meta-analysis on vitamin E and cognitive impairment from 2008, and therefore the authors' conclusion, as one might expect, was that there was no evidence of efficacy [18646084]. Other interventions have included ginkgo, curcumin, alpha-lipoic acid, arginine and N-acetylcysteine [18690838, 17982894, 18204357, 11673605, 10759111, 9447569, 9343463, C496]. Collectively these trials do not add up to much.

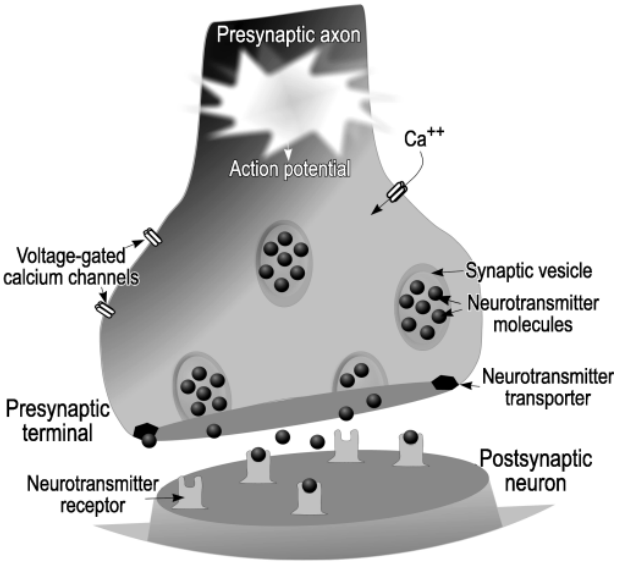
There is also a body of literature concerned with the antioxidant and other cognitive effects of the neuroendocrine hormone melatonin, its metabolites and precursors (such as N-acetylserotonin), on the synthetic pathway for melatonin that begins with the amino acid tryptophan. Part of this research concerns itself with the role of melatonin in protecting against neurodegeneration in conditions such as Alzheimer's disease [19857546, 17910609, 15207391, 12587715, 11141317, 10668422, 9745987, 2345536]. A Cochrane meta-analysis published in 2006 could find only three trials on melatonin for cognitive impairment and concluded that "There is insufficient evidence to support the effectiveness of melatonin in managing the cognitive and non-cognitive sequelae of dementia" [16437462]. Clinical trials since then focused on reducing agitation in demented patients and cognition in ADHD and insomniac children have not shown any clinical benefit [19155748, 17046034].

Calcium and vitamin D

Calcium

Calcium has a central role in signalling within cells throughout the body, particularly as a second messenger, thereby having effects on gene expression, cell growth, development, survival, and cell death. As we have seen, cell death is as essential to neuroplasticity as is cell growth. Within the nervous system, calcium has more specialised functions, as an integral part of the operation of the synapse leading to neurotransmission, and the mechanisms (such as sensitisation of NMDA receptors) by which long term potentiation occurs. For example, voltage gated channels allow calcium into the interior of the end bulb of a neurone as the nerve impulse reaches it, which stimulates synaptic vesicles to migrate towards the synapse - see figure O1**.** These signalling actions of calcium are modulated by what are known as `calcium proteins'. The rise in intra-cellular calcium concentration initiates a cascading sequence of changes,

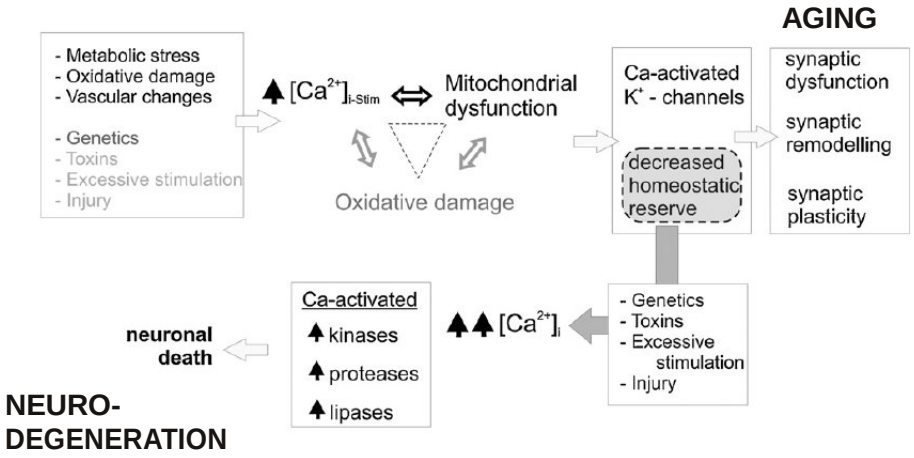
Figure O1: Calcium and neurotransmission [C497]



mediated by the calcium protein calmodulin, which in turn acts on the aptly named calcineurin, all of which is part of the mechanism of both rapid signalling and memory formation [20668007, 20045187, 19909276, 19455319, 19273181, 18817727 12655069]. It has been suggested that calcium and calmodulin together could potentially act as an anti- depressant by increasing the number of synaptic vesicles available for neurotransmitter release [11754827].

Calcium homeostasis is strict, and any weakening of it is associated with potential cellular damage, for example mitochondrial dysfunction and oxidative stress. This kind of dysfunction, including change in the operation of the calcium channels, is thought to be part of cognitive aging (as part of a pathological triad of abnormalities in calcium, mitochondrial function and free radical production) and other dementing conditions such as that seen in advanced AIDS - see Figure O2. The increase in amyloid deposition that is characteristic of Alzheimer's disease is also known to interfere with calcium signalling. Disordered homoeostasis affecting the glutamate-calcium cascade may also play a part in brain damage from insults such as trauma and stroke [20649555, 20045187, 19795132, 18583041, 12449809, 11000422, 7847672].

Figure O2: Calcium theory of brain aging (gray text describes factors not considered to be of primary significance in current models) [20045187]



Although the basic science is very strong, it is surprising how little good human data there is. There is no doubt that the symptoms of severe calcium deficiency (clinical hypocalcaemia) include cognitive impairment and mood disturbance, as well as neuromuscular irritability and cramps [10763903]. Psychiatric symptoms are also found in hyperparathyroidism [19807940, 19336505, 2458656, 2446670]. But outside of these clinical extremes there is only a scattering of observational studies linking calcium status with cognition, for example with cognitive decline in the elderly (but they showed contradictory findings), depression, premenstrual syndrome and other psychiatric disturbance [18808606, 17979900, 10763903, 9396014, 7862840, 8296774, 420907, 2046163]. Even these must be tempered by the possibility that calcium could be indirectly associated with cognition via its effect on hypertension and atherosclerotic arterial disease (generally thought to be a protective one) [20629479, 19083421].

Clinical trials are even scanter. In a randomised clinical trial on 293 women, those given calcium supplements during pregnancy had significantly less post-partum depression than those given placebo [C381]. A small number of other RCTs used calcium supplements for premenstrual syndrome, some with benefit on cognitive symptoms or mood, some not [19574172, 9731851, 8498421, 2656936]. Pharmacological agents that block voltage-gated calcium channels have also been proposed for treatment of mood and cognitive disorders, as well as other neurological conditions characterised by an imbalance between neuronal excitation and inhibition, such as chronic pain and epilepsy [19519559, 15347035, 10500866, 2165504]. However, this is well outside the scope of this review.

Vitamin D

In considering the role of vitamin D in cognition, it is obviously relevant to consider its effect in regulating calcium levels. But there has also been an increasing awareness over the last decade of the non-calcium mediated roles of this vitamin. These so-called extra-skeletal functions elsewhere in the body include immune function, and impacts on growth, cardiovascular disease, cancer, muscle function

and body weight [20629479, 20226390, 19940269, 18579197]. One way that these functions have been tracked has been through the distribution of specific vitamin D receptors within the body. These are found extensively throughout the brain, including in the prefrontal cortex, hippocampus, cingulate gyrus, thalamus, hypothalamus, and substantia nigra, some of which areas, coincidentally, are believed to be involved in memory and depression [15589699, C148]. Vitamin D deficiency in animal studies is associated with impaired differentiation of nerve cells and imbalance of growth and apoptosis factors. Knockout mice without VDR also show behavioural abnormalities. It remains unclear how vitamin D relates to neurotransmitters, such as dopamine [C148]. Vitamin D stimulates neurotrophin release, and may protect the brain against neurodegeneration by buffering antioxidant and anti-inflammatory defenses against vascular injury [19940269, 19494440, 19187703].

Many observational studies have investigated vitamin D status (or lower parathyroid hormone) in relation to cognition, particularly in the middle aged and elderly, as well as looking at the risk of cognitive decline and dementia. The majority reported a protective association. A systematic review published in 2009 found five observational studies on this topic that were considered suitable for inclusion (four cross-sectional, one case-control, most recent from 2008), involving just over 10,000 subjects [18503256, 17898524, 17258168, 17138809, 16283099]. The authors found the evidence unconvincing [19659751]. That is what one might expect, given that over 95% of the subjects were from just one study, which reported no significant associations.

However, nine further studies have been published since then (including one by the same principal author as the systematic review!) involving 9,592 subjects, including two longitudinal studies, of which eight had a protective association [19940273, 19940271, 19934619, 19794127, 19460797, 19397226, 19377013, 19336505, 19073839]. For example, vitamin D deficiency in a sample of 752 community dwelling women ≥ 75 years of age was associated with double the risk of cognitive impairment (adjusted odds ratio=1.99, 95% CI: 1.13–3.52, p=0.017) [19794127]. There have also been a number of observational studies linking vitamin D status with depression, including seasonal affective disorder, with the obvious possibility that this is related to the effect of lesser sunlight levels on vitamin D status) [19125208, 18458202, 17499448, C148]. However, a newly published analysis on 3,916 American adults from the national NHANES study did not find any association [20642877].

Human clinical trials are in short supply. An RCT on 441 overweight adults reported that those given vitamin D had significantly better depression scores after 1 year, compared with no improvement in the placebo group [18793245]. Whereas no improvement was seen in two trials of vitamin D in seasonal affective disorder, one on 250 adult women over 1 year, the other on 2,117 older women over 6 months [16554952, 8140183]. Future RCTs would be most welcome, particularly in those with demonstrated vitamin D deficiency and those at high risk of it (e.g. the elderly), and in patients with depression, particularly season affective disorder. Until we have those, it is too early to reach any definitive conclusion [20226390, 19940269, 19125208] and we agree with the conclusion of a 2008 review: “We conclude there is ample biological evidence to suggest an important role for vitamin D in brain development and function. However, direct effects of vitamin D inadequacy on cognition/behavior in human or rodent systems appear to be subtle, and in our opinion, the current experimental evidence base does not yet fully satisfy causal criteria” [18056830].

Magnesium

Magnesium is the fourth most abundant cation in the human body, and the second most abundant in intracellular fluid (after potassium). The vast majority of it (around 99%) is found within cells, so that blood levels do not necessarily provide the most sensitive indicator of body status. Around 90% of intracellular magnesium is bound to ribosomes or polynucleotides. Magnesium has a wide range of functions In membrane integrity, protein synthesis, energy metabolism, maintenance of ionic gradients, smooth muscle tone, regulation of ion channels, calcium transport and regulation of cytokine production and secretion, especially in macrophages and leukocytes. Some of these functions are due to magnesium’s function as a co-factor in enzymes, of which there are over 300, many active in brain biochemistry. Magnesium’s role in energy metabolism is particularly important, whilst other brain enzymes control neuronal and glial cell function (such as protein-kinase C, calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II and serine racemase). Magnesium is crucial for mitochondrial function and low magnesium levels have been reported in mitochondrial disorders. In many situations magnesium acts in antagonism to calcium, for example relaxing vascular smooth muscle and inhibiting calcium mediated activation of intracellular enzymes.

Of crucial importance to its brain physiology, magnesium modulates NMDA glutamatergic neurotransmitter receptors. The ion channel of the NMDA-receptor is subject to voltage-dependent regulation by

magnesium ions, with the channel being blocked at resting state by those ions. This mechanism stabilises the receptor and ensures only the proper amount of calcium influxes into the neurone. When it is not working properly, excess calcium enters, bringing about elevated levels of oxidative free radicals. Excess excitatory glutamatergic activity is one of the mechanisms through which brain damage can occur, and can follow such pathological states as brain trauma and cerebral ischaemia. This is the background to both the harm from magnesium deficiency and the potential benefit of supplementation [19944540, 19271417, 19066406, 19009818, 18402870, 18227801, 17172010, 16955724, 16358591, 15577101, 12496316, 10326720, 8747836, 5970998, 2179770].

In animal studies, magnesium supplementation has been shown to enhance memory and there is some data showing association between magnesium status and cognitive scores and academic performance in humans [20152124, 20152120, 11794635, C436].

Plasma magnesium concentration is about 40% lower than CSF magnesium, with a lower proportion of plasma magnesium being in the free ionic form that is biologically active than is CSF magnesium. Brain magnesium concentration is maintained via an active transport mechanism across the blood-brain barrier and maintains some stability in the face of varying blood levels. In any case bone serves as a substantial reservoir for storage of magnesium. But there is a point beyond which brain levels will also be affected. And conversely CSF magnesium rises by about 20-25% within several hours of parenteral supplementation. Magnesium deficiency in animal studies produces behavioural changes that are considered to be the animal equivalents of anxiety and depression. Magnesium deficiency in humans is not uncommon in clinical medicine, although very much underdiagnosed. It is a pro-inflammatory state, with increased release of inflammatory mediators such as the neuropeptide substance P. It is also a state of hyperexcitability, which can present as ventricular arrhythmia, hyperreflexia, muscle spasms and, in severe cases, recurrent epileptic fitting. On a biochemical level, it is not just NMDA receptor control that suffers, but there is a increase in excitation and decrease in inhibition across a wide range of neuromediators. This is associated with an increase in oxidative stress. Magnesium abnormalities can be associated with disturbances of calcium, potassium and phosphorus status, because magnesium is required for the proper functioning of the parathyroid, because of the metabolic interrelationships between these elements, and sometimes because the underlying clinical situation (e.g. renal disease) affects all of these ions [20971697, 20081299, 19944540, 18402870, 15637222, 12546321, 12496316, 11579331, 11153899, 10405219, 9717944, 9368238, 8264519, 1844561].

Aging is associated with decreasing intracellular magnesium within the brain, even though the plasma magnesium remains normal. There is some evidence that this is linked with age-related defects in neurotransmitter release , decreased neuronal mitochondrial efficiency and increased amyloid deposition [20413885, 20228001, 17172010, 17026853].

Apart from treatment of overt deficiency, and use of magnesium as a pharmacological agent to treat conditions such as pre-eclampsia, ventricular arrhythmia and as an acute anti-epileptic, the main clinical interest in magnesium and the brain has centred around two areas. One is in relation to depression, the other in the use of magnesium supplementation to provide some measure of neuroprotection in situations of brain trauma and ischaemia, and in premature infants.

Magnesium treatment for depression has been tried as far back as 1921 (as a sedative in agitated depression) [C498]. More than two dozen observational studies have looked at links between depression and lower magnesium status, in most cases finding one. This has included blood and CSF measurements, and links not only with the incidence or presence of depression but also with severity, with suicide attempts, the psychomotor retardation which can be a symptom of depression and with responsiveness to anti-depressants [19944540, 19780403, 19452662, 19085527, 18271494, 17845894, 16963806, 10072661, 8874848, 8369198, 8022948, 7566517, 7560548, 6743723, 6222090, 5633303, 5358528, 5103018, 5038752, 4114533, 4113542, 4112613, 2578829, 2436535, 1299790, 1184553, 591941, 573631]. Several studies have also found associations with schizophrenia [8840338, 6743723]. Despite there being as many observational studies as there are, it is remarkable how little evidence is available from RCTs. A few small trials have been reported, some uncontrolled, all on small numbers, which together do not allow of any conclusion [19271419, 15206555, 10708270, 2309035, C499, C498].

There is a sound basis for the use of magnesium supplementation as secondary prevention against brain damage in neurotrauma and ischaemia, stemming from research into the biochemical background, animal experimentation and some human observational studies. For example, there is good evidence of magnesium depletion (including of free ionised magnesium) in animal brain and human blood after brain injury, and magnesium supplementation reduces the pathological and behavioural changes of such injury

in animals [20938394, 20129501, 19780402 , 19215660, 18639191, 18557131, 17711396, 10674758, 2179770]. Unfortunately clinical trials have failed to confirm the utility of such supplementation in human brain injury, as outlined by a Cochrane meta-analysis published in 2008 [18843689, 17166799, 16580444, C500]. Various reasons have been advanced for this failure, including insufficient supplement crossing the blood-brain barrier, necessity to treat within a narrow window of time and potential for magnesium to be harmful if not given at the right time and dose [19780402, 17998974]. In a single RCT on 350 patients undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass surgery, those who received IV magnesium during the procedure experienced significantly less short term post-operative neurological deficit (short-term memory and reemergence of primitive reflexes) than those on placebo, although there were no longer-term differences [16580444]. It is hard to imagine why this trial has not been followed up in the published literature.

A somewhat different situation exists with regard to stroke. There is observational and animal evidence that magnesium can limit damage when given early on. But in this case, even though clinical trials have not been consistent in their outcomes (and similar reasons have been advanced for this `failure' as for trauma), the most recent data and meta-analysis have shown that there is an effect in the sub-category of aneurysmal subarachnoid haemorrhage. That meta-analysis was published in 2010 and included six randomised, controlled trials on 699 patients [18054611, 16427437, 16164489, 15790946, 11883835, C502]. Magnesium infusion reduced the risk of poor outcome by nearly 40% (RR=0.62, 95% CI:0.46-0.83) and delayed cerebral ischaemia by a quarter (RR=0.73, 95% CI: 0.53-1.00) [2033471].

The third clinical situation is in premature neonates, in which magnesium infusion given just before the expected birth has reduced neurological damage in the neonate in some but not all trials [19349375, 18337147, 18166581, 17169012, 14645308]. (At the same time, high doses of magnesium given to women to try to prevent the premature labour from occurring have been associated with higher levels of neurological damage in the infant [12519550]). A Cochrane meta-analysis updated in 2009 included five trials involving 6,145 babies and showed that antenatal magnesium for women at risk of preterm birth reduced the risk of cerebral palsy in the infant by a third (RR=0.68, 95% CI: 0.54-0.87) and the risk of substantial gross motor dysfunction by 40% (RR=0.61, 95% CI: 0.44-0.85) [19160238].

There has also been some speculation that magnesium deficiency may be a factor in migraine headaches, with a few small trials having shown benefit from supplements [19271946, 18705538, 11918431, 8747836]. There has been some speculation as to whether magnesium is involved in restless leg syndrome [18925578]. A number of trials have used magnesium (together with vitamin B_6) in the treatment of autism, not all controlled, most small and with inconsistent results [16846101, 16846100, 9261669, 7124567, 7010662, 6765503, 6397868, 3886023, 3170459, 3083877, 2599266, 8567594, 754238]. A Cochrane meta-analysis from 2005 found only three RCTs on 33 subjects to include, and could therefore not reach any conclusion regarding efficacy [16235322]. A handful of trials have been conducted on the use of magnesium to relieve psychological symptoms of premenstrual syndrome. Although they generally had positive outcomes, these were small sample sizes, [18582525, 17177579, 16197921, 10746516, 9861593, 2067759, 1860787].

Copper

Copper is present in small quantities within the brain and is required for normal brain function - a discovery made in 1931 in Australia when sheep feeding on copper deficient pasture developed ataxia. Copper's role in the brain has some similarities to that of magnesium. It is a cation extensively involved as an enzymic co-factor and required for antioxidant activity (e.g. CuZn superoxide dismutase) and energy metabolism within mitochondria (e.g. cytochrome c oxidase, the terminal oxidase in the electron transport chain). It also has something in common with iron, in that it is a potentially potent pro-oxidant metal, which the brain must keep in tight control in order to avoid cellular damage. In humans, adult brain concentrations of copper in the brain are achieved by the age of around 11 years, with highest concentrations being in the substantia nigra, locus ceruleus, cerebellar cortex, pallidum and putamen.

In humans, Menke's disease, a genetic defect in copper metabolism, features neurodegeneration in the cerebrum and cerebellum and dementia. On the other hand the toxic potential of copper excess is illustrated by the symptoms of Wilson's disease, which include behaviour, cognitive and movement deficits. Clearly a careful balance in copper levels within the brain is required for normal function and there are specific mechanisms for maintaining this. For example, a number of proteins `chaperone' and bind copper as it moves between the various compartments within the nervous system - what has been referred to as "copper trafficking" [20150596, 20071223, 19968254, 19356314, 11881839, C220]. There is some evidence that copper acts as a modulator of neuronal transmission, involving the NMDA receptor [16603790].

Copper in the blood is mostly (85-95%) bound to ceruloplasmin. It is the free form of copper which, like iron, has toxic potential because it is a transition metal, and it is this free form which causes the pathology in Wilson's disease. This may also be the case in several neurological conditions apart from Wilson's disease, including familial amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and Alzheimer's disease [20150596, C220]. In several observational cross-sectional studies, free (but not bound) serum copper levels were inversely associated with Mini-Mental State Examination and attention-related neuropsychological test scores in normal women, and with cognitive decline in Alzheimer's patients [20097602, 19968254, 17462944, 16155346]. In a prospective study, of 3,718 subjects aged ≥65 years, in the sub-set who had high saturated and trans fat dietary intakes the addition of high copper intake was associated with substantially faster rate of cognitive decline, equivalent to an additional 19 years over the 6 years of the study (highest vs lowest quintile of copper intake) [16908733]. Potential for excess copper arises, amongst other things, from the widespread use of copper water piping and because such inorganic copper is handled differently than organic copper [20071223, 20150596].

When it comes to clinical trial evidence, there are only two RCTs, one in which copper was given as part of a multi-nutrient supplement to 2,166 non-cognitively impaired elderly for a mean of just under 7 years, and one in which it was given on its own to 68 mild Alzheimer's patients for 12 months. In neither did it have any cognitive impact [18587525, 15534261].

Sodium and potassium

Sodium is a fundamental ion in the maintenance of the resting potential (at around -70 mV) and transmission of the impulse along nerve cell membranes. As such it is entirely central to brain activity and hence to cognition. Pumping sodium across the cell membrane is one of the major energy consuming processes of the brain, and new three dimensional MRI techniques that map subtle alterations in the distribution of sodium in the brain have been used to assess brain injury. In addition, sodium voltage-dependent channels play a part in the longer term functional structure of the brain, for example in differentiation of oligodendrocytes, the myelination and arborisation of axons etc. Moreover, the brain appears to have its own renin-angiotensin homoeostatic system with effects on neuronal regeneration after injury and the inhibition of pathological growth. Both hyponatraemia and hypernatraemia are potentially fatal conditions which include central nervous system symptoms such as impaired cognition and confusion.

However, this section of the review is short, because, except where illness disrupts it, the body's homoeostatic mechanisms for maintaining sodium and osmolality balance are elaborate and finely tuned. Therefore, under physiological conditions, there is no evidence of a practical connection between dietary sodium intake and cognition [20610972, 17118217, 17072104, 16555051, 8923799, 1375602].

Potassium is the other major cation involved in the resting potential, being the intra-cellular component. In terms of cognition, there are a number of similarities with sodium. For example, there are potassium voltage-gated channels which, like sodium channels, play an important role not just in relation to cell excitability but also more widely in longer term brain structure, hence influencing cognition and behaviour. As with sodium, potentially fatal conditions that have cognitive symptoms arise when potassium status becomes seriously disturbed (hypo- and hyperkalaemia), but there is no practical connection between dietary potassium and cognition. Some have postulated that impaired function and balance between the various ion channels may be part of the process of cognitive aging, and on that basis drugs that affect potassium channels have been suggested as potential therapies for neurodegenerative pathology such as dementia. Human experimental evidence to support this idea is, however, lacking [18459047, 15649351, 14977399, 12675669, 10213799, 4928336].

(This is leaving aside the impact of long term dietary sodium and potassium intake on blood pressure and cerebrovascular disease, such as the contribution of excess dietary sodium to hypertension in sodium-sensitive individuals, all of which is outside the scope of this review).

Vitamin K

Vitamin K, in its plant form (phylloquinone, vitamin K_1 and bacterial forms (menaquinones, vitamin K_2), is a fat-soluble vitamin whose role in bone metabolism and clotting is well established. Not so well defined is the undoubted role that it has in the nervous system. Converted to vitamin K_2 in the brain,

animal studies show that it is important in early CNS development. Animal studies have revealed that vitamin K-dependent carboxylase is highly expressed in the nervous system during early embryonic stages and that another vitamin K-dependent growth factor (Gas6) plays a part as well. In addition, vitamin K influences the brain sulfatide concentration, which is part of myelin, and the activity and synthesis of an important enzyme involved in synthesis of brain sphingolipids. In rats, vitamin K deficiency decreases sphingolipid concentrations, resulting in changes in behaviour, but not short-term memory. Vitamin K also has some antioxidant and anti-inflammatory effects in the brain [20092997, 18841274, 12843286, 10518409, 8513553, 2363732, C143]. It has been suggested that vitamin K deficiency is involved in cognitive aging and Alzheimer's disease [11461163, 10518409]. There are no relevant direct clinical trials, but an observation made as a side-light to an RCT of vitamin K given for 3 years to improve bone density found no significant differences in three cognitive tests between supplemented and placebo groups [C143].

Iodine

The requirement for adequate iodine status for normal brain development during foetal life and early childhood is probably the single most clear cut relationship between any one nutrient and cognition.

Around 70-80% of the body's iodine is found in the thyroid gland, where it is converted by a series of synthetic steps into the bioactive forms of thyroxine (T4) and triiodothyronin (T3). It is these thyroid hormones, required throughout the body for normal cell metabolism, that cause brain deficits in cases of iodine deficiency. Thyroid hormones have a role in various processes such as neurogenesis, neuronal migration, axon and dendrite formation, myelination, synaptogenesis and neurotransmission.

When the thyroid gland has insufficient iodine for its needs, it responds by reducing the synthesis of T4 in favour of T3, since the latter requires less iodine in its manufacture. This occurs even before levels of TSH begin to rise. This relative lack of T4, even in the face of `normal' TSH levels, can cause neurocognitive deficits, particularly in the developing foetus during the time it is entirely dependent on maternal T4. That is during the first 24 weeks or so of pregnancy. T4 exerts its effect in the foetal brain by being converted locally there to T3 and then binding to T3 brain receptors. These in turn regulate the expression of specific genes in different brain regions following a precise development schedule. Since these nuclear T3 receptors are present in the human brain from ten weeks gestational age, and yet the onset of fetal thyroid function is not until 24 weeks, the dependency of the foetus on maternal T4 during this time is obvious. Indeed maternal T4 still makes up between 20-50% of cord T4. All in all, this means that pregnancy brings about an increase in maternal iodine requirement of around 50% over non-pregnant levels. Thereafter the need for adequate thyroid hormone continues post-natally and for some time. After all, the brain must grow a great deal after birth, since it is only one third of its adult size at birth [20402611, 20172468, 16112266, C508, C218]!

Animal studies have shown that the impact of thyroid hormone deficiency depends on the timing. During the first and second trimesters the most obvious adverse effects are on visual attention and processing and fine motor skills, during the second and third trimesters on gross motor skills, memory and motor function, postnatally in language and verbal development, attention and memory skills. More severe lack results in lower brain weight, but greater density because of failed arborisation of axons and dendrites and retarded myelination. This occurs in the cerebrum, but especially in the cerebellum.

In humans, iodine deficiency reflects in many of these domains. The most severe deficiency state results in `cretinism' and may include mental retardation , deaf-mutism and spasticity, not easily reversible even if iodine status is later repaired. In less severe deficiencies, cognitive deficits may be seen from the second year of life and include subtle neurological changes, impaired psychomotor, learning and academic performance, and in IQ. Two meta-analyses have attempted to estimate the size of this IQ deficit in iodine deficient vs replete children. Although in both cases the methodology of the studies was a rather imperfect base from which to make an estimate of any precision, in the first case the difference reported was 13.5 IQ points [C520]. In the second case, the reviewers collated thirty seven studies from China on 12,291 children, the majority in which comparisons had been based on the area where the child lived (e.g. iodine replete vs deficient, supplemented vs non-supplemented), rather than comparing the iodine status of individual subjects. The intelligence differences reported were in the region of between 5 and 12 IQ points, with the upper end of the scale being seen in those exposed to high risk of severe iodine deficiency [15734706].

In adults, iodine deficiency is likely to manifest as hypothyroidism and in the elderly, paradoxically, sub-clinical hyperthyroidism, both of which can present with mental sluggishness [20402611, 20172468, C508].

What is most worrying from an Australian perspective is the evidence that even moderate thyroid hormone deficiency (and thus moderate iodine deficiency) during the vulnerable period of pregnancy and early childhood can result in cognitive deficit [20172468, 16396874, 19088150, 14519803]. Such modest deficiency may not even be clinical apparent and hence go uncorrected. For example, in an American study, researchers tested the 7-9 year old children of women whose only suggestion of what was in essence subclinical and undiagnosed hypothyroidism during that child's pregnancy was that blood collected from the mother at the time for the study (but not used clinically at that time) showed a free T4 below the 10th percentile at 12 week gestation. These offspring had an IQ deficit of 4 points compared with children of mothers with normal T4 during the pregnancy [10451459]. A similar result was seen at 10 months post-partum follow up in Dutch children [10396355]. This is worrying because moderate iodine deficiency is by no means uncommon, in developed countries.

The iodine content of foods varies with geographical region, depending on the content of the soils in those regions, but there are many regions where it is marginal. Moreover, although the absorption of iodine in itself is high, many plant foods contain goitrogens that reduce the bioavailability. The most reliable source is seafood, since marine plants and animals concentrate iodine from seawater [19968908, 16087997].

Globally, it remains a huge public health problem, with something like 2 billion people estimated by some experts to have inadequate iodine nutrition [20172468, 19968908]. The situation in Australia is more nuanced. The long history of iodised salt in this country led to something of a sense of complacency about the level of iodine insufficiency in the population. Yet over the last decade, studies have shown that significant proportions of the Australian population, particularly pregnant women, appear to have sub-optimal iodine status, as judged for example by TSH readings, thyroid size or urine iodine excretion [20402611]. In the Australian National Iodine Nutrition Study conducted in 2003-4, between 48% and 73% of children (n=1,709, average age 9 years) had mild iodine deficiency (based on the WHO criterion for normal status being urine iodine excretion ≥ 100 µg/L) with between 4 and 18% being moderate to severely deficient (the range of values is because figures varied quite sharply dependent on which state they lived in) [16489900]. In a modest sample of adults from the Riverina, around a half had mild and a fifth moderate to severe deficiency [18318853]. A study published in 2010 found that, amongst Australian pregnant women, 46% had mild and 15% severe deficiency [20080029]. Similar results were reported in a new study from the ACT [C521]. This `relapse' in the prevalence of iodine deficiency over the last 10 years is believed to be due to a combination of the success of public health messages about the need to reduce voluntary salt intake, less use of iodised salt by food manufacturers and switch from iodine to chlorine based cleansers in the dairy industry [16489900, 11708309]. This is likely to improve once again with the recent mandatory fortification of bread with iodine. Nevertheless, as of now iodine deficiency remains the most common cause of preventable brain damage in the newborn [19088150, 10721937].

A number of trials of iodine supplementation as primary prevention against cognitive damage have been carried out in high risk children in developing world countries, such as New Guinea, Malawi and Bangladesh. Results have been mixed, some showing improved cognitive outcomes, others not [20172468] (individual trial references: [19726593, 11208941, 11063446, 6278919, 91886, C507, C506]). In the context of the mild deficiency risk typical of Western countries, trials of supplementing pregnant women with iodine have generally produced a thyroid hormone response, but cognitive outcome in the offspring has not often been reported [19460960]. One recent study that did do so was from Spain, comparing cognitive outcomes in the children of 133 women given iodine (300 µg/day) during pregnancy (starting during the first trimester) with children from 61 women who did not receive it (but this was not a randomised allocation, hence this is an observational study). When tested at somewhere between 3 and 18 months of age, the children of supplemented mothers had higher psychomotor and behaviour rating scores than the control children [19567536]. In another Spanish study, cognitive testing was conducted at 18 months of age in children from pregnancies where the mothers were either of normal T4 status and supplemented from the 4-6 weeks pregnancy, or successfully treated for mild hypothyroxinaemia with iodine supplementation some time within the first trimester, or T4 deficient at delivery but supplemented to the end of lactation. The children of the first group had better developmental and socialization quotients, gross and fine motor coordination than the other two groups, and were the only group to have no delayed neurobehavioral performance [19348584].

A far more powerful design to address the challenge of undetected mild iodine deficiency in children was employed by a recent New Zealand trial in an older age group, in which 184 10-13 year olds were randomised to receive either placebo or iodine (150 µg/day) for 28 weeks. None had a diagnosed thyroid

problem, yet their average baseline iodine status was not too dissimilar to that of the Australian children in the National Iodine Nutrition Study mentioned in the preceding paragraph (though somewhat worse, however it is hard to be certain, since the results were reported in a slightly different way to the Australian study). The cognitive effect of this iodine treatment for just over half a year was significant improvement (compared to placebo) in 2 of the 4 cognitive subtests, and overall improvement in cognitive score of 0.19 SDs (95% CI: 0.04-0.34, p=0.011) 19726593. This is a sobering reminder that there is an undiagnosed and untreated level of iodine deficiency sufficient to affect cognitive performance existing within developed, Western countries such as our own. One can only trust that the recent change in bread fortification policy in Australia will improve this situation. Nevertheless, health professionals should remain vigilant, particularly amongst those who do not consume much commercial bread , iodised salt or seafood.

Trace elements

A number of nutrients can be grouped together not only by their chemical properties, (for example their position in the periodic table and their range of valence states), but also by the fact that, whilst they are naturally present in food and appear to be essential or conditionally essential in human (which is why we consider them nutrients), they are also potentially harmful. Many of them are commonly employed in industrial processes, and a lot of what we know about some of these trace elements in human health comes from the study of them as environmental and industrial toxins. This also applies to their impact on the brain.

Examples include manganese, vanadium, boron, tin, chromium, silicon and fluorine. The evidence for their essentiality is not as strong for some as for others. Other trace elements (such as mercury and lead) are heavy metals which do not enjoy the status of nutrients at all, and hence are not topics in this review.

The most interesting of these from a cognitive perspective is **manganese**. It is definitely an essential nutrient, found in all tissues, and required as a co-factor for a wide variety of enzymes (such as arginase, glutamine synthetase and phosphoenolpyruvate decarboxylase) involved in amino acid, lipid and carbohydrate metabolism. It is also a part of the antioxidant manganese superoxide dismutase in mitochondria, and as such is absolutely essential to life, allowing energy production to proceed without poisoning the cell with free radicals. Manganese plays a role in immune function, regulation of blood glucose, reproduction, digestion, bone growth, and together with vitamin K in haemostasis.

Manganese readily crosses the blood-brain barrier by mechanisms that may involve the iron carrier protein transferrin. It is preferentially accumulated in the dopaminergic regions of the brain. It may have a role in signal transduction pathways 19106442, 17084903, 16099026, 12505649, 11328670, 8384367.

Under normal circumstances, the body maintains fairly tight control over manganese input and excretion, so that, outside of the world of parenteral nutrition or experimental feeding labs, manganese deficiency is not a known condition and toxicity rare. However, manganese toxicity is much better established as the consequence of environmental/industrial exposure to inorganic manganese, absorbed by lung or by mouth. The neurological damage may present as a syndrome known as “manganism”. This is a progressive condition with symptoms that include dulled emotions, disturbed gait, fine tremor, and psychiatric disturbance. That these symptoms are reminiscent of Parkinson’s disease has not gone unnoticed and led to speculation that the neuropathology of manganese toxicity involves dopamine in some way, for example through excess dopamine oxidation. There is some evidence that manganese exposure during pregnancy is associated with worse fine-motor development in the infant at 6 months of age 19106442, 17084903, 16099026, 12505649, C510, C509. However, since manganese toxicity is not a nutritional condition, further discussion is outside the scope of this review.

Vanadium has a similar profile, albeit the components are much less well defined than for manganese. That is to say, it is a dietary nutrient in small quantities, with some essential functions (such as in glucose control), but with no natural deficiency state known, in contrast to which there are adverse effects from industrial/environmental poisoning. It has been speculated that abnormalities in vanadium status could be associated with the pathogenesis of certain neurological disorders. For example, an observational study of vanadium-exposed adults reported significant correlations between vanadium levels and cognitive deficits, particularly visuospatial abilities and attention. In *in vitro* experimentation, vanadium can inhibit ATPases in the parietal lobe tissues, but the precise mechanism of any vanadium neurotoxicity is unknown. On the other hand, animal experiments have shown that vanadium can be used to promote neurogenesis after

cerebral ischaemia 18311061 , 15093669. 11996408, 8013740, 6312232.

Even less can be said about the cognitive effects of the trace elements **nickel**, **tin**, **fluoride** and **cobalt**. They can each adversely affect the brain in certain circumstances (e.g. cobalt in epilepsy, cerebral oedema and neurodegeneration with nickel, intramyelin oedema and neuronal necrosis with tin) 10382559, 8029705, 3010678, 3291572. But none of this is of much relevance to nutrition and cognition.

Boron is an element whose essentiality is still under investigation, however it is believed to have an influence on physicochemical characteristics of nerve cell membranes. In animal studies, boron deprivation affects behaviour. Several small human experimental feeding trials demonstrated changes in cognitive testing in regard to dexterity and coordination, attention, perception and memory. Boron deprivation led to increase in low frequency and decrease in high frequency activity in the EEG. At the same time, boron can also be neurotoxic in overdose 18366532, 16910176, 14039168, 12705642, 10050927, 10050926, 7889884, 7889870, 1786007, C512, C261, C205.

Chromium is another compound that can be found in several valency states, most commonly 3+ and 6+. Chromium(III) plays a physiological role in insulin function and macronutrient metabolism, whereas chromium(VI) is more in use in industry and seems the more likely to do oxidative damage, including in the central nervous system. Chromium is found in the healthy human brain, as well as having been reported in abnormal deposits in neuropathological states such as brain tumour 20547405, 19167472, 18547707, 17141818, 12324196, 3958742, 1122375.

Chromium picolinate is a supplementary form of chromium that is commonly sold in health food stores. It has been proposed as a means to improve glucose control, including in the brain and indeed there is some evidence that it has activity within the CNS (although this is possibly from the picolinate, rather than the chromium) 8849977, 7838011. A single small RCT found subtle cognitive enhancements in 26 elderly subjects given chromium picolinate for 12 weeks 20423560.

Macronutrient balance

A number of studies and reviews have addressed the question of macronutrient balance in relation to cognition, both observational and through feeding trials. These studies are not distinguishable in any meaningful way from studies on the individual macronutrients, since changing one must inevitably lead to change in at least one other for a given energy content. So, for example, it is hard to know what practical conclusion to draw from a study such as the one on middle aged adults from the NHANES III national dietary survey, that found that, holding the CHO percentage of energy intake constant, there was a reduced risk of poor performance in a cognitive test for increasing% of energy from PUFA or total fat 17176641. Was this due to changes in protein intake or fat intake? One can only speculate.

In practice, a review of feeding studies on macronutrient manipulation and cognitive outcome in young adults found that most of the thirty one studies included involved glucose as the primary change made, and in only a few was the primary change complex carbohydrate, protein or fat 17629947. The cognitive effects of such macronutrient alterations may depend on the time of day when they are given, gender and individual susceptibility. Given the diversity of macronutrient composition in the various trials that have been conducted, there are substantial methodological limitations in applying the results of those trials to the topic of this review 11054612, 6764932.

Carbohydrate

Given that the principle end product of carbohydrate (CHO) within the brain is glucose, its main energy source, it is entirely obvious that carbohydrate has an immediate and central influence on brain function. In fact, as has been mentioned before, the brain is a large consumer of the body's energy supply. Since relatively little of this is used for maintenance, and most for local neural activity, the brain must exert a very fine-grained balance in its energy supplies. Studies in rodents suggest that action potentials and postsynaptic effects of glutamate consume the lion's share of the energy budget (around a half and a third respectively), resting potential only around 13%, and glutamate recycling only 3%. The astrocytes have an important role to play in storing energy and may release lactate for anaerobic when required (for example, to meet short term high processing needs in the retina) 15145548, 11598490, 11086186.

This is the setting for the utilisation of brain glucose. What needs to be summarised in this section of the

chapter is what the evidence base shows about how cognition is affected by dietary carbohydrate intake, including glucose, and how this might be affected by the form of CHO (e.g. the glycaemic load of the meal). The main focus has been on glucose, which topic can be looked at in terms of the effect of normal levels, glucose supplementation, hypoglycaemia, and the sort of fluctuations likely to be seen in poorly controlled diabetes.

There are several complicating factors when looking at this research. Dietary CHO intake is so inextricably tied up with intake of other macronutrients (protein, fat) within the overall energy budget that it is impossible to meaningfully separate in observational studies. Even in the laboratory, any manipulation of blood glucose levels will result in an insulin response which, as discussed in the chapter on protein, will in turn affect the status of other macronutrients. Once again, it is not easy to know which of these is actually impacting cognition. Indeed, much of the literature on CHO and mood is based on just that interaction, i.e. that CHO intake affects tryptophan metabolism, thereby influencing brain serotonin status [C196].

The effect of glucose on cognition has been researched in some detail, involving animal and many human laboratory studies, looking at impacts on attention, learning, memory, decision making and mood in subjects across a wide age range, and including patients with diabetes and Alzheimer's Disease. That literature has been subject to a good number of comprehensive reviews, such as the one commissioned by NASA and published in 2007 which referenced over 90 studies [C193]. It would useful to summarise the findings of that review as follows:

The available evidence supports the view that "cognitively demanding" situations deplete the brain of glucose, that those with higher levels of blood glucose perform cognitive tasks more efficiently, and that individuals' good glucose tolerance is associated with better cognitive functioning. The enhancing effects of glucose on performance and memory (e.g. on declarative memory, better retention, less forgetting) have been reported well within normal blood glucose levels. Cognitive function is correlated with glucose regulation and hypoglycaemia can disrupt cognitive functioning. This can involve both executive and non-executive functions across a wide range (including declarative memory, spatial memory, decision-making and reaction time, fine motor skill, selective and divided attention, verbal fluency, visual and auditory processing).

There is a significant variation in the extent to which individuals cope cognitively with variations in blood glucose, even within the `normal range'.

In animals, glucose administration has the potential to reverse age-related cognitive decline, so that, for example, aged mice perform as well as young mice in maze tests after glucose administration. There is some evidence for this in humans [C193].

It should be pointed out that the large majority of the studies in this area looked at short term cognitive outcomes from short term feeding of pure glucose, a situation that bears little relationship to real life dietary intake [19278571, 11502223]. When a longer term perspective was taken in a recent 6 month RCT, comparing the cognitive outcome in middle aged adults randomly assigned to either high or low glycaemic load weight reduction diet, there was no impact on cognition with either diet [19576915].

There is a significant literature on the relationship between cognition and CHO as a broader nutritional category. The conclusions in any case were rather similar to those on glucose. This literature includes associative data in relation to conditions such as idiopathic depression, season affective disorder, premenstrual syndrome, and experimental feeding trials. The findings have been various effects on mood, generally in the direction of greater calmness as well as sleepiness. There is also a body of work on the `other side of the coin', i.e. how mood can affect dietary intake, for example in relation to CHO craving and whether sweetness can be addictive (generally the evidence suggests not in the classical sense of the word) [C196, C188].

There has been one formal meta-analysis on the effect of sugar on behaviour or cognition in children. Sixteen studies (containing 23 data sets) were included, with the conclusion that there was no significant impact [7474248]. A protocol for carrying out a Cochrane review on CHO trials to improve cognition in elderly subjects was published in 2008, but the actual meta-analysis does not seem to have followed as yet [C159].

There is no doubt that chronic diabetes (and indeed metabolic syndrome) adversely affects brain health,

producing changes in areas such as the hippocampus that look somewhat like accelerated cognitive aging. It remains to be established to what extent this is due to direct effect of poor control of glucose delivery, accumulation of episodes of hypoglycaemia, secondary effects from insulin imbalance or indirect consequences of vascular pathology [19022375, 19026680, 18848880, 18673200, 18230958, 17716298, 17545744, 16246040, 16236383, 16050942, 12166601].
As mentioned earlier in this chapter, chromium, which acts to enhance glucose tolerance in certain circumstances, had a modest cognitive benefit in one small RCT [20423560].

Breakfast

In the Western diet, the meal with the highest proportion of CHO content is breakfast, hence it is appropriate to follow on from the above section with consideration of a substantial body of research on the impact of breakfast on cognition. That research has tended to focus on children and have a public health emphasis, looking at the potential of targeted breakfast nutritional support to enhance children's academic performance, for example through school breakfast programs.

A good number of observational studies have noted the link between having a healthy breakfast, (or indeed just having breakfast) and cognitive or academic performance or mood, in children [20571500, 19634483, 19631706, 19232370, 19026092, 18948652, 18604325, 17362539, 17212843, 17078979, 12947453, 9743037, 8700448, 2289961], and in adults [12000084, 11897269, 10719585, 10367010, 2007155]. Some three dozen clinical trials on generally healthy subjects were considered for this review, a little more than a half of them were conducted on children or adolescents. Most looked at cognitive or academic test scores, nine considered mood measures.

What does the literature show? A systematic review published in 2009 included forty five studies published between 1950 and 2008 on the impact of breakfast on cognition in children and adolescents. The large majority were in children, some were trials, others observational studies, some in subjects at risk for nutritional inadequacy, others not. The authors concluded that having breakfast does have a positive outcome on cognitive performance compared with not eating it, and that this was more apparent in the at-risk children. However, they also cautioned that there was a lack of research comparing different compositions of breakfast, so that it was not possible to recommend that any one type of breakfast (whether in amount, macronutrient composition etc.) would be effective. Regarding academic performance, the evidence suggests that breakfast interventions can have positive effects, but this may be in part explained by the increased school attendance that is brought about by participating in such an intervention [19930787].

This conclusion is consistent with, though rather more qualified than, that of another review, one which focused specifically on the US school breakfast program (and which was commissioned by an anti-hunger philanthropic body). This second review was based on consideration of over 100 papers, and concluded that: "the combined and quite consistent message of this body of research is that serving breakfast to those schoolchildren who don't get it elsewhere significantly improves their cognitive or mental abilities, enabling them to be more alert, pay better attention, and to do better in terms of reading, math and other standardized test scores. Children who eat breakfast also are sick less often, have fewer problems associated with hunger, such as dizziness, lethargy, stomachaches and earaches, and do significantly better than their non-breakfasted peers in terms of cooperation, discipline and inter-personal behaviours" [C411].

However, whilst this highlighting of the broad range of health and social benefits of such a program does suggest its public health benefit, it also highlights the potential for extensive confounding in establishing any specific causal link between a nutrition input and its cognitive consequence. This, and the lack of standardisation of what nutrients we are talking about when we talk about "breakfast", means that this whole area of research has only limited applicability to our understanding of nutrition and cognition [18948650].

General nutritional supplementation

The same argument can be applied with even more force when it comes to the significant research base on the cognitive impact of giving general nutritional supplementation, or various combinations of micronutrients. There is no shortage of trials of this nature - sixty eight such studies were identified for this review. They span paediatric, adult and geriatric age groups, healthy subjects and those with medical conditions such as attention deficit disorder, mental retardation, autism, depression, cognitive decline and dementia. Some might be better addressed in the section on malnutrition, for example energy-protein-micronutrient supplementation for undernourished children in developing countries such as Indonesia,

South Africa, Jamaica or the Philippines [17016955, 12907410, 10902994, 10902993, 9250101]. But because of their polynutrient composition it is impossible to know which nutrient actually gave rise to the cognitive improvement reported. This is even harder to decipher when the subjects in the trial were healthy and not at risk of malnutrition.

In short, these studies are of more importance to public health than to cognitive science.

Four systematic reviews have looked at the question of multinutrient supplementation and cognition from different perspectives. One published in 2010 included three trials in children under 5 years (n= 1,429) and seventeen on children from 5 to 17 years (eighteen data sets, n=5,681). Based on the twelve trials in the older children that could be combined, there was no significant impact on crystallised or fluid intelligence, but there was a positive effect from four trials on academic performance (difference of 0.30 SD, 95% CI: 0.01-0.58, p =0.044) [19889823]. Another review combined results from thirteen trials using multi-micronutrient supplements on 1,451 schoolchildren and measuring the change in IQ as the outcome. For some reason the authors also included two trials on young men in prison, adding in another 276 subjects over 18 years, as well as 26 teenagers aged 13-17 years. Although five of these studies failed to show any statistically significant difference in IQ after supplements, the trend towards a positive result was seen in each of the trials, so that the combined impact was a difference of 3.2 IQ points (p=0.0001). The authors felt that closer inspection of the variance data suggested that this IQ benefit was due to much larger gains in just a few children within each trial, which they presumed to be the less well nourished ones (on what basis is not clear) [10328634]. A third structured review of vitamins, minerals or fatty acid supplement trials on cognitive decline included too many that were not polynutrient in nature to make a useful contribution to this section [18721399].

A fourth review focused on trials involving complimentary feeds with paediatric development as the outcome. The authors found only three in which provision of such feeds was the sole intervention, and two in which micronutrients were added. Needless to say this was too few to provide meaningful conclusions from collating the data [18289157].

The fifth systematic review was on the elderly. It was published in 2004, and the authors located only four RCTs of multi-nutrient supplements suitable for inclusion, on 514 subjects, the latest from 2002 [15528776]. Two of these trials had reported positive cognitive outcomes [12042457, 11527656], the other two found no significant differences [11157333, 9003882]. As with review #3 above, this paper included a majority of single nutrient intervention trials and hence its conclusions do not assist us in this section. Moreover, one of those two positive studies was retracted in 2005 under controversial circumstances [15793927].

Overweight

If ever there was a relationship replete with confounding influences, it is the one between overweight and cognitive state. Mood disorders can prompt a person to overeat, and being overweight can have such strong impact on people's feelings and thinking. Cognitive traits can influence eating habits (e.g. decision making ability). Common factors can contribute to obesity and cognitive impairment, for example diabetes or metabolic syndrome through atherosclerotic cerebrovascular disease and hypertension. Complications of overweight such as sleep apnoea that can affect brain oxygenation. Studies on the cognitive effects of weight reduction diets present the difficulty of distinguishing the impact of the weight reduction on cognition from the effects of the dietary changes involved in the diet (such as reduced energy, fat or carbohydrate). In order to make any headway in this topic, we need to leave these issues aside, and focus on the simple question of whether the state of overweight, per se, affects the neurophysiology of cognition.

This approach dictates an appropriately cautious perspective on the observational evidence reporting on the link between overweight with lesser cognitive performance. Of that there is no shortage, mostly showing the association, some not. These have been conducted in children and adolescents [19766958, 19437203, 18551126, 17761359, C104], young to middle aged adults [20135940, 19425460, 19260167, 19073790, 18448310, 18276751, 17145283, 16321166, 16250089, 16231030], older subjects [20299802, 19998366, 19816410, 19108905, 19046243, 18443570, 18358569, 16420204], and those with cognitive decline and dementia [20727007, 20570405, 19168781, 18992327, 17881716]. Studies have shown an inverse relationship between BMI and prefrontal metabolic activity in healthy adults, and a link between obesity and lesser whole brain and total and focal gray matter volume and enlarged orbitofrontal white matter [18992327, 18948965, 18853335].

In animal experiments, obesity is associated with changes to myelin, increased amyloid deposition and oxidative stress, which looks rather like the changes seen in accelerated cognitive aging [18992327].

Why might this be? One reason could be the adverse effect of the imbalanced diet that caused the obesity in the first place (e.g. high fat). It could be related to the insulin resistance that forms part of the metabolic syndrome route to overweight [20633104, 20444434, 19712582, 17545744]. There has been some interest in the CNS handling of insulin as a possible area of therapeutic targeting, talking about “central nervous insulin resistance” and the potential ways one might be able to treat it in the future [19705099, 16444902, 12701881].

Another reason might be the impact within the brain of the systemic inflammatory state that characterises obesity. There is certainly some evidence for this. For example, in observational studies the link between overweight or metabolic syndrome and cognitive decline is more pronounced in those with elevated inflammatory markers [18347963, 17430234]. In animal experiments, maternal obesity is associated with higher levels of brain inflammation in the offspring [20124437]. It might be related to specific hormones associated with adipose tissue, weight regulation and obesity, the so-called adipokines [18992327, 18358569].

One of those hormones is leptin which, apart from any role in regulating appetite, has a range of effects relevant to cognition. These include stimulation of nerve growth, modulation of the NMDA receptor in the hippocampus and potassium channels in several brain regions. There are leptin receptors in the limbic system. Altogether, the stage is set whereby leptin can potentially influencing motivation, learning, memory and other cognitive functions [20399755, 19130879, 18992327, 18675793, 18024215, 11734601]. Interestingly in a case report of a child with congenital leptin deficiency, replacement of the leptin resulted in cognitive and neurodevelopmental improvement [18769731].

Finally there is the question of cognitive impact of weight reducing diets. As mentioned above, this is something which is hard to separate from the nutritional changes that are part of such diets. But there certainly has been concern that severe or nutritionally imbalanced diets, or some neuropsychological impact of highly restrained eating in itself, could adversely affect brain function. One area of focus has been with whether dieting, or weight loss, could cause depression, clearly a condition closely linked with overweight in any case [19213197, 8300977, 4606433, 3312589]. And of course there is the powerful confounding factor of emotional changes that would follow upon the psychological stress of the dieting process, and the rewards of successfully losing weight.

There has been some observational [9794013, 8587997, 8190760, 8467272] and a little trial evidence [9023595] of cognitive changes in subjects on weight reducing diets, including on ketogenic diet [8589783]. A specific issue has been whether changing the macronutrient composition of the diet could affect the status of tryptophan and hence serotonin, and this has been seen in low-calorie dieting [8931161, 3432460, 2284387]. Based on the neurophysiology discussed in the previous chapter on protein, the type of diet where one might most expect to see this is those with significant change in carbohydrate:protein ratio. However such trials as have been reported along those lines have had mixed results in regard to mood and cognition, insufficient to reach any clear conclusion [19901139, 18804129, 17823420].

Water

Water is the most abundant of all substances in the body ingested by mouth. Making up between a quarter and half of the body weight, it literally fills not only most cells and the spaces between them, but is part of the biochemical structure of some of the macromolecules that in turn create larger structures. It is, of course, a key constituent of the fluids (blood, CSF) which bring nutrients to the brain. It is only to be expected that body hydration would have some effect on cognition [9972188].

In reality this topic has been rather neglected in clinical research. Severe dehydration is a fatal condition, and passes through stages of delirium and coma prior to death, and even moderate dehydration can be associated with symptoms of irritability and confusion, suggesting involvement of the brain. But there are relatively few studies on the cognitive effects of mild degrees of water lack, degrees that one might label sub-clinical dehydration. Such observational studies and trials as we do have mostly been conducted in healthy young adults, sometimes within a military or space medicine context. Not only the cognitive measures used but the resilience of the subjects to the adverse effects may not entirely reflect how less fit, middle aged people would react. In addition a common study design involved heat and physical stress as well as water lack, which factors are likely to have influenced the results in their own right. On the

other hand, in a non-experimental situation of clinical dehydration, one is often dealing with significant electrolyte disturbances as well as the actual lack of water, for example hypernatraemia, which can confound any observations of cognitive deficit thought to be due to water deficiency itself. (Electrolyte and acid-base pathophysiology is the province of intensive care medicine, not this review!) [17921473, 17921465, 17921464, 17063927].

The data we do have shows lower cognitive test scores in dehydrated adults. Individual test subjects who have been put through dehydration tests of up to 37 hours have reported feeling headaches, and less alertness and ability to concentrate. Other parameters shown in at least one study to be affected by dehydration are: psychomotor performance, arithmetic efficiency, attention, choice reaction time, short- and long-term memory, perceived discrimination, perception of fatigue, target shooting and visual-motor tracking. The critical point beyond which these effects are detectable seems to be around 2% water loss, which in conventional clinical terms is very mild dehydration, since mild dehydration normally begins at around 3% of body weight [17063927]. Some studies have seen it at even lesser degrees and some not until slightly higher. Individuals who are highly fit (e.g. athletes, military recruits in training) may not be as susceptible [19831106, 19501780, 18166204, 15845879, 15182398, 11812391, 7417123, 5027711, 3743537, 3355239]. Some cognitive changes have also been seen in dehydration in the elderly [15210289] and in children [16303708]. On the other hand, a small observational study of elderly patients undergoing bowel preparation did not find any cognitive impact of their average water loss of 2%, compared with controls [18292441].

There is little data on the other side of this equation, i.e. whether giving water to healthy subjects who have no apparent evidence of being dehydrated improves cognition. This was done in one randomised controlled trial on 58 primary school children (7-9 years old). Those subjects given additional water did significantly better than those not given it on tests of visual attention tasks ($p<0.02$) [19501780].

Various mechanisms have been proposed to explain how dehydration might affect cognition. These include release of stress hormones upon activation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenocortical axis, neuromodulator effects of vasopressin (the primary function of which is to stimulate thirst), and changes to both excitatory (glutamate) and inhibitory (GABA) neurotransmitters [17063927].

Other nutrients and nutritional factors

Mitochondrial co-factors

Acetyl-L-carnitine and **α-lipoic acid** are examples of mitochondrial co-factors, i.e. compounds that have an involvement in mitochondrial metabolism. Neither is a recognised nutrient as such, with the former being a metabolite of the non-essential amino acid carnitine, and the latter widely found in food but in a covalently bound form that is not easily absorbed. It is synthesised within the body from fatty acids.

Both have important functions in nutrient metabolism. L-carnitine is required for the transport of LCPUFA across the inner mitochondrial membrane to their site of oxidation and the production of energy in the form of ATP. It appears to be capable of stabilising cholinergic neurotransmission, influences neuronal apoptosis and has neurotropic actions. Similarly α-lipoic acid has antioxidant and anti-inflammatory actions within the CNS and is unusual in that it is both fat and water soluble. Hence it readily passes through the blood-brain barrier.

On this basis, both compounds have been considered as potential supplements to help counter the process of mitochondrial deterioration and associated oxidative damage that is thought to underlie cognitive decline with age, as well as help protect against diabetic neuropathy. In some animal experiments, such supplements have indeed shown signs of doing so [20857196, 19669875, 19185780, 18846423, 18787974, 18655815, 18373733, 17622567, 17605107. 15591008, 8389716, C128, C122].

There is at least one RCT, in 66 easily-fatigued centenarians, in which carnitine supplements improved cognitive test scores and reduced fatigue [18065594]. A Cochrane meta-analysis on carnitine supplementation for dementia, published in 2003, found eleven RCTs suitable for inclusion. The collated data showed improvement in clinical global impression at 12 and 24 but not 52 weeks [12804452]. There has been an open-label trial of α-lipoic acid in Alzheimer's disease [17982894]. A review of five RCTs using it for diabetic neuropathy concluded that there was evidence of benefit [17272797].

Other

Ferulic acid is a derivative of cinnamic acid and, although not generally considered a nutrient as such, is found in vegetables and fruits. It can be synthesised from phenylalanine and tryrosine. It has antioxidant and anti-inflammatory actions within the nervous system, as well as some neurotropic effects. In animal experiments it has been tested as a possible therapeutic agent for cerebral ischaemia, neurodegeneration and Alzheimer's disease. Human trials are lacking [19837139, 19051339, 19026158, 18400211, 17007737, 16634068, 16038626, 15056291, 14766058, C128].

Lecithin (or phosphatidylcholine) was mentioned in the section on choline in the earlier chapter on Other B vitamins. A Cochrane meta-analysis from 2004 identified twelve RCTs involving lecithin on 376 patients with Alzheimer's disease, Parkinsonian dementia and subjective memory problems. None reported any clear clinical benefit of lecithin for Alzheimer's disease or Parkinsonian dementia. The trial on subjective memory loss did show some benefit, but the authors of meta-analysis considered the collated data insufficient to conclude lecithin has any effectiveness for cognitive impairment [12917896]. A more recent small trial reported EEG changes in the cortex in response to stress after 42 days of lecithin supplementation, but the significance of this is not clear [18616866]. An RCT on 120 older patients with memory impairment failed to demonstrate any cognitive benefit from 12 weeks of soy-derived lecithin supplementation [11842880]. There was only minimal enhancement of the cognitive benefit of gingko when lecithin was added in another small trial of young healthy adults [17457961].

Gangliosides are glycosphingolipids, and the fact that they were named after the brain ganglia in which they were first identified is an indicator of their structural function within the brain. Sialic acid is the name for a number of monosaccharides that make up one of the components of gangliosides. They are naturally present in the food supply and rich in human milk, for example as N-acetylneuraminic acid. Formula milks, on the other hand, may not be as rich. Although they make up a small portion of the overall sphingolipid intake of the diet, they are concentrated within the central nervous system, constituting 6%-10% of the total lipid mass of the human brain. They make a substantial contribution to brain structure and function, including an especially prominent role during brain development. They are involved in neurotransmission, neuronal outgrowth, modifying synaptic connectivity, and memory formation. In terms of this review, the practical interest lies in the animal studies directed towards cognitive protection or enhancement. Although these have had mixed results, there have certainly been studies in higher animals (such as piglets) in which supplementation of sialic acid has led to enhanced synaptic connectivity and learning. There are no human clinical trials relevant to cognition (apart from a single open trial from China on 2,230 children with cerebral palsy) [19674342, 19575597, 14576748, C513].

Phytoestrogens

As mentioned earlier in this chapter (under flavonoids), there are a number of compounds that come under the category of phytoestrogens, defined as being of plant origin (e.g. soy, red clover etc.) and having the capacity to exert oestrogen-like effects at certain doses. There are three main classes: isoflavones, lignans, and coumestans.

The cognitive potential for phytoestrogens therefore takes as a starting point the established properties of oestrogen in relation to cognition. Oestrogen receptors are widely distributed within the brain, both ER-α and ER-β sub-types, predominately in the limbic system and cortex. It has been shown in animals that oestrogen has neuroprotective effects on the cholinergic neurotransmitter system, within the hippocampus and frontal cortex, and may regulate the density of dendritic spines and synapses of hippocampal pyramidal neurons. Another potentially important oestrogen effect that can influence cognition is cerebral vasodilatation, and functional imaging studies have shown this specifically in the hippocampus and cortex areas associated with learning [15226476, C516]. The therapeutic basis for use of phytoestrogens is that they will emulate those effects within the brain, and indeed there is some *in vivo* and *in vitro* evidence of just that [18818291]. (And that they will not emulate the findings of the recent Women's Health Initiative trial, which reported that women on oestrogen replacement therapy had a higher risk of cognitive decline and dementia than those on placebo [19932751]).

The human clinical trial evidence on phytoestrogens and cognition (a sub-set of the trials discussed in the earlier section on flavonoids) has produced somewhat mixed results. A total of twenty trials have been published on 1,152 subjects (15 in women only, of which 11 were on post-menopausal subjects, 2 on men only and 2 in both genders). Although two thirds had positive cognitive outcomes, in some cases this was only of minor significance, and generally the trials had very diverse methodologies, with 3 not

being controlled, formulation and dosage differing and treatment duration varying from a few days to months. Most had small subject numbers. Although no formal meta-analysis has been published, many of these trials have been included in the tabulation of two review articles (from 2007 and 2009) [17997703, C515]. It is likely that, if a thorough systematic review were to be done, the conclusion would be that the data is interesting, but far from convincing. Issues that remain to be resolved include dose, timing, whether the phytoestrogens should be specifically oestrogen receptor-β binding, and whether equols should be contained in the mix.

References:

20971697 Weglicki WB, Mak IT, Chmielinska JJ, Tejero-Taldo MI, Komarov AM, Kramer JH. The role of magnesium deficiency in cardiovascular and intestinal inflammation. Magnes Res. 2010 Oct 25.

20955649 Spencer JP. The impact of fruit flavonoids on memory and cognition. Br J Nutr. 2010 Oct;104 Suppl 3:S40-7.

20938394 Lee JH, Roy J, Sohn HM, Cheong M, Liu J, Stammers AT, Tetzlaff W, Kwon BK. Magnesium in a polyethylene glycol formulation provides neuroprotection after unilateral cervical spinal cord injury. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 2010 Nov 1;35(23):2041-8.

20857196 Bagh MB, Thakurta IG, Biswas M, Behera P, Chakrabarti S. Age-related oxidative decline of mitochondrial functions in rat brain is prevented by long term oral antioxidant supplementation. Biogerontology. 2010 Sep 21.

20727007 Une K, Takei YA, Tomita N, Asamura T, Ohrui T, Furukawa K, Arai H. Adiponectin in plasma and cerebrospinal fluid in MCI and Alzheimer's disease. Eur J Neurol. 2010 Aug 18.

20668007 McCue HV, Haynes LP, Burgoyne RD. The diversity of calcium sensor proteins in the regulation of neuronal function. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol. 2010 Aug 1;2(8):a004085.

20649555 Peng TI, Jou MJ. Oxidative stress caused by mitochondrial calcium overload. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2010 Jul;1201:183-8.

20633104 Oxenkrug GF. Metabolic syndrome, age-associated neuroendocrine disorders, and dysregulation of tryptophan-kynurenine metabolism. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2010 Jun;1199:1-14.

20629479 Chung M, Balk EM, Brendel M, Ip S, Lau J, Lee J, Lichtenstein A, Patel K, Raman G, Tatsioni A, Terasawa T, Trikalinos TA. Vitamin D and calcium: a systematic review of health outcomes. Evid Rep Technol Assess (Full Rep). 2009 Aug;(183):1-420.

20610972 Haley H, Ploth DW. Dyshomeostasis of serum sodium concentration in congestive heart failure. Am J Med Sci. 2010 Jul;340(1):42-7.

20571500 Micha R, Rogers PJ, Nelson M. The glycaemic potency of breakfast and cognitive function in school children. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2010 Jun 23.

20570405 Ho AJ, Raji CA, Becker JT, Lopez OL, Kuller LH, Hua X, Lee S, Hibar D, Dinov ID, Stein JL, Jack CR Jr, Weiner MW, Toga AW, Thompson PM; Cardiovascular Health Study; ADNI. Obesity is linked with lower brain volume in 700 AD and MCI patients. Neurobiol Aging. 2010 Aug;31(8):1326-39.

20547405 Vasylkiv OY, Kubrak OI, Storey KB, Lushchak VI. Cytotoxicity of chromium ions may be connected with induction of oxidative stress. Chemosphere. 2010 Aug;80(9):1044-9.

20464573 Di Donato I, Bianchi S, Federico A. Ataxia with vitamin E deficiency: update of molecular diagnosis. Neurol Sci. 2010 Aug;31(4):511-5.

20444434 Frisardi V, Solfrizzi V, Seripa D, Capurso C, Santamato A, Sancarlo D, Vendemiale G, Pilotto A, Panza F. Metabolic-cognitive syndrome: a cross-talk between metabolic syndrome and Alzheimer's disease. Ageing Res Rev. 2010 Oct;9(4):399-417.

20423560 Krikorian R, Eliassen JC, Boespflug EL, Nash TA, Shidler MD. Improved cognitive-cerebral function in older adults with chromium supplementation. Nutr Neurosci. 2010 Jun;13(3):116-22.

20413885 Yu J, Sun M, Chen Z, Lu J, Liu Y, Zhou L, Xu X, Fan D, Chui D. Magnesium modulates amyloid-beta protein precursor trafficking and processing. J Alzheimers Dis. 2010;20(4):1091-106.

20402611 Gallego G, Goodall S, Eastman CJ. Iodine deficiency in Australia: is iodine supplementation for pregnant and lactating women warranted? Med J Aust. 2010 Apr 19;192(8):461-3.

20399755 Bouret SG. Neurodevelopmental actions of leptin. Brain Res. 2010 Apr 24.

20357044 Kennedy DO, Wightman EL, Reay JL, Lietz G, Okello EJ, Wilde A, Haskell CF. Effects of resveratrol on cerebral blood flow variables and cognitive performance in humans: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover investigation. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Jun;91(6):1590-7.

20334471 Ma L, Liu WG, Zhang JM, Chen G, Fan J, Sheng HS. Magnesium sulphate in the management of patients with aneurysmal subarachnoid haemorrhage: a meta-analysis of prospective controlled trials. Brain Inj. 2010;24(5):730-5.

20299802 Gunstad J, Lhotsky A, Wendell CR, Ferrucci L, Zonderman AB. Longitudinal examination of obesity and cognitive function: results from the Baltimore longitudinal study of aging. Neuroepidemiology. 2010;34(4):222-9.

20228001 Barbagallo M, Belvedere M, Dominguez LJ. Magnesium homeostasis and aging. Magnes Res. 2009 Dec;22(4):235-46.

20226390 Barnard K, Colón-Emeric C. Extraskeletal effects of vitamin D in older adults: cardiovascular disease, mortality, mood, and cognition. Am J Geriatr Pharmacother. 2010 Feb;8(1):4-33.

20187127 Gohil K, Vasu VT, Cross CE. Dietary alpha-tocopherol and neuromuscular health: search for optimal dose and molecular mechanisms continues! Mol Nutr Food Res. 2010 May;54(5):693-709.

20183831 Muller DP. Vitamin E and neurological function. Mol Nutr Food Res. 2010 May;54(5):710-8.

20172468 Melse-Boonstra A, Jaiswal N. Iodine deficiency in pregnancy, infancy and childhood and its consequences for brain development. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2010 Feb;24(1):29-38.

20158941 Spencer JP. Beyond antioxidants: the cellular and molecular interactions of flavonoids and how these underpin their actions on the brain. Proc Nutr Soc. 2010 May;69(2):244-60.

20152124 Slutsky I, Abumaria N, Wu LJ, Huang C, Zhang L, Li B, Zhao X, Govindarajan A, Zhao MG, Zhuo M, Tonegawa S, Liu G. Enhancement of learning and memory by elevating brain magnesium. Neuron. 2010 Jan 28;65(2):165-77.

20152120 Bush AI. Kalzium ist nicht alles. Neuron. 2010 Jan 28;65(2):143-4.

20150596 Brewer GJ. The risks of copper toxicity contributing to cognitive decline in the aging population and to Alzheimer's disease. J Am Coll Nutr. 2009 Jun;28(3):238-42.

20135940 Lokken KL, Boeka AG, Yellumahanthi K, Wesley M, Clements RH. Cognitive performance of morbidly obese patients seeking bariatric surgery. Am Surg. 2010 Jan;76(1):55-9.

20129501 Sen AP, Gulati A. Use of magnesium in traumatic brain injury. Neurotherapeutics. 2010 Jan;7(1):91-9.

20124437 Bilbo SD, Tsang V. Enduring consequences of maternal obesity for brain inflammation and behavior of offspring. FASEB J. 2010 Jun;24(6):2104-15. Epub 2010 Feb 2.

20097602 Salustri C, Barbati G, Ghidoni R, Quintiliani L, Ciappina S, Binetti G, Squitti R. Is cognitive function linked to serum free copper levels? A cohort study in a normal population. Clin Neurophysiol. 2010 Apr;121(4):502-7.

20092997 Crivello NA, Casseus SL, Peterson JW, Smith DE, Booth SL. Age- and brain region-specific effects of dietary vitamin K on myelin sulfatides. J Nutr Biochem. 2010 Jan 19.

20081299 Assadi F. Hypomagnesemia: an evidence-based approach to clinical cases. Iran J Kidney Dis. 2010 Jan;4(1):13-9.

20080029 Charlton KE, Gemming L, Yeatman H, Ma G. Suboptimal iodine status of Australian pregnant women reflects poor knowledge and practices related to iodine nutrition. Nutrition. 2010 Oct;26(10):963-8.

20071223 Brewer GJ. Copper toxicity in the general population. Clin Neurophysiol. 2010 Apr;121(4):459-60.

20045187 Toescu EC, Vreugdenhil M. Calcium and normal brain ageing. Cell Calcium. 2010 Feb;47(2):158-64.

19998366 Walther K, Birdsill AC, Glisky EL, Ryan L. Structural brain differences and cognitive functioning related to body mass index in older females. Hum Brain Mapp. 2010 Jul;31(7):1052-64.

19968908 Zimmermann MB. Symposium on 'Geographical and geological influences on nutrition': Iodine deficiency in industrialised countries. Proc Nutr Soc. 2010 Feb;69(1):133-43.

19968254 Brewer GJ. Risks of copper and iron toxicity during aging in humans. Chem Res Toxicol. 2010 Feb 15;23(2):319-26.

19944540 Eby GA 3rd, Eby KL. Magnesium for treatment-resistant depression: a review and hypothesis. Med Hypotheses. 2010 Apr;74(4):649-60.

19942640 Scholey AB, French SJ, Morris PJ, Kennedy DO, Milne AL, Haskell CF. Consumption of cocoa flavanols results in acute improvements in mood and cognitive performance during sustained mental effort. J Psychopharmacol. 2009 Nov 26.

19940273 Buell JS, Dawson-Hughes B, Scott TM, Weiner DE, Dallal GE, Qui WQ, Bergethon P, Rosenberg IH, Folstein MF, Patz S, Bhadelia RA, Tucker KL. 25-Hydroxyvitamin D, dementia, and cerebrovascular pathology in elders receiving home services. Neurology. 2010 Jan 5;74(1):18-26.

19940271 Slinin Y, Paudel ML, Taylor BC, Fink HA, Ishani A, Canales MT, Yaffe K, Barrett-Connor E, Orwoll ES, Shikany JM, Leblanc ES, Cauley JA, Ensrud KE; Osteoporotic Fractures in Men (MrOS) Study Research Group. 25-Hydroxyvitamin D levels and cognitive performance and decline in elderly men. Neurology. 2010 Jan 5;74(1):33-41.

19940269 Miller JW. Vitamin D and cognitive function in older adults: are we concerned about vitamin D-mentia? Neurology. 2010 Jan 5;74(1):13-5.

19934619 Björkman MP, Sorva AJ, Tilvis RS. Does elevated parathyroid hormone concentration predict cognitive decline in older people? Aging Clin Exp Res. 2009 Nov 17.

19932751 Coker LH, Espeland MA, Rapp SR, Legault C, Resnick SM, Hogan P, Gaussoin S, Dailey M, Shumaker SA. Postmenopausal hormone therapy and cognitive outcomes: the Women's Health Initiative Memory Study (WHIMS). J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 2010 Feb 28;118(4-5):304-10. Epub 2009 Nov 22.

19930787 Hoyland A, Dye L, Lawton CL. A systematic review of the effect of breakfast on the cognitive performance of children and adolescents. Nutr Res Rev. 2009 Dec;22(2):220-43.

19926923 Takatsu H, Owada K, Abe K, Nakano M, Urano S. Effect of vitamin E on learning and memory deficit in aged rats. J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo). 2009;55(5):389-93.

19914330 Padurariu M, Ciobica A, Hritcu L, Stoica B, Bild W, Stefanescu C. Changes of some oxidative stress markers in the serum of patients with mild cognitive impairment and Alzheimer's disease. Neurosci Lett. 2010 Jan 18;469(1):6-10.

19909276 Amici M, Doherty A, Jo J, Jane D, Cho K, Collingridge G, Dargan S. Neuronal calcium sensors and synaptic plasticity.

Biochem Soc Trans. 2009 Dec;37(Pt 6):1359-63.

19901139 Brinkworth GD, Buckley JD, Noakes M, Clifton PM, Wilson CJ. Long-term effects of a very low-carbohydrate diet and a low-fat diet on mood and cognitive function. Arch Intern Med. 2009 Nov 9;169(20):1873-80.

19889823 Eilander A, Gera T, Sachdev HS, Transler C, van der Knaap HC, Kok FJ, Osendarp SJ. Multiple micronutrient supplementation for improving cognitive performance in children: systematic review of randomized controlled trials. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Jan;91(1):115-30.

19857546 Manda K, Reiter RJ. Melatonin maintains adult hippocampal neurogenesis and cognitive functions after irradiation. Prog Neurobiol. 2010 Jan 11;90(1):60-8.

19837139 Yabe T, Hirahara H, Harada N, Ito N, Nagai T, Sanagi T, Yamada H. Ferulic acid induces neural progenitor cell proliferation in vitro and in vivo. Neuroscience. 2010 Jan 20;165(2):515-24.

19831106 D'anci KE, Vibhakar A, Kanter JH, Mahoney CR, Taylor HA. Voluntary dehydration and cognitive performance in trained college athletes. Percept Mot Skills. 2009 Aug;109(1):251-69.

19816410 Gazdzinski S, Millin R, Kaiser LG, Durazzo TC, Mueller SG, Weiner MW, Meyerhoff DJ. BMI and neuronal integrity in healthy, cognitively normal elderly: a proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy study. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2010 Apr;18(4):743-8.

19807940 Benge JF, Perrier ND, Massman PJ, Meyers CA, Kayl AE, Wefel JS. Cognitive and affective sequelae of primary hyperparathyroidism and early response to parathyroidectomy. J Int Neuropsychol Soc. 2009 Nov;15(6):1002-11.

19795132 Berridge MJ. Calcium hypothesis of Alzheimer's disease. Pflugers Arch. 2010 Feb;459(3):441-9.

19794127 Annweiler C, Schott AM, Allali G, Bridenbaugh SA, Kressig RW, Allain P, Herrmann FR, Beauchet O. Association of vitamin D deficiency with cognitive impairment in older women: cross-sectional study. Neurology. 2010 Jan 5;74(1):27-32.

19780403 Nechifor M. Magnesium in major depression. Magnes Res. 2009 Sep;22(3):163S-166S.

19780402 Vink R, Cook NL, van den Heuvel C. Magnesium in acute and chronic brain injury: an update. Magnes Res. 2009 Sep;22(3):158S-162S.

19766958 Lokken KL, Boeka AG, Austin HM, Gunstad J, Harmon CM. Evidence of executive dysfunction in extremely obese adolescents: a pilot study. Surg Obes Relat Dis. 2009 Sep-Oct;5(5):547-52.

19726593 Gordon RC, Rose MC, Skeaff SA, Gray AR, Morgan KM, Ruffman T. Iodine supplementation improves cognition in mildly iodine-deficient children. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Nov;90(5):1264-71.

19721819 Uttara B, Singh AV, Zamboni P, Mahajan RT. Oxidative stress and neurodegenerative diseases: a review of upstream and downstream antioxidant therapeutic options. Curr Neuropharmacol. 2009 Mar;7(1):65-74.

19712582 de la Monte SM. Insulin resistance and Alzheimer's disease. BMB Rep. 2009 Aug 31;42(8):475-81.

19705099 Hallschmid M, Schultes B. Central nervous insulin resistance: a promising target in the treatment of metabolic and cognitive disorders? Diabetologia. 2009 Nov;52(11):2264-9.

19680703 Macready AL, Kennedy OB, Ellis JA, Williams CM, Spencer JP, Butler LT. Flavonoids and cognitive function: a review of human randomized controlled trial studies and recommendations for future studies. Genes Nutr. 2009 Dec;4(4):227-42. Epub 2009 Aug 13.

19674342 McJarrow P, Schnell N, Jumpsen J, Clandinin T. Influence of dietary gangliosides on neonatal brain development. Nutr Rev. 2009 Aug;67(8):451-63.

19669875 de Freitas RM. Lipoic Acid increases hippocampal choline acetyltransferase and acetylcholinesterase activities and improvement memory in epileptic rats. Neurochem Res. 2010 Jan;35(1):162-70.

19669875 de Freitas RM. Lipoic Acid increases hippocampal choline acetyltransferase and acetylcholinesterase activities and improvement memory in epileptic rats. Neurochem Res. 2010 Jan;35(1):162-70.

19659751 Annweiler C, Allali G, Allain P, Bridenbaugh S, Schott AM, Kressig RW, Beauchet O. Vitamin D and cognitive performance in adults: a systematic review. Eur J Neurol. 2009 Oct;16(10):1083-9.

19640959 Tveden-Nyborg P, Johansen LK, Raida Z, Villumsen CK, Larsen JO, Lykkesfeldt J. Vitamin C deficiency in early postnatal life impairs spatial memory and reduces the number of hippocampal neurons in guinea pigs. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Sep;90(3):540-6.

19634483 Ahmadi A, Sohrabi Z, Eftekhari MH. Evaluating the relationship between breakfast pattern and short-term memory in junior high school girls. Pak J Biol Sci. 2009 May 1;12(9):742-5.

19631706 Moore GF, Moore L, Murphy S. Normative and cognitive correlates of breakfast skipping in 9-11-year-old schoolchildren in Wales. Appetite. 2009 Dec;53(3):332-7.

19576915 Cheatham RA, Roberts SB, Das SK, Gilhooly CH, Golden JK, Hyatt R, Lerner D, Saltzman E, Lieberman HR. Long-term effects of provided low and high glycemic load low energy diets on mood and cognition. Physiol Behav. 2009 Sep 7;98(3):374-9.

19575597 Wang B. Sialic acid is an essential nutrient for brain development and cognition. Annu Rev Nutr. 2009;29:177-222.

19574172 Ghanbari Z, Haghollahi F, Shariat M, Foroshani AR, Ashrafi M. Effects of calcium supplement therapy in women with premenstrual syndrome. Taiwan J Obstet Gynecol. 2009 Jun;48(2):124-9.

19567536 Velasco I, Carreira M, Santiago P, Muela JA, García-Fuentes E, Sánchez-Muñoz B, Garriga MJ, González-Fernández MC, Rodríguez A, Caballero FF, Machado A, González-Romero S, Anarte MT, Soriguer F. Effect of iodine prophylaxis during pregnancy on neurocognitive development of children during the first two years of life. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2009 Sep;94(9):3234-41.

19519559 Takahashi E, Niimi K. Modulators of voltage-dependent calcium channels for the treatment of nervous system diseases. Recent Pat CNS Drug Discov. 2009 Jun;4(2):96-111.

19501780 Edmonds CJ, Burford D. Should children drink more water?: the effects of drinking water on cognition in children. Appetite. 2009 Jun;52(3):776-9.

19494440 Grant WB. Does vitamin D reduce the risk of dementia? J Alzheimers Dis. 2009 May;17(1):151-9.

19494439 Lloret A, Badía MC, Mora NJ, Pallardó FV, Alonso MD, Viña J. Vitamin E paradox in Alzheimer's disease: it does not prevent loss of cognition and may even be detrimental. J Alzheimers Dis. 2009 May;17(1):143-9.

19460960 Zimmermann MB. Iodine deficiency. Endocr Rev. 2009 Jun;30(4):376-408.

19460797 Lee DM, Tajar A, Ulubaev A, Pendleton N, O'Neill TW, O'Connor DB, Bartfai G, Boonen S, Bouillon R, Casanueva FF, Finn JD, Forti G, Giwercman A, Han TS, Huhtaniemi IT, Kula K, Lean ME, Punab M, Silman AJ, Vanderschueren D, Wu FC; EMAS study group. Association between 25-hydroxyvitamin D levels and cognitive performance in middle-aged and older European men. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry. 2009 Jul;80(7):722-9.

19455319 Karunasekara Y, Dulhunty AF, Casarotto MG. The voltage-gated calcium-channel beta subunit: more than just an accessory. Eur Biophys J. 2009 Dec;39(1):75-81.

19452662 Wilson K, Brakoulias V. Magnesium intake and depression. Aust N Z J Psychiatry. 2009 Jun;43(6):580.

19451353 Kang JH, Cook NR, Manson JE, Buring JE, Albert CM, Grodstein F. Vitamin E, vitamin C, beta carotene, and cognitive function among women with or at risk of cardiovascular disease: The Women's Antioxidant and Cardiovascular Study. Circulation. 2009 Jun 2;119(21):2772-80.

19437203 Miller JL, Couch J, Schwenk K, Long M, Towler S, Theriaque DW, He G, Liu Y, Driscoll DJ, Leonard CM. Early childhood obesity is associated with compromised cerebellar development. Dev Neuropsychol. 2009;34(3):272-83.

19425460 Brook JS, Zhang C, Saar NS, Brook DW. Psychosocial predictors, higher body mass index, and aspects of neurocognitive dysfunction. Percept Mot Skills. 2009 Feb;108(1):181-95.

19397226 Wilkins CH, Birge SJ, Sheline YI, Morris JC Vitamin D deficiency is associated with worse cognitive performance and lower bone density in older African Americans. J Natl Med Assoc. 2009 Apr;101(4):349-54.

19377013 Buell JS, Scott TM, Dawson-Hughes B, Dallal GE, Rosenberg IH, Folstein MF, Tucker KL. Vitamin D is associated with cognitive function in elders receiving home health services. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 2009 Aug;64(8):888-95.

19376275 Mangialasche F, Polidori MC, Monastero R, Ercolani S, Camarda C, Cecchetti R, Mecocci P. Biomarkers of oxidative and nitrosative damage in Alzheimer's disease and mild cognitive impairment. Ageing Res Rev. 2009 Oct;8(4):285-305.

19356316 Shukitt-Hale B, Cheng V, Joseph JA. Effects of blackberries on motor and cognitive function in aged rats. Nutr Neurosci. 2009 Jun;12(3):135-40.

19356314 Gybina AA, Tkac I, Prohaska JR. Copper deficiency alters the neurochemical profile of developing rat brain. Nutr Neurosci. 2009 Jun;12(3):114-22.

19349375 Bhat MA, Charoo BA, Bhat JI, Ahmad SM, Ali SW, Mufti MU. Magnesium sulfate in severe perinatal asphyxia: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. Pediatrics. 2009 May;123(5):e764-9.

19348584 Berbel P, Mestre JL, Santamaría A, Palazón I, Franco A, Graells M, González-Torga A, de Escobar GM. Delayed neurobehavioral development in children born to pregnant women with mild hypothyroxinemia during the first month of gestation: the importance of early iodine supplementation. Thyroid. 2009 May;19(5):511-9.

19336505 Walker MD, McMahon DJ, Inabnet WB, Lazar RM, Brown I, Vardy S, Cosman F, Silverberg SJ. Neuropsychological features in primary hyperparathyroidism: a prospective study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2009 Jun;94(6):1951-8.

19278571 Gilsenan MB, de Bruin EA, Dye L. The influence of carbohydrate on cognitive performance: a critical evaluation from the perspective of glycaemic load. Br J Nutr. 2009 Apr;101(7):941-9.

19273181 Verkhratsky A, Anderova M, Chvatal A. Differential calcium signalling in neuronal-glial networks. Front Biosci. 2009 Jan 1;14:2004-16.

19271946 Sun-Edelstein C, Mauskop A. Role of magnesium in the pathogenesis and treatment of migraine. Expert Rev Neurother. 2009 Mar;9(3):369-79.

19271419 Barragán-Rodríguez L, Rodríguez-Morán M, Guerrero-Romero F. Efficacy and safety of oral magnesium supplemen-

tation in the treatment of depression in the elderly with type 2 diabetes: a randomized, equivalent trial. Magnes Res. 2008 Dec;21(4):218-23.

19271417 Romani AM. Magnesium homeostasis and alcohol consumption. Magnes Res. 2008 Dec;21(4):197-204.

19260167 Cserjési R, Luminet O, Poncelet AS, Lénárd L. Altered executive function in obesity. Exploration of the role of affective states on cognitive abilities. Appetite. 2009 Apr;52(2):535-9.

19232370 Dejong CS, van Lenthe FJ, van der Horst K, Oenema A. Environmental and cognitive correlates of adolescent breakfast consumption. Prev Med. 2009 Apr;48(4):372-7.

19215660 Imer M, Omay B, Uzunkol A, Erdem T, Sabanci PA, Karasu A, Albayrak SB, Sencer A, Hepgul K, Kaya M. Effect of magnesium, MK-801 and combination of magnesium and MK-801 on blood-brain barrier permeability and brain edema after experimental traumatic diffuse brain injury. Neurol Res. 2009 Nov;31(9):977-81.

19213197 Rihmer Z, Purebl G, Faludi G, Halmy L. [Association of obesity and depression] Neuropsychopharmacol Hung. 2008 Oct;10(4):183-9.

19187703 Cherniack EP, Troen BR, Florez HJ, Roos BA, Levis S. Some new food for thought: the role of vitamin D in the mental health of older adults. Curr Psychiatry Rep. 2009 Feb;11(1):12-9.

19185780 Suchy J, Chan A, Shea TB. Dietary supplementation with a combination of alpha-lipoic acid, acetyl-L-carnitine, glycerophosphocoline, docosahexaenoic acid, and phosphatidylserine reduces oxidative damage to murine brain and improves cognitive performance. Nutr Res. 2009 Jan;29(1):70-4.

19185780 Suchy J, Chan A, Shea TB. Dietary supplementation with a combination of alpha-lipoic acid, acetyl-L-carnitine, glycerophosphocoline, docosahexaenoic acid, and phosphatidylserine reduces oxidative damage to murine brain and improves cognitive performance. Nutr Res. 2009 Jan;29(1):70-4.

19168781 West NA, Haan MN. Body adiposity in late life and risk of dementia or cognitive impairment in a longitudinal community-based study. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 2009 Jan;64(1):103-9.

19167472 Nudler SI, Quinteros FA, Miler EA, Cabilla JP, Ronchetti SA, Duvilanski BH. Chromium VI administration induces oxidative stress in hypothalamus and anterior pituitary gland from male rats. Toxicol Lett. 2009 Mar 28;185(3):187-92.

19160238 Doyle LW, Crowther CA, Middleton P, Marret S, Rouse D. Magnesium sulphate for women at risk of preterm birth for neuroprotection of the fetus. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2009 Jan 21;(1):CD004661.

19158425 Bowman GL, Dodge H, Frei B, Calabrese C, Oken BS, Kaye JA, Quinn JF. Ascorbic acid and rates of cognitive decline in Alzheimer's disease. J Alzheimers Dis. 2009 Jan;16(1):93-8.

19155748 Gehrman PR, Connor DJ, Martin JL, Shochat T, Corey-Bloom J, Ancoli-Israel S. Melatonin fails to improve sleep or agitation in double-blind randomized placebo-controlled trial of institutionalized patients with Alzheimer disease. Am J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2009 Feb;17(2):166-9.

19133328 Brigelius-Flohé R. Vitamin E: the shrew waiting to be tamed. Free Radic Biol Med. 2009 Mar 1;46(5):543-54.

19130879 Morrison CD. Leptin signaling in brain: A link between nutrition and cognition? Biochim Biophys Acta. 2009 May;1792(5):401-8.

19125208 Young SN. Has the time come for clinical trials on the antidepressant effect of vitamin D? J Psychiatry Neurosci. 2009 Jan;34(1):3.

19108905 Han C, Jo SA, Seo JA, Kim BG, Kim NH, Jo I, Park MH, Park KW. Adiposity parameters and cognitive function in the elderly: application of "Jolly Fat" hypothesis to cognition. Arch Gerontol Geriatr. 2009 Sep-Oct;49(2):e133-8.

19106442 Santamaria AB. Manganese exposure, essentiality & toxicity. Indian J Med Res. 2008 Oct;128(4):484-500.

19088150 Zimmermann MB. Iodine deficiency in pregnancy and the effects of maternal iodine supplementation on the offspring: a review. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Feb;89(2):668S-72S.

19085527 Jacka FN, Overland S, Stewart R, Tell GS, Bjelland I, Mykletun A. Association between magnesium intake and depression and anxiety in community-dwelling adults: the Hordaland Health Study. Aust N Z J Psychiatry. 2009 Jan;43(1):45-52.

19083421 Payne ME, Anderson JJ, Steffens DC. Calcium and vitamin D intakes may be positively associated with brain lesions in depressed and nondepressed elders. Nutr Res. 2008 May;28(5):285-92.

19073839 Llewellyn DJ, Langa KM, Lang IA. Serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D concentration and cognitive impairment. J Geriatr Psychiatry Neurol. 2009 Sep;22(3):188-95.

19073790 Sabia S, Kivimaki M, Shipley MJ, Marmot MG, Singh-Manoux A. Body mass index over the adult life course and cognition in late midlife: the Whitehall II Cohort Study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Feb;89(2):601-7.

19066406 Szewczyk B, Poleszak E, Sowa-Ku ma M, Siwek M, Dudek D, Ryszewska-Pokra niewicz B, Radziwo -Zaleska M, Opoka W, Czekaj J, Pilc A, Nowak G. Antidepressant activity of zinc and magnesium in view of the current hypotheses of antidepressant action. Pharmacol Rep. 2008 Sep-Oct;60(5):588-9.

19051339 Cheng CY, Ho TY, Lee EJ, Su SY, Tang NY, Hsieh CL. Ferulic acid reduces cerebral infarct through its antioxidative and

anti-inflammatory effects following transient focal cerebral ischemia in rats. Am J Chin Med. 2008;36(6):1105-19.

19046243 Kim E, Cho MH, Cha KR, Park JS, Ahn CW, Oh BH, Kim CH. Interactive effect of central obesity and hypertension on cognitive function in older out-patients with Type 2 diabetes. Diabet Med. 2008 Dec;25(12):1440-6.

19026680 Lamport DJ, Lawton CL, Mansfield MW, Dye L. Impairments in glucose tolerance can have a negative impact on cognitive function: a systematic research review. Neurosci Biobehav Rev. 2009 Mar;33(3):394-413.

19026158 Jin Y, Yan EZ, Li XM, Fan Y, Zhao YJ, Liu Z, Liu WZ. Neuroprotective effect of sodium ferulate and signal transduction mechanisms in the aged rat hippocampus. Acta Pharmacol Sin. 2008 Dec;29(12):1399-408.

19026092 O'Sullivan TA, Robinson M, Kendall GE, Miller M, Jacoby P, Silburn SR, Oddy WH. A good-quality breakfast is associated with better mental health in adolescence. Public Health Nutr. 2009 Feb;12(2):249-58.

19022375 Wrighten SA, Piroli GG, Grillo CA, Reagan LP. A look inside the diabetic brain: Contributors to diabetes-induced brain aging. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2009 May;1792(5):444-53.

19009818 Iotti S, Malucelli E. In vivo assessment of Mg2+ in human brain and skeletal muscle by 31P-MRS. Magnes Res. 2008 Sep;21(3):157-62.

18992327 Bruce-Keller AJ, Keller JN, Morrison CD. Obesity and vulnerability of the CNS. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2009 May;1792(5):395-400.

18948965 Volkow ND, Wang GJ, Telang F, Fowler JS, Goldstein RZ, Alia-Klein N, Logan J, Wong C, Thanos PK, Ma Y, Pradhan K. Inverse association between BMI and prefrontal metabolic activity in healthy adults. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2009 Jan;17(1):60-5.

18948652 Gajre NS, Fernandez S, Balakrishna N, Vazir S. Breakfast eating habit and its influence on attention-concentration, immediate memory and school achievement. Indian Pediatr. 2008 Oct;45(10):824-8.

18948650 Moore GF. Breakfast eating habit and school performance: compelling associations in need of a more refined analysis. Indian Pediatr. 2008 Oct;45(10):816-7.

18941534 Bonnet E, Touyarot K, Alfos S, Pallet V, Higueret P, Abrous DN. Retinoic acid restores adult hippocampal neurogenesis and reverses spatial memory deficit in vitamin A deprived rats. PLoS One. 2008;3(10):e3487.

18925578 Trenkwalder C, Hening WA, Montagna P, Oertel WH, Allen RP, Walters AS, Costa J, Stiasny-Kolster K, Sampaio C. Treatment of restless legs syndrome: an evidence-based review and implications for clinical practice. Mov Disord. 2008 Dec 15;23(16):2267-302.

18853335 Gunstad J, Paul RH, Cohen RA, Tate DF, Spitznagel MB, Grieve S, Gordon E. Relationship between body mass index and brain volume in healthy adults. Int J Neurosci. 2008 Nov;118(11):1582-93.

18848880 van den Berg E, Kloppenborg RP, Kessels RP, Kappelle LJ, Biessels GJ. Type 2 diabetes mellitus, hypertension, dyslipidemia and obesity: A systematic comparison of their impact on cognition. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2009 May;1792(5):470-81.

18846423 Long J, Gao F, Tong L, Cotman CW, Ames BN, Liu J. Mitochondrial decay in the brains of old rats: ameliorating effect of alpha-lipoic acid and acetyl-L-carnitine. Neurochem Res. 2009 Apr;34(4):755-63.

18843689 Arango MF, Bainbridge D. Magnesium for acute traumatic brain injury. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2008 Oct 8;(4):CD005400.

18841274 Shearer MJ, Newman P. Metabolism and cell biology of vitamin K. Thromb Haemost. 2008 Oct;100(4):530-47.

18818291 Zhao L, Mao Z, Brinton RD. A select combination of clinically relevant phytoestrogens enhances estrogen receptor beta-binding selectivity and neuroprotective activities in vitro and in vivo. Endocrinology. 2009 Feb;150(2):770-83. Epub 2008 Sep 25.

18817727 Neher E, Sakaba T. Multiple roles of calcium ions in the regulation of neurotransmitter release. Neuron. 2008 Sep 25;59(6):861-72.

18808606 Reijo T, Mikko B, Antti S, Timo S. Serum calcium and prediction of cognitive decline in old age. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2008 Aug;56(8):1573-4.

18804129 D'Anci KE, Watts KL, Kanarek RB, Taylor HA. Low-carbohydrate weight-loss diets. Effects on cognition and mood. Appetite. 2009 Feb;52(1):96-103.

18793245 Jorde R, Sneve M, Figenschau Y, Svartberg J, Waterloo K. Effects of vitamin D supplementation on symptoms of depression in overweight and obese subjects: randomized double blind trial. J Intern Med. 2008 Dec;264(6):599-609. Epub 2008 Sep 10.

18787974 Bagh MB, Maiti AK, Roy A, Chakrabarti S. Dietary supplementation with N-acetylcysteine, alpha-tocopherol and alpha-lipoic acid prevents age related decline in Na(+),K (+)-ATPase activity and associated peroxidative damage in rat brain synaptosomes. Biogerontology. 2008 Dec;9(6):421-8.

18782483 Kheirvari S, Uezu K, Yamamoto S, Nakaya Y. High-dose dietary supplementation of vitamin A induces brain-derived neurotrophic factor and nerve growth factor production in mice with simultaneous deficiency of vitamin A and zinc.

Nutr Neurosci. 2008 Oct;11(5):228-34.

18769731 Paz-Filho GJ, Babikian T, Asarnow R, Delibasi T, Esposito K, Erol HK, Wong ML, Licinio J. Leptin replacement improves cognitive development. PLoS One. 2008 Aug 29;3(8):e3098.

18721399 Jia X, McNeill G, Avenell A. Does taking vitamin, mineral and fatty acid supplements prevent cognitive decline? A systematic review of randomized controlled trials. J Hum Nutr Diet. 2008 Aug;21(4):317-36.

18705538 Köseoglu E, Talaslioglu A, Gönül AS, Kula M. The effects of magnesium prophylaxis in migraine without aura. Magnes Res. 2008 Jun;21(2):101-8.

18690838 Andrieu S, Ousset PJ, Coley N, Ouzid M, Mathiex-Fortunet H, Vellas B; GuidAge study GROUP. GuidAge study: a 5-year double blind, randomised trial of EGb 761 for the prevention of Alzheimer's disease in elderly subjects with memory complaints. i. rationale, design and baseline data. Curr Alzheimer Res. 2008 Aug;5(4):406-15.

18675793 Gunstad J, Spitznagel MB, Keary TA, Glickman E, Alexander T, Karrer J, Stanek K, Reese L, Juvancic-Heltzel J. Serum leptin levels are associated with cognitive function in older adults. Brain Res. 2008 Sep 16;1230:233-6.

18673200 Huber JD. Diabetes, cognitive function, and the blood-brain barrier. Curr Pharm Des. 2008;14(16):1594-600.

18655815 Maczurek A, Hager K, Kenklies M, Sharman M, Martins R, Engel J, Carlson DA, Münch G. Lipoic acid as an anti-inflammatory and neuroprotective treatment for Alzheimer's disease. Adv Drug Deliv Rev. 2008 Oct-Nov;60(13-14):1463-70.

18655815 Maczurek A, Hager K, Kenklies M, Sharman M, Martins R, Engel J, Carlson DA, Münch G. Lipoic acid as an anti-inflammatory and neuroprotective treatment for Alzheimer's disease. Adv Drug Deliv Rev. 2008 Oct-Nov;60(13-14):1463-70.

18654878 Greilberger J, Koidl C, Greilberger M, Lamprecht M, Schroecksnadel K, Leblhuber F, Fuchs D, Oettl K. Malondialdehyde, carbonyl proteins and albumin-disulphide as useful oxidative markers in mild cognitive impairment and Alzheimer's disease. Free Radic Res. 2008 Jul;42(7):633-8.

18646084 Isaac MG, Quinn R, Tabet N. Vitamin E for Alzheimer's disease and mild cognitive impairment. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2008 Jul 16;(3):CD002854.

18639191 Heath DL, Vink R. Concentration of brain free magnesium following severe brain injury correlates with neurologic motor outcome. J Clin Neurosci. 1999 Nov;6(6):505-9.

18616866 Baumeister J, Barthel T, Geiss KR, Weiss M. Influence of phosphatidylserine on cognitive performance and cortical activity after induced stress. Nutr Neurosci. 2008 Jun;11(3):103-10.

18614745 Ng TP, Feng L, Niti M, Kua EH, Yap KB. Tea consumption and cognitive impairment and decline in older Chinese adults. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008 Jul;88(1):224-31.

18604325 Fernández Morales I, Aguilar Vilas MV, Mateos Vega CJ, Martínez Para MC. [Relation between the breakfast quality and the academic performance in adolescents of Guadalajara (Castilla-La Mancha)] Nutr Hosp. 2008 Jul-Aug;23(4):383-7.

18587525 Kessler H, Bayer TA, Bach D, Schneider-Axmann T, Supprian T, Herrmann W, Haber M, Multhaup G, Falkai P, Pajonk FG. Intake of copper has no effect on cognition in patients with mild Alzheimer's disease: a pilot phase 2 clinical trial. J Neural Transm. 2008 Aug;115(8):1181-7.

18583041 Deshpande LS, Sun DA, Sombati S, Baranova A, Wilson MS, Attkisson E, Hamm RJ, DeLorenzo RJ. Alterations in neuronal calcium levels are associated with cognitive deficits after traumatic brain injury. Neurosci Lett. 2008 Aug 15;441(1):115-9.

18582525 Guimarães LR, Jacka FN, Gama CS, Berk M, Leitão-Azevedo CL, Belmonte de Abreu MG, Lobato MI, Andreazza AC, Ceresér KM, Kapczinski F, Belmonte-de-Abreu P. Serum levels of brain-derived neurotrophic factor in schizophrenia on a hypocaloric diet. Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry. 2008 Aug 1;32(6):1595-8.

18579197 Buell JS, Dawson-Hughes B. Vitamin D and neurocognitive dysfunction: preventing "D"ecline? Mol Aspects Med. 2008 Dec;29(6):415-22.

18557131 Hoane MR, Gilbert DR, Barbre AB, Harrison SA. Magnesium dietary manipulation and recovery of function following controlled cortical damage in the rat. Magnes Res. 2008 Mar;21(1):29-37.

18551126 Li Y, Dai Q, Jackson JC, Zhang J. Overweight is associated with decreased cognitive functioning among school-age children and adolescents. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2008 Aug;16(8):1809-15.

18547707 Quinteros FA, Machiavelli LI, Miler EA, Cabilla JP, Duvilanski BH. Mechanisms of chromium (VI)-induced apoptosis in anterior pituitary cells. Toxicology. 2008 Jul 30;249(2-3):109-15.

18503256 Oudshoorn C, Mattace-Raso FU, van der Velde N, Colin EM, van der Cammen TJ. Higher serum vitamin D3 levels are associated with better cognitive test performance in patients with Alzheimer's disease. Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord. 2008;25(6):539-43.

18469254 Ravaglia G, Forti P, Lucicesare A, Pisacane N, Rietti E, Mangialasche F, Cecchetti R, Patterson C, Mecocci P. Plasma tocopherols and risk of cognitive impairment in an elderly Italian cohort. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008 May;87(5):1306-13.

18459047 Keblesh J, Hu D, Xiong H. Voltage-gated potassium channels in human immunodeficiency virus type-1 (HIV-1)-associated neurocognitive disorders. J Neuroimmune Pharmacol. 2009 Mar;4(1):60-70.

18458202 Hoogendijk WJ, Lips P, Dik MG, Deeg DJ, Beekman AT, Penninx BW. Depression is associated with decreased 25-hydroxyvitamin D and increased parathyroid hormone levels in older adults. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 2008 May;65(5):508-12.

18448310 Boeka AG, Lokken KL. Neuropsychological performance of a clinical sample of extremely obese individuals. Arch Clin Neuropsychol. 2008 Jul;23(4):467-74.

18443570 Sakakura K, Hoshide S, Ishikawa J, Momomura S, Kawakami M, Shimada K, Kario K. Association of body mass index with cognitive function in elderly hypertensive Japanese. Am J Hypertens. 2008 Jun;21(6):627-32.

18402870 Bateman SW. Magnesium: a quick reference. Vet Clin North Am Small Anim Pract. 2008 May;38(3):467-70, viii.

18400211 Cheng CY, Su SY, Tang NY, Ho TY, Chiang SY, Hsieh CL. Ferulic acid provides neuroprotection against oxidative stress-related apoptosis after cerebral ischemia/reperfusion injury by inhibiting ICAM-1 mRNA expression in rats. Brain Res. 2008 May 13;1209:136-50.

18373733 Aliev G, Liu J, Shenk JC, Fischbach K, Pacheco GJ, Chen SG, Obrenovich ME, Ward WF, Richardson AG, Smith MA, Gasimov E, Perry G, Ames BN. Neuronal mitochondrial amelioration by feeding acetyl-L-carnitine and lipoic acid to aged rats. J Cell Mol Med. 2009 Feb;13(2):320-33.

18366532 Nielsen FH. Is boron nutritionally relevant? Nutr Rev. 2008 Apr;66(4):183-91.

18358569 Holden KF, Lindquist K, Tylavsky FA, Rosano C, Harris TB, Yaffe K; Health ABC study. Serum leptin level and cognition in the elderly: Findings from the Health ABC Study. Neurobiol Aging. 2009 Sep;30(9):1483-9.

18347963 Sweat V, Starr V, Bruehl H, Arentoft A, Tirsi A, Javier E, Convit A. C-reactive protein is linked to lower cognitive performance in overweight and obese women. Inflammation. 2008 Jun;31(3):198-207.

18337147 Marret S, Marpeau L, Follet-Bouhamed C, Cambonie G, Astruc D, Delaporte B, Bruel H, Guillois B, Pinquier D, Zupan-Simunek V, Bénichou J; le groupe PREMAG. [Effect of magnesium sulphate on mortality and neurologic morbidity of the very-preterm newborn (of less than 33 weeks) with two-year neurological outcome: results of the prospective PREMAG trial] Gynecol Obstet Fertil. 2008 Mar;36(3):278-88.

18320305 Sultana R, Piroddi M, Galli F, Butterfield DA. Protein levels and activity of some antioxidant enzymes in hippocampus of subjects with amnestic mild cognitive impairment. Neurochem Res. 2008 Dec;33(12):2540-6.

18318853 Uren LJ, McKenzie G, Moriarty H. Evaluation of iodine levels in the Riverina population. Aust J Rural Health. 2008 Apr;16(2):109-14.

18311061 Shioda N, Morioka M, Fukunaga K. [Vanadium compounds enhance adult neurogenesis after brain ischemia] Yakugaku Zasshi. 2008 Mar;128(3):413-7.

18292441 Ackland GL, Harrington J, Downie P, Holding JW, Singh-Ranger D, Griva K, Mythen MG, Newman SP. Dehydration induced by bowel preparation in older adults does not result in cognitive dysfunction. Anesth Analg. 2008 Mar;106(3):924-9, table of contents.

18289157 Dewey KG, Adu-Afarwuah S. Systematic review of the efficacy and effectiveness of complementary feeding interventions in developing countries. Matern Child Nutr. 2008 Apr;4 Suppl 1:24-85.

18276751 Farr SA, Yamada KA, Butterfield DA, Abdul HM, Xu L, Miller NE, Banks WA, Morley JE. Obesity and hypertriglyceridemia produce cognitive impairment. Endocrinology. 2008 May;149(5):2628-36.

18271494 Barra A, Camardese G, Tonioni F, Sgambato A, Picello A, Autullo G, Silvia D, Bria P, Cittadini A. Plasma magnesium level and psychomotor retardation in major depressed patients. Magnes Res. 2007 Dec;20(4):245-9.

18230958 Tanne D. Impaired glucose metabolism and cerebrovascular diseases. Adv Cardiol. 2008;45:107-13.

18227801 Naderi AS, Reilly RF Jr. Hereditary etiologies of hypomagnesemia. Nat Clin Pract Nephrol. 2008 Feb;4(2):80-9.

18204357 Baum L, Lam CW, Cheung SK, Kwok T, Lui V, Tsoh J, Lam L, Leung V, Hui E, Ng C, Woo J, Chiu HF, Goggins WB, Zee BC, Cheng KF, Fong CY, Wong A, Mok H, Chow MS, Ho PC, Ip SP, Ho CS, Yu XW, Lai CY, Chan MH, Szeto S, Chan IH, Mok V. Six-month randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind, pilot clinical trial of curcumin in patients with Alzheimer disease. J Clin Psychopharmacol. 2008 Feb;28(1):110-3.

18166581 Marret S, Marpeau L, Bénichou J. Benefit of magnesium sulfate given before very preterm birth to protect infant brain. Pediatrics. 2008 Jan;121(1):225-6.

18166204 Adam GE, Carter R 3rd, Cheuvront SN, Merullo DJ, Castellani JW, Lieberman HR, Sawka MN. Hydration effects on cognitive performance during military tasks in temperate and cold environments. Physiol Behav. 2008 Mar 18;93(4-5):748-56.

18065594 Malaguarnera M, Cammalleri L, Gargante MP, Vacante M, Colonna V, Motta M. L-Carnitine treatment reduces severity of physical and mental fatigue and increases cognitive functions in centenarians: a randomized and controlled clinical trial. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Dec;86(6):1738-44.

18056830 McCann JC, Ames BN. Is there convincing biological or behavioral evidence linking vitamin D deficiency to brain dysfunction? FASEB J. 2008 Apr;22(4):982-1001.

18054611 Muroi C, Terzic A, Fortunati M, Yonekawa Y, Keller E. Magnesium sulfate in the management of patients with aneurysmal subarachnoid hemorrhage: a randomized, placebo-controlled, dose-adapted trial. Surg Neurol. 2008 Jan;69(1):33-9; discussion 39.

18024215 Harvey J. Leptin regulation of neuronal excitability and cognitive function. Curr Opin Pharmacol. 2007 Dec;7(6):643-7.

18006208 Haskell CF, Kennedy DO, Milne AL, Wesnes KA, Scholey AB. The effects of L-theanine, caffeine and their combination on cognition and mood. Biol Psychol. 2008 Feb;77(2):113-22.

17998974 Miller JW, D'Ambrosio R. When basic research doesn't translate to the bedside--lessons from the magnesium brain trauma study. Epilepsy Curr. 2007 Sep-Oct;7(5):133-5.

17998490 Grodstein F, Kang JH, Glynn RJ, Cook NR, Gaziano JM. A randomized trial of beta carotene supplementation and cognitive function in men: the Physicians' Health Study II. Arch Intern Med. 2007 Nov 12;167(20):2184-90.

17982894 Hager K, Kenklies M, McAfoose J, Engel J, Münch G. Alpha-lipoic acid as a new treatment option for Alzheimer's disease--a 48 months follow-up analysis. J Neural Transm Suppl. 2007;(72):189-93.

17982894 Hager K, Kenklies M, McAfoose J, Engel J, Münch G. Alpha-lipoic acid as a new treatment option for Alzheimer's disease--a 48 months follow-up analysis. J Neural Transm Suppl. 2007;(72):189-93.

17979900 Schram MT, Trompet S, Kamper AM, de Craen AJ, Hofman A, Euser SM, Breteler MM, Westendorp RG. Serum calcium and cognitive function in old age. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2007 Nov;55(11):1786-92.

17961149 Keating DJ. Mitochondrial dysfunction, oxidative stress, regulation of exocytosis and their relevance to neurodegenerative diseases. J Neurochem. 2008 Jan;104(2):298-305.

17921473 Maughan RJ, Shirreffs SM, Watson P. Exercise, heat, hydration and the brain. J Am Coll Nutr. 2007 Oct;26(5 Suppl):604S-612S.

17921465 Lieberman HR. Hydration and cognition: a critical review and recommendations for future research. J Am Coll Nutr. 2007 Oct;26(5 Suppl):555S-561S.

17921464 Grandjean AC, Grandjean NR. Dehydration and cognitive performance. J Am Coll Nutr. 2007 Oct;26(5 Suppl):549S-554S.

17913225 Stocker R. Vitamin E. Novartis Found Symp. 2007;282:77-87; discussion 87-92, 212-8.

17910609 Furio AM, Brusco LI, Cardinali DP. Possible therapeutic value of melatonin in mild cognitive impairment: a retrospective study. J Pineal Res. 2007 Nov;43(4):404-9.

17898524 McGrath J, Scragg R, Chant D, Eyles D, Burne T, Obradovic D. No association between serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D3 level and performance on psychometric tests in NHANES III. Neuroepidemiology. 2007;29(1-2):49-54. Epub 2007 Sep 24.

17881716 Sturman MT, de Leon CF, Bienias JL, Morris MC, Wilson RS, Evans DA. Body mass index and cognitive decline in a biracial community population. Neurology. 2008 Jan 29;70(5):360-7.

17845894 Barragan-Rodríguez L, Rodríguez-Morán M, Guerrero-Romero F. Depressive symptoms and hypomagnesemia in older diabetic subjects. Arch Med Res. 2007 Oct;38(7):752-6.

17823420 Halyburton AK, Brinkworth GD, Wilson CJ, Noakes M, Buckley JD, Keogh JB, Clifton PM. Low- and high-carbohydrate weight-loss diets have similar effects on mood but not cognitive performance. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Sep;86(3):580-7.

17761359 Gunstad J, Spitznagel MB, Paul RH, Cohen RA, Kohn M, Luyster FS, Clark R, Williams LM, Gordon E. Body mass index and neuropsychological function in healthy children and adolescents. Appetite. 2008 Mar-May;50(2-3):246-51.

17716298 Taylor VH, MacQueen GM. Cognitive dysfunction associated with metabolic syndrome. Obes Rev. 2007 Sep;8(5):409-18.

17711396 Stippler M, Fischer MR, Puccio AM, Wisniewski SR, Carson-Walter EB, Dixon CE, Walter KA. Serum and cerebrospinal fluid magnesium in severe traumatic brain injury outcome. J Neurotrauma. 2007 Aug;24(8):1347-54.

17629947 Hoyland A, Lawton CL, Dye L. Acute effects of macronutrient manipulations on cognitive test performance in healthy young adults: a systematic research review. Neurosci Biobehav Rev. 2008;32(1):72-85.

17622567 Milgram NW, Araujo JA, Hagen TM, Treadwell BV, Ames BN. Acetyl-L-carnitine and alpha-lipoic acid supplementation of aged beagle dogs improves learning in two landmark discrimination tests. FASEB J. 2007 Nov;21(13):3756-62.

17605107 Liu J. The effects and mechanisms of mitochondrial nutrient alpha-lipoic acid on improving age-associated mitochondrial and cognitive dysfunction: an overview. Neurochem Res. 2008 Jan;33(1):194-203.

17605107 Liu J. The effects and mechanisms of mitochondrial nutrient alpha-lipoic acid on improving age-associated mitochondrial and cognitive dysfunction: an overview. Neurochem Res. 2008 Jan;33(1):194-203.

17561088 Traber MG, Atkinson J. Vitamin E, antioxidant and nothing more. Free Radic Biol Med. 2007 Jul 1;43(1):4-15.

17545744 Yaffe K. Metabolic syndrome and cognitive disorders: is the sum greater than its parts? Alzheimer Dis Assoc Disord. 2007 Apr-Jun;21(2):167-71.

17537957 van Praag H, Lucero MJ, Yeo GW, Stecker K, Heivand N, Zhao C, Yip E, Afanador M, Schroeter H, Hammerstone J, Gage FH. Plant-derived flavanol (-)epicatechin enhances angiogenesis and retention of spatial memory in mice. J Neurosci. 2007 May 30;27(22):5869-78.

17517043 Dröge W, Schipper HM. Oxidative stress and aberrant signaling in aging and cognitive decline. Aging Cell. 2007 Jun;6(3):361-70.

17499448 Berk M, Sanders KM, Pasco JA, Jacka FN, Williams LJ, Hayles AL, Dodd S. Vitamin D deficiency may play a role in depression. Med Hypotheses. 2007;69(6):1316-9.

17462944 Babiloni C, Squitti R, Del Percio C, Cassetta E, Ventriglia MC, Ferreri F, Tombini M, Frisoni G, Binetti G, Gurzi M, Salinari S, Zappasodi F, Rossini PM. Free copper and resting temporal EEG rhythms correlate across healthy, mild cognitive impairment, and Alzheimer's disease subjects. Clin Neurophysiol. 2007 Jun;118(6):1244-60.

17457961 Kennedy DO, Haskell CF, Mauri PL, Scholey AB. Acute cognitive effects of standardised Ginkgo biloba extract complexed with phosphatidylserine. Hum Psychopharmacol. 2007 Jun;22(4):199-210.

17452062 Jack CR Jr, Petersen RC, Grundman M, Jin S, Gamst A, Ward CP, Sencakova D, Doody RS, Thal LJ; Members of the Alzheimer's Disease Cooperative Study (ADCS). Longitudinal MRI findings from the vitamin E and donepezil treatment study for MCI. Neurobiol Aging. 2008 Sep;29(9):1285-95.

17430234 Yaffe K. Metabolic syndrome and cognitive decline. Curr Alzheimer Res. 2007 Apr;4(2):123-6.

17389729 Akbaraly NT, Faure H, Gourlet V, Favier A, Berr C. Plasma carotenoid levels and cognitive performance in an elderly population: results of the EVA Study. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 2007 Mar;62(3):308-16.

17369607 Letenneur L, Proust-Lima C, Le Gouge A, Dartigues JF, Barberger-Gateau P. Flavonoid intake and cognitive decline over a 10-year period. Am J Epidemiol. 2007 Jun 15;165(12):1364-71.

17362539 Lien L. Is breakfast consumption related to mental distress and academic performance in adolescents? Public Health Nutr. 2007 Apr;10(4):422-8.

17325274 Dunn JE, Weintraub S, Stoddard AM, Banks S. Serum alpha-tocopherol, concurrent and past vitamin E intake, and mild cognitive impairment. Neurology. 2007 Feb 27;68(9):670-6.

17324726 Kumar N. Nutritional neuropathies. Neurol Clin. 2007 Feb;25(1):209-55.

17306357 Ricciarelli R, Argellati F, Pronzato MA, Domenicotti C. Vitamin E and neurodegenerative diseases. Mol Aspects Med. 2007 Oct-Dec;28(5-6):591-606.

17303344 Trushina E, McMurray CT. Oxidative stress and mitochondrial dysfunction in neurodegenerative diseases. Neuroscience. 2007 Apr 14;145(4):1233-48.

17272797 Foster TS. Efficacy and safety of alpha-lipoic acid supplementation in the treatment of symptomatic diabetic neuropathy. Diabetes Educ. 2007 Jan-Feb;33(1):111-7.

17258168 Przybelski RJ, Binkley NC. Is vitamin D important for preserving cognition? A positive correlation of serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D concentration with cognitive function. Arch Biochem Biophys. 2007 Apr 15;460(2):202-5.

17212843 Chitra U, Reddy CR. The role of breakfast in nutrient intake of urban schoolchildren. Public Health Nutr. 2007 Jan;10(1):55-8.

17177579 Quaranta S, Buscaglia MA, Meroni MG, Colombo E, Cella S. Pilot study of the efficacy and safety of a modified-release magnesium 250 mg tablet (Sincromag) for the treatment of premenstrual syndrome. Clin Drug Investig. 2007;27(1):51-8.

17176641 Zhang J, Mckeown RE, Muldoon MF, Tang S. Cognitive performance is associated with macronutrient intake in healthy young and middle-aged adults. Nutr Neurosci. 2006 Jun-Aug;9(3-4):179-87.

17172010 Billard JM. Ageing, hippocampal synaptic activity and magnesium. Magnes Res. 2006 Sep;19(3):199-215.

17169012 Marret S, Marpeau L, Zupan-Simunek V, Eurin D, Lévêque C, Hellot MF, Bénichou J; PREMAG trial group. Magnesium sulphate given before very-preterm birth to protect infant brain: the randomised controlled PREMAG trial*. BJOG. 2007 Mar;114(3):310-8.

17166799 Temkin NR, Anderson GD, Winn HR, Ellenbogen RG, Britz GW, Schuster J, Lucas T, Newell DW, Mansfield PN, Machamer JE, Barber J, Dikmen SS. Magnesium sulfate for neuroprotection after traumatic brain injury: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet Neurol. 2007 Jan;6(1):29-38.

17159011 Kang JH, Cook N, Manson J, Buring JE, Grodstein F. A randomized trial of vitamin E supplementation and cognitive function in women. Arch Intern Med. 2006 Dec 11-25;166(22):2462-8.

17145283 Gunstad J, Paul RH, Cohen RA, Tate DF, Spitznagel MB, Gordon E. Elevated body mass index is associated with executive dysfunction in otherwise healthy adults. Compr Psychiatry. 2007 Jan-Feb;48(1):57-61.

17141818 Quinteros FA, Poliandri AH, Machiavelli LI, Cabilla JP, Duvilanski BH. In vivo and in vitro effects of chromium VI on anterior pituitary hormone release and cell viability. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol. 2007 Jan 1;218(1):79-87.

17138809 Wilkins CH, Sheline YI, Roe CM, Birge SJ, Morris JC. Vitamin D deficiency is associated with low mood and worse cognitive performance in older adults. Am J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2006 Dec;14(12):1032-40.

17130689 Akbaraly TN, Hininger-Favier I, Carrière I, Arnaud J, Gourlet V, Roussel AM, Berr C. Plasma selenium over time and cognitive decline in the elderly. Epidemiology. 2007 Jan;18(1):52-8.

17118217 Milbrandt EB, Angus DC. Bench-to-bedside review: critical illness-associated cognitive dysfunction--mechanisms, markers, and emerging therapeutics. Crit Care. 2006;10(6):238.

17084903 Erikson KM, Thompson K, Aschner J, Aschner M. Manganese neurotoxicity: a focus on the neonate. Pharmacol Ther. 2007 Feb;113(2):369-77.

17078979 Benton D, Jarvis M. The role of breakfast and a mid-morning snack on the ability of children to concentrate at school. Physiol Behav. 2007 Feb 28;90(2-3):382-5.

17072104 Wada A. Roles of voltage-dependent sodium channels in neuronal development, pain, and neurodegeneration. J Pharmacol Sci. 2006 Nov;102(3):253-68.

17063927 D'Anci KE, Constant F, Rosenberg IH. Hydration and cognitive function in children. Nutr Rev. 2006 Oct;64(10 Pt 1):457-64.

17051205 Lin MT, Beal MF. Mitochondrial dysfunction and oxidative stress in neurodegenerative diseases. Nature. 2006 Oct 19;443(7113):787-95.

17046034 Van der Heijden KB, Smits MG, Van Someren EJ, Ridderinkhof KR, Gunning WB. Effect of melatonin on sleep, behavior, and cognition in ADHD and chronic sleep-onset insomnia. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry. 2007 Feb;46(2):233-41.

17026853 Choucair N, Laporte V, Levy R, Tranchant C, Gies JP, Poindron P, Lombard Y. The role of calcium and magnesium ions in uptake of beta-amyloid peptides by microglial cells. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol. 2006 Jul-Sep;19(3):683-96.

17016955 Solon FS, Sarol JN Jr, Bernardo AB, Solon JA, Mehansho H, Sanchez-Fermin LE, Wambangco LS, Juhlin KD. Effect of a multiple-micronutrient-fortified fruit powder beverage on the nutrition status, physical fitness, and cognitive performance of schoolchildren in the Philippines. Food Nutr Bull. 2003 Dec;24(4 Suppl):S129-40.

17007737 Jin Y, Fan Y, Yan EZ, Liu Z, Zong ZH, Qi ZM. Effects of sodium ferulate on amyloid-beta-induced MKK3/MKK6-p38 MAPK-Hsp27 signal pathway and apoptosis in rat hippocampus. Acta Pharmacol Sin. 2006 Oct;27(10):1309-16.

16963806 Wójcik J, Dudek D, Schlegel-Zawadzka M, Grabowska M, Marcinek A, Florek E, Piekoszewski W, Nowak RJ, Opoka W, Nowak G. Antepartum/postpartum depressive symptoms and serum zinc and magnesium levels. Pharmacol Rep. 2006 Jul-Aug;58(4):571-6.

16955724 Meloni BP, Zhu H, Knuckey NW. Is magnesium neuroprotective following global and focal cerebral ischaemia? A review of published studies. Magnes Res. 2006 Jun;19(2):123-37.

16910176 Nielsen FH, Penland JG. Boron deprivation alters rat behaviour and brain mineral composition differently when fish oil instead of safflower oil is the diet fat source. Nutr Neurosci. 2006 Feb-Apr;9(1-2):105-12.

16908733 Morris MC, Evans DA, Tangney CC, Bienias JL, Schneider JA, Wilson RS, Scherr PA. Dietary copper and high saturated and trans fat intakes associated with cognitive decline. Arch Neurol. 2006 Aug;63(8):1085-8.

16846101 Mousain-Bosc M, Roche M, Polge A, Pradal-Prat D, Rapin J, Bali JP. Improvement of neurobehavioral disorders in children supplemented with magnesium-vitamin B6. II. Pervasive developmental disorder-autism. Magnes Res. 2006 Mar;19(1):53-62.

16846100 Mousain-Bosc M, Roche M, Polge A, Pradal-Prat D, Rapin J, Bali JP. Improvement of neurobehavioral disorders in children supplemented with magnesium-vitamin B6. I. Attention deficit hyperactivity disorders. Magnes Res. 2006 Mar;19(1):46-52.

16799145 Hu P, Bretsky P, Crimmins EM, Guralnik JM, Reuben DB, Seeman TE. Association between serum beta-carotene levels and decline of cognitive function in high-functioning older persons with or without apolipoprotein E 4 alleles: MacArthur studies of successful aging. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 2006 Jun;61(6):616-20.

16794460 Fisher ND, Sorond FA, Hollenberg NK. Cocoa flavanols and brain perfusion. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 2006;47 Suppl 2:S210-4.

16634068 Perluigi M, Joshi G, Sultana R, Calabrese V, De Marco C, Coccia R, Cini C, Butterfield DA. In vivo protective effects of ferulic acid ethyl ester against amyloid-beta peptide 1-42-induced oxidative stress. J Neurosci Res. 2006 Aug 1;84(2):418-26.

16611085 Zafrilla P, Mulero J, Xandri JM, Santo E, Caravaca G, Morillas JM. Oxidative stress in Alzheimer patients in different stages of the disease. Curr Med Chem. 2006;13(9):1075-83.

16603790 Schlief ML, Gitlin JD. Copper homeostasis in the CNS: a novel link between the NMDA receptor and copper homeos-

tasis in the hippocampus. Mol Neurobiol. 2006 Apr;33(2):81-90.

16580444 Bhudia SK, Cosgrove DM, Naugle RI, Rajeswaran J, Lam BK, Walton E, Petrich J, Palumbo RC, Gillinov AM, Apperson-Hansen C, Blackstone EH. Magnesium as a neuroprotectant in cardiac surgery: a randomized clinical trial. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg. 2006 Apr;131(4):853-61.

16555051 von Bohlen und Halbach O, Albrecht D. The CNS renin-angiotensin system. Cell Tissue Res. 2006 Nov;326(2):599-616.

16554952 Dumville JC, Miles JN, Porthouse J, Cockayne S, Saxon L, King C. Can vitamin D supplementation prevent wintertime blues? A randomised trial among older women. J Nutr Health Aging. 2006 Mar-Apr;10(2):151-3.

16549472 Haque AM, Hashimoto M, Katakura M, Tanabe Y, Hara Y, Shido O. Long-term administration of green tea catechins improves spatial cognition learning ability in rats. J Nutr. 2006 Apr;136(4):1043-7.

16507818 Dräger UC. Retinoic acid signaling in the functioning brain. Sci STKE. 2006 Feb 28;2006(324):pe10.

16489900 Li M, Eastman CJ, Waite KV, Ma G, Zacharin MR, Topliss DJ, Harding PE, Walsh JP, Ward LC, Mortimer RH, Mackenzie EJ, Byth K, Doyle Z. Are Australian children iodine deficient? Results of the Australian National Iodine Nutrition Study. Med J Aust. 2006 Feb 20;184(4):165-9.

16444902 Messier C, Teutenberg K. The role of insulin, insulin growth factor, and insulin-degrading enzyme in brain aging and Alzheimer's disease. Neural Plast. 2005;12(4):311-28.

16437462 Jansen SL, Forbes DA, Duncan V, Morgan DG. Melatonin for cognitive impairment. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2006 Jan 25;(1):CD003802.

16436560 Blacker D. Neither vitamin E nor donepezil delays progression from amnestic mild cognitive impairment to Alzheimer's disease in the long term. Evid Based Ment Health. 2006 Feb;9(1):20.

16427437 Prevedello DM, Cordeiro JG, de Morais AL, Saucedo NS Jr, Chen IB, Araújo JC. Magnesium sulfate: role as possible attenuating factor in vasospasm morbidity. Surg Neurol. 2006;65 Suppl 1:S1:14-1:20; discussion S1:20-1:21.

16420204 Kuo HK, Jones RN, Milberg WP, Tennstedt S, Talbot L, Morris JN, Lipsitz LA. Cognitive function in normal-weight, overweight, and obese older adults: an analysis of the Advanced Cognitive Training for Independent and Vital Elderly cohort. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2006 Jan;54(1):97-103.

16396874 Kooistra L, Crawford S, van Baar AL, Brouwers EP, Pop VJ. Neonatal effects of maternal hypothyroxinemia during early pregnancy. Pediatrics. 2006 Jan;117(1):161-7.

16358591 Siwek M, Wróbel A, Dudek D, Nowak G, Zieba A. [The role of copper and magnesium in the pathogenesis and treatment of affective disorders] Psychiatr Pol. 2005 Sep-Oct;39(5):911-20.

16321166 Ward MA, Carlsson CM, Trivedi MA, Sager MA, Johnson SC. The effect of body mass index on global brain volume in middle-aged adults: a cross sectional study. BMC Neurol. 2005 Dec 2;5:23.

16303708 Bar-David Y, Urkin J, Kozminsky E. The effect of voluntary dehydration on cognitive functions of elementary school children. Acta Paediatr. 2005 Nov;94(11):1667-73.

16283099 Jorde R, Waterloo K, Saleh F, Haug E, Svartberg J. Neuropsychological function in relation to serum parathyroid hormone and serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D levels. The Tromsø study. J Neurol. 2006 Apr;253(4):464-70. Epub 2005 Nov 14.

16250089 [No authors listed] Obesity may lead to loss of cognitive function. Those extra pounds you start adding in your forties raise the risk. Health News. 2005 Oct;11(10):3-4.

16246040 Strachan MW. Insulin and cognitive function in humans: experimental data and therapeutic considerations. Biochem Soc Trans. 2005 Nov;33(Pt 5):1037-40.

16236383 McNay EC. The impact of recurrent hypoglycemia on cognitive function in aging. Neurobiol Aging. 2005 Dec;26 Suppl 1:76-9.

16235322 Nye C, Brice A. Combined vitamin B6-magnesium treatment in autism spectrum disorder. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005 Oct 19;(4):CD003497.

16231030 Waldstein SR, Katzel LI. Interactive relations of central versus total obesity and blood pressure to cognitive function. Int J Obes (Lond). 2006 Jan;30(1):201-7.

16197921 Khine K, Rosenstein DL, Elin RJ, Niemela JE, Schmidt PJ, Rubinow DR. Magnesium (mg) retention and mood effects after intravenous mg infusion in premenstrual dysphoric disorder. Biol Psychiatry. 2006 Feb 15;59(4):327-33.

16194581 Lau FC, Shukitt-Hale B, Joseph JA. The beneficial effects of fruit polyphenols on brain aging. Neurobiol Aging. 2005 Dec;26 Suppl 1:128-32.

16164489 van Norden AG, van den Bergh WM, Rinkel GJ. Dose evaluation for long-term magnesium treatment in aneurysmal subarachnoid haemorrhage. J Clin Pharm Ther. 2005 Oct;30(5):439-42.

16155346 Pajonk FG, Kessler H, Supprian T, Hamzei P, Bach D, Schweickhardt J, Herrmann W, Obeid R, Simons A, Falkai P, Multhaup G, Bayer TA. Cognitive decline correlates with low plasma concentrations of copper in patients with mild to

moderate Alzheimer's disease. J Alzheimers Dis. 2005 Sep;8(1):23-7.

16115027 Dringen R. Oxidative and antioxidative potential of brain microglial cells. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2005 Sep-Oct;7(9-10):1223-33.

16112266 Bernal J. Thyroid hormones and brain development. Vitam Horm. 2005;71:95-122.

16099026 Aschner JL, Aschner M. Nutritional aspects of manganese homeostasis. Mol Aspects Med. 2005 Aug-Oct;26(4-5):353-62.

16087997 Cunnane SC. Origins and evolution of the Western diet: implications of iodine and seafood intakes for the human brain. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005 Aug;82(2):483.

16050942 Warren RE, Frier BM. Hypoglycaemia and cognitive function. Diabetes Obes Metab. 2005 Sep;7(5):493-503.

16038626 Jin Y, Yan EZ, Fan Y, Zong ZH, Qi ZM, Li Z. Sodium ferulate prevents amyloid-beta-induced neurotoxicity through suppression of p38 MAPK and upregulation of ERK-1/2 and Akt/protein kinase B in rat hippocampus. Acta Pharmacol Sin. 2005 Aug;26(8):943-51.

16020519 Navarro A, Gómez C, Sánchez-Pino MJ, González H, Bández MJ, Boveris AD, Boveris A. Vitamin E at high doses improves survival, neurological performance, and brain mitochondrial function in aging male mice. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2005 Nov;289(5):R1392-9.

15882777 Lane MA, Bailey SJ. Role of retinoid signalling in the adult brain. Prog Neurobiol. 2005 Mar;75(4):275-93.

15845879 Szinnai G, Schachinger H, Arnaud MJ, Linder L, Keller U. Effect of water deprivation on cognitive-motor performance in healthy men and women. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2005 Jul;289(1):R275-80. Epub 2005 Apr 21.

15829527 Petersen RC, Thomas RG, Grundman M, Bennett D, Doody R, Ferris S, Galasko D, Jin S, Kaye J, Levey A, Pfeiffer E, Sano M, van Dyck CH, Thal LJ; Alzheimer's Disease Cooperative Study Group. Vitamin E and donepezil for the treatment of mild cognitive impairment. N Engl J Med. 2005 Jun 9;352(23):2379-88.

15793927 Meguid MM. Retraction. Nutrition. 2005 Feb;21(2):286.

15790946 van den Bergh WM, Algra A, van Kooten F, Dirven CM, van Gijn J, Vermeulen M, Rinkel GJ; MASH Study Group. Magnesium sulfate in aneurysmal subarachnoid hemorrhage: a randomized controlled trial. Stroke. 2005 May;36(5):1011-5.

15734706 Qian M, Wang D, Watkins WE, Gebski V, Yan YQ, Li M, Chen ZP. The effects of iodine on intelligence in children: a meta-analysis of studies conducted in China. Asia Pac J Clin Nutr. 2005;14(1):32-42.

15682927 Casadesus G, Shukitt-Hale B, Stellwagen HM, Zhu X, Lee HG, Smith MA, Joseph JA. Modulation of hippocampal plasticity and cognitive behavior by short-term blueberry supplementation in aged rats. Nutr Neurosci. 2004 Oct-Dec;7(5-6):309-16.

15649351 Chapman PF. Cognitive aging: recapturing the excitation of youth? Curr Biol. 2005 Jan 11;15(1):R31-3.

15637222 Liebscher DH, Liebscher DE. About the misdiagnosis of magnesium deficiency. J Am Coll Nutr. 2004 Dec;23(6):730S-1S.

15591008 Ames BN, Liu J. Delaying the mitochondrial decay of aging with acetylcarnitine. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2004 Nov;1033:108-16.

15589699 Eyles DW, Smith S, Kinobe R, Hewison M, McGrath JJ. Distribution of the vitamin D receptor and 1 alpha-hydroxylase in human brain. J Chem Neuroanat. 2005 Jan;29(1):21-30.

15577101 Kato T. [Role of magnesium ions on the regulation of NMDA receptor--a pharmacopathology of memantine] Clin Calcium. 2004 Aug;14(8):76-80.

15534261 Yaffe K, Clemons TE, McBee WL, Lindblad AS; Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group. Impact of antioxidants, zinc, and copper on cognition in the elderly: a randomized, controlled trial. Neurology. 2004 Nov 9;63(9):1705-7.

15528776 Manders M, de Groot LC, van Staveren WA, Wouters-Wesseling W, Mulders AJ, Schols JM, Hoefnagels WH. Effectiveness of nutritional supplements on cognitive functioning in elderly persons: a systematic review. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 2004 Oct;59(10):1041-9.

15347035 Krupitski EM, Burakov AM, Priputina LS, Vostrikov VV, Romanova TN, Karandashova GF, Slavina TIu, Grinenko AIa. [The efficacy of calcium channel blockers in the treatment of affective disorders and pathologic drive for alcohol in patients with alcoholism in the remission period] Zh Nevrol Psikhiatr Im S S Korsakova. 2004;104(7):50-3.

15298006 Andersen JK. Oxidative stress in neurodegeneration: cause or consequence? Nat Med. 2004 Jul;10 Suppl:S18-25.

15265281 Mecocci P, Mariani E, Cornacchiola V, Polidori MC. Antioxidants for the treatment of mild cognitive impairment. Neurol Res. 2004 Jul;26(5):598-602.

15226476 Lee YB, Lee HJ, Won MH, Hwang IK, Kang TC, Lee JY, Nam SY, Kim KS, Kim E, Cheon SH, Sohn HS. Soy isoflavones improve spatial delayed matching-to-place performance and reduce cholinergic neuron loss in elderly male rats. J Nutr. 2004 Jul;134(7):1827-31.

15210289 Suhr JA, Hall J, Patterson SM, Niinistö RT. The relation of hydration status to cognitive performance in healthy older adults. Int J Psychophysiol. 2004 Jul;53(2):121-5.

15207391 Alpini D, Cesarani A, Fraschini F, Kohen-Raz R, Capobianco S, Cornelio F. Aging and vestibular system: specific tests and role of melatonin in cognitive involvement. Arch Gerontol Geriatr Suppl. 2004;(9):13-25.

15206555 Enya M, Kanoh Y, Mune T, Ishizawa M, Sarui H, Yamamoto M, Takeda N, Yasuda K, Yasujima M, Tsutaya S, Takeda J. Depressive state and paresthesia dramatically improved by intravenous MgSO4 in Gitelman's syndrome. Intern Med. 2004 May;43(5):410-4.

15182398 Shirreffs SM, Merson SJ, Fraser SM, Archer DT. The effects of fluid restriction on hydration status and subjective feelings in man. Br J Nutr. 2004 Jun;91(6):951-8.

15145548 Dienel GA, Cruz NF. Nutrition during brain activation: does cell-to-cell lactate shuttling contribute significantly to sweet and sour food for thought? Neurochem Int. 2004 Jul-Aug;45(2-3):321-51.

15096701 Praticò D, Sung S. Lipid peroxidation and oxidative imbalance: early functional events in Alzheimer's disease. J Alzheimers Dis. 2004 Apr;6(2):171-5.

15096700 Casadesus G, Smith MA, Zhu X, Aliev G, Cash AD, Honda K, Petersen RB, Perry G. Alzheimer disease: evidence for a central pathogenic role of iron-mediated reactive oxygen species. J Alzheimers Dis. 2004 Apr;6(2):165-9.

15096699 Mecocci P. Oxidative stress in mild cognitive impairment and Alzheimer disease: a continuum. J Alzheimers Dis. 2004 Apr;6(2):159-63.

15093669 Mukherjee B, Patra B, Mahapatra S, Banerjee P, Tiwari A, Chatterjee M. Vanadium--an element of atypical biological significance. Toxicol Lett. 2004 Apr 21;150(2):135-43.

15056291 Wenk GL, McGann-Gramling K, Hauss-Wegrzyniak B, Ronchetti D, Maucci R, Rosi S, Gasparini L, Ongini E. Attenuation of chronic neuroinflammation by a nitric oxide-releasing derivative of the antioxidant ferulic acid. J Neurochem. 2004 Apr;89(2):484-93.

14977399 Tang XD, Santarelli LC, Heinemann SH, Hoshi T. Metabolic regulation of potassium channels. Annu Rev Physiol. 2004;66:131-59.

14766058 Li GL, Wang JJ, Wang JZ, Liu YY, Jin Y. [Effect of ferulic acid on the proliferation of nerve cells of retinas in vitro] Zhonghua Yan Ke Za Zhi. 2003 Nov;39(11):650-4.

14744039 Carrié I, Ferland G, Obin MS. Effects of long-term vitamin K (phylloquinone) intake on retina aging. Nutr Neurosci. 2003 Dec;6(6):351-9.

14726220 Arzi A, Hemmati AA, Razian A. Effect of vitamins C and E on cognitive function in mouse. Pharmacol Res. 2004 Mar;49(3):249-52.

14645308 Crowther CA, Hiller JE, Doyle LW, Haslam RR; Australasian Collaborative Trial of Magnesium Sulphate (ACTOMg SO4) Collaborative Group. Effect of magnesium sulfate given for neuroprotection before preterm birth: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2003 Nov 26;290(20):2669-76.

14576748 Wang B, Brand-Miller J. The role and potential of sialic acid in human nutrition. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2003 Nov;57(11):1351-69.

14519803 Choudhury N, Gorman KS. Subclinical prenatal iodine deficiency negatively affects infant development in Northern China. J Nutr. 2003 Oct;133(10):3162-5.

14039168 SHAKHOVA IK. Boron distribution in various fractions of brain and liver tissue. Biokhimiia. 1961 Sep-Oct;26:283-6.

12947453 López-Sobaler AM, Ortega RM, Quintas ME, Navia B, Requejo AM. Relationship between habitual breakfast and intellectual performance (logical reasoning) in well-nourished schoolchildren of Madrid (Spain). Eur J Clin Nutr. 2003 Sep;57 Suppl 1:S49-53

12917896 Higgins JP, Flicker L. Lecithin for dementia and cognitive impairment. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2003;(3):CD001015.

12907410 Oelofse A, Van Raaij JM, Benade AJ, Dhansay MA, Tolboom JJ, Hautvast JG. The effect of a micronutrient-fortified complementary food on micronutrient status, growth and development of 6- to 12-month-old disadvantaged urban South African infants. Int J Food Sci Nutr. 2003 Sep;54(5):399-407.

12843286 Li J, Lin JC, Wang H, Peterson JW, Furie BC, Furie B, Booth SL, Volpe JJ, Rosenberg PA. Novel role of vitamin k in preventing oxidative injury to developing oligodendrocytes and neurons. J Neurosci. 2003 Jul 2;23(13):5816-26.

12804452 Hudson S, Tabet N. Acetyl-L-carnitine for dementia. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2003;(2):CD003158.

12751781 Dringen R, Hirrlinger J. Glutathione pathways in the brain. Biol Chem. 2003 Apr;384(4):505-16.

12749676 Nucci C, Piccirilli S, Nisticò R, Morrone LA, Cerulli L, Bagetta G. Apoptosis in the mechanisms of neuronal plasticity in the developing visual system. Eur J Ophthalmol. 2003 Apr;13 Suppl 3:S36-43.

12705642 Devirian TA, Volpe SL. The physiological effects of dietary boron. Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr. 2003;43(2):219-31.

12701881 Gerozissis K. Brain insulin: regulation, mechanisms of action and functions. Cell Mol Neurobiol. 2003 Feb;23(1):1-25.

12691170 Rimbach G, Minihane AM, Majewicz J, Fischer A, Pallauf J, Virgli F, Weinberg PD. Regulation of cell signalling by vitamin E. Proc Nutr Soc. 2002 Nov;61(4):415-25.

12675669 Bingham E, Hopkins D, Pernet A, Reid H, Macdonald IA, Amiel SA. The effects of KATP channel modulators on counterregulatory responses and cognitive function during acute controlled hypoglycaemia in healthy men: a pilot study. Diabet Med. 2003 Mar;20(3):231-7.

12655069 Burdette SC, Lippard SJ. Meeting of the minds: metalloneurochemistry. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2003 Apr 1;100(7):3605-10.

12587715 Srinivasan V. Melatonin oxidative stress and neurodegenerative diseases. Indian J Exp Biol. 2002 Jun;40(6):668-79.

12546321 Unachak K, Louthrenoo O, Katanyuwong K. Primary hypomagnesemia in Thai infants: a case report with 7 years follow-up and review of literature. J Med Assoc Thai. 2002 Nov;85(11):1226-31.

12519550 Crowther CA, Hiller JE, Doyle LW. Magnesium sulphate for preventing preterm birth in threatened preterm labour. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2002;(4):CD001060.

12505649 Takeda A. Manganese action in brain function. Brain Res Brain Res Rev. 2003 Jan;41(1):79-87.

12496316 Muir KW. Magnesium in stroke treatment. Postgrad Med J. 2002 Nov;78(925):641-5.

12449809 Gusev EI, Skvortsova VI. [Glutamate neurotransmission and calcium metabolism in cerebral ischaemia and under normal conditions] Usp Fiziol Nauk. 2002 Oct-Dec;33(4):80-93.

12324196 Bagchi D, Stohs SJ, Downs BW, Bagchi M, Preuss HG. Cytotoxicity and oxidative mechanisms of different forms of chromium. Toxicology. 2002 Oct 30;180(1):5-22.

12166601 Cox D, Gonder-Frederick L, McCall A, Kovatchev B, Clarke W. The effects of glucose fluctuation on cognitive function and QOL: the functional costs of hypoglycaemia and hyperglycaemia among adults with type 1 or type 2 diabetes. Int J Clin Pract Suppl. 2002 Jul;(129):20-6.

12151908 Onofrj M, Thomas A, Luciano AL, Iacono D, Di Rollo A, D'Andreamatteo G, Di Iorio A. Donepezil versus vitamin E in Alzheimer's disease: Part 2: mild versus moderate-severe Alzheimer's disease. Clin Neuropharmacol. 2002 Jul-Aug;25(4):207-15.

12042457 Bryan J, Calvaresi E, Hughes D. Short-term folate, vitamin B-12 or vitamin B-6 supplementation slightly affects memory performance but not mood in women of various ages. J Nutr. 2002 Jun;132(6):1345-56.

12000084 Smith AP. Stress, breakfast cereal consumption and cortisol. Nutr Neurosci. 2002 Apr;5(2):141-4.

11996408 Barth A, Schaffer AW, Konnaris C, Blauensteiner R, Winker R, Osterode W, Rüdiger HW. Neurobehavioral effects of vanadium. J Toxicol Environ Health A. 2002 May 10;65(9):677-83.

11918431 Altura BM, Altura BT. Tension headaches and muscle tension: is there a role for magnesium? Med Hypotheses. 2001 Dec;57(6):705-13.

11897269 Fischer K, Colombani PC, Langhans W, Wenk C. Carbohydrate to protein ratio in food and cognitive performance in the morning. Physiol Behav. 2002 Mar;75(3):411-23.

11883835 Veyna RS, Seyfried D, Burke DG, Zimmerman C, Mlynarek M, Nichols V, Marrocco A, Thomas AJ, Mitsias PD, Malik GM. Magnesium sulfate therapy after aneurysmal subarachnoid hemorrhage. J Neurosurg. 2002 Mar;96(3):510-4.

11881839 Portala K, Levander S, Westermark K, Ekselius L, von Knorring L. Pattern of neuropsychological deficits in patients with treated Wilson's disease. Eur Arch Psychiatry Clin Neurosci. 2001 Dec;251(6):262-8.

11842884 Whanger PD. Selenium and the brain: a review. Nutr Neurosci. 2001;4(2):81-97.

11842880 Jorissen BL, Brouns F, Van Boxtel MP, Ponds RW, Verhey FR, Jolles J, Riedel WJ. The influence of soy-derived phosphatidylserine on cognition in age-associated memory impairment. Nutr Neurosci. 2001;4(2):121-34.

11812391 Cian C, Barraud PA, Melin B, Raphel C. Effects of fluid ingestion on cognitive function after heat stress or exercise-induced dehydration. Int J Psychophysiol. 2001 Nov;42(3):243-51.

11794635 Corsonello A, Pedone C, Pahor M, Malara A, Carosella L, Mazzei B, Onder G, Corsonello F, Carbonin P, Corica F; Gruppo Italiano di Farmacovigilanza nell'Anziano (GIFA). Serum magnesium levels and cognitive impairment in hospitalized hypertensive patients. Magnes Res. 2001 Dec;14(4):273-82.

11754827 Matthews G. Calcium/calmodulin: a synaptic antidepressant? Neuron. 2001 Dec 20;32(6):962-3.

11734601 Shanley LJ, Irving AJ, Harvey J. Leptin enhances NMDA receptor function and modulates hippocampal synaptic plasticity. J Neurosci. 2001 Dec 15;21(24):RC186.

11708309 Li M, Ma G, Boyages SC, Eastman CJ. Re-emergence of iodine deficiency in Australia. Asia Pac J Clin Nutr. 2001;10(3):200-3.

11673605 Adair JC, Knoefel JE, Morgan N. Controlled trial of N-acetylcysteine for patients with probable Alzheimer's disease. Neurology. 2001 Oct 23;57(8):1515-7.

11598490 Attwell D, Laughlin SB. An energy budget for signaling in the grey matter of the brain. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab.

2001 Oct;21(10):1133-45.

11579331 Iannello S, Belfiore F. Hypomagnesemia. A review of pathophysiological, clinical and therapeutical aspects. Panminerva Med. 2001 Sep;43(3):177-209.

11527656 Chandra RK. Effect of vitamin and trace-element supplementation on cognitive function in elderly subjects. Nutrition. 2001 Sep;17(9):709-12.

11502223 Bellisle F. Glucose and mental performance. Br J Nutr. 2001 Aug;86(2):117-8.

11461163 Allison AC. The possible role of vitamin K deficiency in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease and in augmenting brain damage associated with cardiovascular disease. Med Hypotheses. 2001 Aug;57(2):151-5.

11406187 Gilgun-Sherki Y, Melamed E, Offen D. Oxidative stress induced-neurodegenerative diseases: the need for antioxidants that penetrate the blood brain barrier. Neuropharmacology. 2001 Jun;40(8):959-75.

11328670 Macmillan-Crow LA, Cruthirds DL. Invited review: manganese superoxide dismutase in disease. Free Radic Res. 2001 Apr;34(4):325-36.

11245349 Kalra V, Grover JK, Ahuja GK, Rathi S, Gulati S, Kalra N. Vitamin E administration and reversal of neurological deficits in protein-energy malnutrition. J Trop Pediatr. 2001 Feb;47(1):39-45.

11237183 Berr C. Cognitive impairment and oxidative stress in the elderly: results of epidemiological studies. Biofactors. 2000;13(1-4):205-9.

11208941 Huda SN, Grantham-McGregor SM, Tomkins A. Cognitive and motor functions of iodine-deficient but euthyroid children in Bangladesh do not benefit from iodized poppy seed oil (Lipiodol). J Nutr. 2001 Jan;131(1):72-7.

11174040 Deschamps V, Barberger-Gateau P, Peuchant E, Orgogozo JM. Nutritional factors in cerebral aging and dementia: epidemiological arguments for a role of oxidative stress. Neuroepidemiology. 2001 Feb;20(1):7-15.

11157333 de Jong N, Chin A Paw MJ, de Groot LC, Rutten RA, Swinkels DW, Kok FJ, van Staveren WA. Nutrient-dense foods and exercise in frail elderly: effects on B vitamins, homocysteine, methylmalonic acid, and neuropsychological functioning. Am J Clin Nutr. 2001 Feb;73(2):338-46.

11153899 Durlach J, Bac P, Bara M, Guiet-Bara A. Physiopathology of symptomatic and latent forms of central nervous hyperexcitability due to magnesium deficiency: a current general scheme. Magnes Res. 2000 Dec;13(4):293-302.

11141317 Pacchierotti C, Iapichino S, Bossini L, Pieraccini F, Castrogiovanni P. Melatonin in psychiatric disorders: a review on the melatonin involvement in psychiatry. Front Neuroendocrinol. 2001 Jan;22(1):18-32.

11086186 Ames A 3rd. CNS energy metabolism as related to function. Brain Res Brain Res Rev. 2000 Nov;34(1-2):42-68.

11063446 van den Briel T, West CE, Bleichrodt N, van de Vijver FJ, Ategbo EA, Hautvast JG. Improved iodine status is associated with improved mental performance of schoolchildren in Benin. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Nov;72(5):1179-85.

11054612 Dye L, Lluch A, Blundell JE. Macronutrients and mental performance. Nutrition. 2000 Oct;16(10):1021-34.

11000422 Griffith WH, Jasek MC, Bain SH, Murchison D. Modification of ion channels and calcium homeostasis of basal forebrain neurons during aging. Behav Brain Res. 2000 Nov;115(2):219-33.

10931173 Dringen R, Gutterer JM, Hirrlinger J. Glutathione metabolism in brain metabolic interaction between astrocytes and neurons in the defense against reactive oxygen species. Eur J Biochem. 2000 Aug;267(16):4912-6.

10902994 Harahap H, Jahari AB, Husaini MA, Saco-Pollitt C, Pollitt E. Effects of an energy and micronutrient supplement on iron deficiency anemia, physical activity and motor and mental development in undernourished children in Indonesia. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2000 May;54 Suppl 2:S114-9.

10902993 Pollitt E, Jahari A, Walka H. A developmental view of the effects of an energy and micronutrient supplement in undernourished children in Indonesia. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2000 May;54 Suppl 2:S107-13.

10763903 Thys-Jacobs S. Micronutrients and the premenstrual syndrome: the case for calcium. J Am Coll Nutr. 2000 Apr;19(2):220-7.

10759111 Ohtsuka Y, Nakaya J. Effect of oral administration of L-arginine on senile dementia. Am J Med. 2000 Apr 1;108(5):439.

10746516 De Souza MC, Walker AF, Robinson PA, Bolland K. A synergistic effect of a daily supplement for 1 month of 200 mg magnesium plus 50 mg vitamin B6 for the relief of anxiety-related premenstrual symptoms: a randomized, double-blind, crossover study. J Womens Health Gend Based Med. 2000 Mar;9(2):131-9.

10721937 Hetzel BS. Iodine and neuropsychological development. J Nutr. 2000 Feb;130(2S Suppl):493S-495S.

10719585 Smith AP. Breakfast cereal consumption and subjective reports of health. Int J Food Sci Nutr. 1999 Nov;50(6):445-9.

10708270 Heiden A, Frey R, Presslich O, Blasbichler T, Smetana R, Kasper S. Treatment of severe mania with intravenous magnesium sulphate as a supplementary therapy. Psychiatry Res. 1999 Dec 27;89(3):239-46.

10681270 Christen Y. Oxidative stress and Alzheimer disease. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Feb;71(2):621S-629S.

10674758 Cernak I, Savic VJ, Kotur J, Prokic V, Veljovic M, Grbovic D. Characterization of plasma magnesium concentration and oxidative stress following graded traumatic brain injury in humans. J Neurotrauma. 2000 Jan;17(1):53-68.

10668422 Bachurin S, Oxenkrug G, Lermontova N, Afanasiev A, Beznosko B, Vankin G, Shevtzova E, Mukhina T, Serkova T. N-acetylserotonin, melatonin and their derivatives improve cognition and protect against beta-amyloid-induced neurotoxicity. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 1999;890:155-66.

10593298 Markesbery WR. The role of oxidative stress in Alzheimer disease. Arch Neurol. 1999 Dec;56(12):1449-52.

10518409 Tsaioun KI. Vitamin K-dependent proteins in the developing and aging nervous system. Nutr Rev. 1999 Aug;57(8):231-40.

10500866 Hollister LE, Trevino ES. Calcium channel blockers in psychiatric disorders: a review of the literature. Can J Psychiatry. 1999 Sep;44(7):658-64.

10451459 Haddow JE, Palomaki GE, Allan WC, Williams JR, Knight GJ, Gagnon J, O'Heir CE, Mitchell ML, Hermos RJ, Waisbren SE, Faix JD, Klein RZ. Maternal thyroid deficiency during pregnancy and subsequent neuropsychological development of the child. N Engl J Med. 1999 Aug 19;341(8):549-55.

10405219 Agus ZS. Hypomagnesemia. J Am Soc Nephrol. 1999 Jul;10(7):1616-22.

10396355 Pop VJ, Kuijpens JL, van Baar AL, Verkerk G, van Son MM, de Vijlder JJ, Vulsma T, Wiersinga WM, Drexhage HA, Vader HL. Low maternal free thyroxine concentrations during early pregnancy are associated with impaired psychomotor development in infancy. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf). 1999 Feb;50(2):149-55.

10382559 Barceloux DG. Nickel. J Toxicol Clin Toxicol. 1999;37(2):239-58.

10367010 Smith AP. Breakfast and mental health. Int J Food Sci Nutr. 1998 Sep;49(5):397-402.

10328634 Schoenthaler SJ, Bier ID. Vitamin-mineral intake and intelligence: a macrolevel analysis of randomized controlled trials. J Altern Complement Med. 1999 Apr;5(2):125-34.

10326720 Barbiroli B, Iotti S, Cortelli P, Martinelli P, Lodi R, Carelli V, Montagna P. Low brain intracellular free magnesium in mitochondrial cytopathies. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab. 1999 May;19(5):528-32.

10213799 Eid CN Jr, Rose GM. Cognition enhancement strategies by ion channel modulation of neurotransmission. Curr Pharm Des. 1999 May;5(5):345-61.

10072661 Levine J, Stein D, Rapoport A, Kurtzman L. High serum and cerebrospinal fluid Ca/Mg ratio in recently hospitalized acutely depressed patients. Neuropsychobiology. 1999;39(2):63-70.

10050927 Nielsen FH. The justification for providing dietary guidance for the nutritional intake of boron. Biol Trace Elem Res. 1998 Winter;66(1-3):319-30.

10050926 Penland JG. The importance of boron nutrition for brain and psychological function. Biol Trace Elem Res. 1998 Winter;66(1-3):299-317.

9972188 Kleiner SM. Water: an essential but overlooked nutrient. J Am Diet Assoc. 1999 Feb;99(2):200-6.

9861593 Walker AF, De Souza MC, Vickers MF, Abeyasekera S, Collins ML, Trinca LA. Magnesium supplementation alleviates premenstrual symptoms of fluid retention. J Womens Health. 1998 Nov;7(9):1157-65.

9794013 Green MW, Rogers PJ. Impairments in working memory associated with spontaneous dieting behaviour. Psychol Med. 1998 Sep;28(5):1063-70.

9745987 Jean-Louis G, von Gizycki H, Zizi F. Melatonin effects on sleep, mood, and cognition in elderly with mild cognitive impairment. J Pineal Res. 1998 Oct;25(3):177-83.

9743037 Murphy JM, Pagano ME, Nachmani J, Sperling P, Kane S, Kleinman RE. The relationship of school breakfast to psychosocial and academic functioning: cross-sectional and longitudinal observations in an inner-city school sample. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med. 1998 Sep;152(9):899-907.

9731851 Thys-Jacobs S, Starkey P, Bernstein D, Tian J. Calcium carbonate and the premenstrual syndrome: effects on premenstrual and menstrual symptoms. Premenstrual Syndrome Study Group. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1998 Aug;179(2):444-52.

9717944 Weisinger JR, Bellorín-Font E. Magnesium and phosphorus. Lancet. 1998 Aug 1;352(9125):391-6.

9447569 Maurer K, Ihl R, Dierks T, Frölich L. Clinical efficacy of Ginkgo biloba special extract EGb 761 in dementia of the Alzheimer type. J Psychiatr Res. 1997 Nov-Dec;31(6):645-55.

9396014 Widmer J, Mouthon D, Raffin Y, Chollet D, Hilleret H, Malafosse A, Bovier P. Weak association between blood sodium, potassium, and calcium and intensity of symptoms in major depressed patients. Neuropsychobiology. 1997;36(4):164-71.

9368238 Durlach J, Bac P, Durlach V, Bara M, Guiet-Bara A. Neurotic, neuromuscular and autonomic nervous form of magnesium imbalance. Magnes Res. 1997 Jun;10(2):169-95.

9343463 Le Bars PL, Katz MM, Berman N, Itil TM, Freedman AM, Schatzberg AF. A placebo-controlled, double-blind, randomized trial of an extract of Ginkgo biloba for dementia. North American EGb Study Group. JAMA. 1997 Oct 22-29;278(16):1327-32.

9261669 Findling RL, Maxwell K, Scotese-Wojtila L, Huang J, Yamashita T, Wiznitzer M. High-dose pyridoxine and magnesium administration in children with autistic disorder: an absence of salutary effects in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. J Autism Dev Disord. 1997 Aug;27(4):467-78.

9110909 Sano M, Ernesto C, Thomas RG, Klauber MR, Schafer K, Grundman M, Woodbury P, Growdon J, Cotman CW, Pfeiffer E, Schneider LS, Thal LJ. A controlled trial of selegiline, alpha-tocopherol, or both as treatment for Alzheimer's disease. The Alzheimer's Disease Cooperative Study. N Engl J Med. 1997 Apr 24;336(17):1216-22.

9023595 Kretsch MJ, Green MW, Fong AK, Elliman NA, Johnson HL. Cognitive effects of a long-term weight reducing diet. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1997 Jan;21(1):14-21.

9012278 Tanyel MC, Mancano LD. Neurologic findings in vitamin E deficiency. Am Fam Physician. 1997 Jan;55(1):197-201.

9003882 Hogarth MB, Marshall P, Lovat LB, Palmer AJ, Frost CG, Fletcher AE, Nicholl CG, Bulpitt CJ. Nutritional supplementation in elderly medical in-patients: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. Age Ageing. 1996 Nov;25(6):453-7.

8931161 Cowen PJ, Clifford EM, Walsh AE, Williams C, Fairburn CG. Moderate dieting causes 5-HT2C receptor supersensitivity. Psychol Med. 1996 Nov;26(6):1155-9.

8923799 Mosimann R, Imboden H, Felix D. The neuronal role of angiotensin II in thirst, sodium appetite, cognition and memory. Biol Rev Camb Philos Soc. 1996 Nov;71(4):545-59.

8874848 Joffe RT, Levitt AJ, Young LT. The thyroid, magnesium and calcium in major depression. Biol Psychiatry. 1996 Sep 1;40(5):428-9.

8849977 Reading SA. Chromium picolinate. J Fla Med Assoc. 1996 Jan;83(1):29-31.

8840338 Levine J, Rapoport A, Mashiah M, Dolev E. Serum and cerebrospinal levels of calcium and magnesium in acute versus remitted schizophrenic patients. Neuropsychobiology. 1996;33(4):169-72.

8747836 Welch KM, Ramadan NM. Mitochondria, magnesium and migraine. J Neurol Sci. 1995 Dec;134(1-2):9-14.

8717610 Hawkes WC, Hornbostel L. Effects of dietary selenium on mood in healthy men living in a metabolic research unit. Biol Psychiatry. 1996 Jan 15;39(2):121-8.

8700448 Pollitt E, Jacoby E, Cueto S. School breakfast and cognition among nutritionally at-risk children in the Peruvian Andes. Nutr Rev. 1996 Apr;54(4 Pt 2):S22-6.

8589783 Wing RR, Vazquez JA, Ryan CM. Cognitive effects of ketogenic weight-reducing diets. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1995 Nov;19(11):811-6.

8587997 Green MW, Rogers PJ. Impaired cognitive functioning during spontaneous dieting. Psychol Med. 1995 Sep;25(5):1003-10.

8567594 Pfeiffer SI, Norton J, Nelson L, Shott S. Efficacy of vitamin B6 and magnesium in the treatment of autism: a methodology review and summary of outcomes. J Autism Dev Disord. 1995 Oct;25(5):481-93.

8513553 Nakajima M, Furukawa S, Hayashi K, Yamada A, Kawashima T, Hayashi Y. Age-dependent survival-promoting activity of vitamin K on cultured CNS neurons. Brain Res Dev Brain Res. 1993 May 21;73(1):17-23.

8498421 Penland JG, Johnson PE. Dietary calcium and manganese effects on menstrual cycle symptoms. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1993 May;168(5):1417-23.

8467272 Rogers PJ, Green MW. Dieting, dietary restraint and cognitive performance. Br J Clin Psychol. 1993 Feb;32 (Pt 1):113-6.

8389716 Blokland A, Bothmer J, Honig W, Jolles J. Behavioural and biochemical effects of acute central metabolic inhibition: effects of acetyl-l-carnitine. Eur J Pharmacol. 1993 Apr 28;235(2-3):275-81.

8384367 Korc M. Manganese as a modulator of signal transduction pathways. Prog Clin Biol Res. 1993;380:235-55.

8369198 Widmer J, Stella N, Raffin Y, Bovier P, Gaillard JM, Hilleret H, Tissot R. Blood magnesium, potassium, sodium, calcium and cortisol in drug-free depressed patients. Magnes Res. 1993 Mar;6(1):33-41.

8300977 Wurtman JJ. Depression and weight gain: the serotonin connection. J Affect Disord. 1993 Oct-Nov;29(2-3):183-92.

8296774 Jacqmin H, Commenges D, Letenneur L, Barberger-Gateau P, Dartigues JF. Components of drinking water and risk of cognitive impairment in the elderly. Am J Epidemiol. 1994 Jan 1;139(1):48-57.

8264519 Abbott LG, Rude RK. Clinical manifestations of magnesium deficiency. Miner Electrolyte Metab. 1993;19(4-5):314-22.

8190760 Green MW, Rogers PJ, Elliman NA, Gatenby SJ. Impairment of cognitive performance associated with dieting and high levels of dietary restraint. Physiol Behav. 1994 Mar;55(3):447-52.

8140183 Harris S, Dawson-Hughes B. Seasonal mood changes in 250 normal women. Psychiatry Res. 1993 Oct;49(1):77-87.

8029705 Shi Z. Nickel carbonyl: toxicity and human health. Sci Total Environ. 1994 Jun 6;148(2-3):293-8.

8022948 George MS, Rosenstein D, Rubinow DR, Kling MA, Post RM. CSF magnesium in affective disorder: lack of correlation with clinical course of treatment. Psychiatry Res. 1994 Feb;51(2):139-46.

8013740 Janiszewska G, Lachowicz L, Jaskólski D, Gromadzi ska E. Vanadium inhibition of human parietal lobe ATPases. Int J Biochem. 1994 Apr;26(4):551-3.

7889884 Penland JG. Dietary boron, brain function, and cognitive performance. Environ Health Perspect. 1994 Nov;102 Suppl 7:65-72.

7889870 Moseman RF. Chemical disposition of boron in animals and humans. Environ Health Perspect. 1994 Nov;102 Suppl 7:113-7.

7862840 Kusumi I, Koyama T, Yamashita I. Serotonin-induced platelet intracellular calcium mobilization in depressed patients. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 1994 Jan;113(3-4):322-7.

7847672 Lipton SA. AIDS-related dementia and calcium homeostasis. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 1994 Dec 15;747:205-24.

7838011 McCarty MF. Longevity effect of chromium picolinate--'rejuvenation' of hypothalamic function? Med Hypotheses. 1994 Oct;43(4):253-65.

7566517 Widmer J, Féray JC, Bovier P, Hilleret H, Raffin Y, Chollet D, Gaillard JM, Garay R. Sodium-magnesium exchange in erythrocyte membranes from patients with affective disorders. Neuropsychobiology. 1995;32(1):13-8.

7560548 Widmer J, Henrotte JG, Raffin Y, Bovier P, Hilleret H, Gaillard JM. Relationship between erythrocyte magnesium, plasma electrolytes and cortisol, and intensity of symptoms in major depressed patients. J Affect Disord. 1995 Jun 8;34(3):201-9.

7474248 Wolraich ML, Wilson DB, White JW. The effect of sugar on behavior or cognition in children. A meta-analysis. JAMA. 1995 Nov 22-29;274(20):1617-21.

7417123 Epstein Y, Keren G, Moisseiev J, Gasko O, Yachin S. Psychomotor deterioration during exposure to heat. Aviat Space Environ Med. 1980 Jun;51(6):607-10.

7124567 Lelord G, Callaway E, Muh JP. Clinical and biological effects of high doses of vitamin B6 and magnesium on autistic children. Acta Vitaminol Enzymol. 1982;4(1-2):27-44.

7010662 Barthelemy C, Garreau B, Leddet I, Sauvage D, Domenech J, Muh JP, Lelord G. [Biological and clinical effects of oral magnesium and associated magnesium-vitamin B6 administration on certain disorders observed in infantile autism (author's transl)] Therapie. 1980 Sep-Oct;35(5):627-32.

6821143 Hoyer S. The young-adult and normally aged brain. Its blood flow and oxidative metabolism. A review--part I. Arch Gerontol Geriatr. 1982 Sep;1(2):101-16.

6765503 Lelord G, Muh JP, Barthelemy C, Martineau J, Garreau B, Callaway E. Effects of pyridoxine and magnesium on autistic symptoms--initial observations. J Autism Dev Disord. 1981 Jun;11(2):219-30.

6764932 Spring B, Maller O, Wurtman J, Digman L, Cozolino L. Effects of protein and carbohydrate meals on mood and performance: interactions with sex and age. J Psychiatr Res. 1982-1983;17(2):155-67.

6743723 Pliszka SR, Rogeness GA. Calcium and magnesium in children with schizophrenia and major depression. Biol Psychiatry. 1984 Jun;19(6):871-6.

6397868 Jonas C, Etienne T, Barthélemy C, Jouve J, Mariotte N. [Clinical and biochemical value of Magnesium + vitamin B6 combination in the treatment of residual autism in adults] Therapie. 1984 Nov-Dec;39(6):661-9.

6312232 Jandhyala BS, Hom GJ. Minireview: physiological and pharmacological properties of vanadium. Life Sci. 1983 Oct 3;33(14):1325-40.

6278919 Bautista A, Barker PA, Dunn JT, Sanchez M, Kaiser DL. The effects of oral iodized oil on intelligence, thyroid status, and somatic growth in school-age children from an area of endemic goiter. Am J Clin Nutr. 1982 Jan;35(1):127-34.

6222090 Frazer A, Ramsey TA, Swann A, Bowden C, Brunswick D, Garver D, Secunda S. Plasma and erythrocyte electrolytes in affective disorders. J Affect Disord. 1983 May;5(2):103-13.

5970998 Ozawa K, Seta K, Handa H. The effect of magnesium on brain mitochondrial metabolism. J Biochem. 1966 Sep;60(3):268-73.

5633303 Boursier B. [Nervous depression due to magnesium deficiency, crenotherapy by sulfur, calcium and magnesium water] Presse Therm Clim. 1967;104(3):174-8.

5358528 Frizel D, Coppen A, Marks V. Plasma magnesium and calcium in depression. Br J Psychiatry. 1969 Dec;115(529):1375-7.

5103018 Fischbach R. [Changes in calcium and magnesium metabolism in depression and delirium tremens] Wien Med Wochenschr. 1971 Apr 10;121(15):292-4.

5038752 Herzberg L, Bold AW. A sex difference in mean serum magnesium levels in depression. Clin Chim Acta. 1972 Jun;39(1):229-31.

5027711 Leibowitz HW, Abernethy CN, Buskirk ER, Bar-or O, Hennessy RT. The effect of heat stress on reaction time to centrally and peripherally presented stimuli. Hum Factors. 1972 Apr;14(2):155-60.

4928336 Reeves BD, Garvin JE, McElin TW. Premenstrual tension: symptoms and weight changes related to potassium therapy. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1971 Apr 1;109(7):1036-41.

4606433 Stunkard AJ, Rush J. Dieting and depression reexamined. A critical review of reports of untoward responses during weight reduction for obesity. Ann Intern Med. 1974 Oct;81(4):526-33.

4114533 Cundall RL, Moir AT, Martin MJ. Plasma and erythrocyte magnesium levels in affective disorders. Lancet. 1972 Aug 5;2(7771):281.

4113542 Carney MW, Sheffield BF. Sex difference in mean serum-magnesium levels in depression. Lancet. 1972 Jun 10;1(7763):1287.

4112613 Herzberg L, Bold AM. Sex difference in mean serum-magnesium levels in depression. Lancet. 1972 May 20;1(7760):1128-9.

3958742 Duckett S. Abnormal deposits of chromium in the pathological human brain. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry. 1986 Mar;49(3):296-301.

3886023 Martineau J, Barthelemy C, Garreau B, Lelord G. Vitamin B6, magnesium, and combined B6-Mg: therapeutic effects in childhood autism. Biol Psychiatry. 1985 May;20(5):467-78.

3743537 Sharma VM, Sridharan K, Pichan G, Panwar MR. Influence of heat-stress induced dehydration on mental functions. Ergonomics. 1986 Jun;29(6):791-9.

3432460 Goodwin GM, Fairburn CG, Cowen PJ. Dieting changes serotonergic function in women, not men: implications for the aetiology of anorexia nervosa? Psychol Med. 1987 Nov;17(4):839-42.

3355239 Gopinathan PM, Pichan G, Sharma VM. Role of dehydration in heat stress-induced variations in mental performance. Arch Environ Health. 1988 Jan-Feb;43(1):15-7.

3312589 Smoller JW, Wadden TA, Stunkard AJ. Dieting and depression: a critical review. J Psychosom Res. 1987;31(4):429-40.

3291572 Winship KA. Toxicity of tin and its compounds. Adverse Drug React Acute Poisoning Rev. 1988 Spring;7(1):19-38.

3170459 Martineau J, Barthelemy C, Cheliakine C, Lelord G. Brief report: an open middle-term study of combined vitamin B6-magnesium in a subgroup of autistic children selected on their sensitivity to this treatment. J Autism Dev Disord. 1988 Sep;18(3):435-47.

3083877 Martineau J, Barthelemy C, Lelord G. Long-term effects of combined vitamin B6-magnesium administration in an autistic child. Biol Psychiatry. 1986 May;21(5-6):511-8.

3010678 Craig CR, Colasanti BK. GABA receptors, lipids, and gangliosides in cobalt epileptic focus. Adv Neurol. 1986;44:379-91.

2656936 Thys-Jacobs S, Ceccarelli S, Bierman A, Weisman H, Cohen MA, Alvir J. Calcium supplementation in premenstrual syndrome: a randomized crossover trial. J Gen Intern Med. 1989 May-Jun;4(3):183-9.

2599266 Martineau J, Barthelemy C, Roux S, Garreau B, Lelord G. Electrophysiological effects of fenfluramine or combined vitamin B6 and magnesium on children with autistic behaviour. Dev Med Child Neurol. 1989 Dec;31(6):721-7.

2578829 Banki CM, Vojnik M, Papp Z, Balla KZ, Arató M. Cerebrospinal fluid magnesium and calcium related to amine metabolites, diagnosis, and suicide attempts. Biol Psychiatry. 1985 Feb;20(2):163-71.

2458656 Joborn C, Hetta J, Johansson H, Rastad J, Agren H, Akerström G, Ljunghall S. Psychiatric morbidity in primary hyperparathyroidism. World J Surg. 1988 Aug;12(4):476-81.

2446670 Joborn C, Hetta J, Rastad J, Agren H, Akerström G, Ljunghall S. Psychiatric symptoms and cerebrospinal fluid monoamine metabolites in primary hyperparathyroidism. Biol Psychiatry. 1988 Jan 15;23(2):149-58.

2436535 Banki CM, Arató M, Kilts CD. Aminergic studies and cerebrospinal fluid cations in suicide. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 1986;487:221-30.

2363732 Sundaram KS, Lev M. Vitamin K and phosphate mediated enhancement of brain sulfotransferase activity. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 1990 Jun 29;169(3):927-32.

2345536 Maurizi CP. The therapeutic potential for tryptophan and melatonin: possible roles in depression, sleep, Alzheimer's disease and abnormal aging. Med Hypotheses. 1990 Mar;31(3):233-42.

2309035 Chouinard G, Beauclair L, Geiser R, Etienne P. A pilot study of magnesium aspartate hydrochloride (Magnesiocard) as a mood stabilizer for rapid cycling bipolar affective disorder patients. Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry. 1990;14(2):171-80.

2289961 Cromer BA, Tarnowski KJ, Stein AM, Harton P, Thornton DJ. The school breakfast program and cognition in adolescents. J Dev Behav Pediatr. 1990 Dec;11(6):295-300.

2284387 Anderson IM, Parry-Billings M, Newsholme EA, Fairburn CG, Cowen PJ. Dieting reduces plasma tryptophan and alters brain 5-HT function in women. Psychol Med. 1990 Nov;20(4):785-91.

2179770 McDonald JW, Silverstein FS, Johnston MV. Magnesium reduces N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA)-mediated brain injury in perinatal rats. Neurosci Lett. 1990 Feb 5;109(1-2):234-8.

2165504 el-Mallakh RS, Jaziri WA. Calcium channel blockers in affective illness: role of sodium-calcium exchange. J Clin Psychopharmacol. 1990 Jun;10(3):203-6.

2067759 Facchinetti F, Borella P, Sances G, Fioroni L, Nappi RE, Genazzani AR. Oral magnesium successfully relieves premenstrual mood changes. Obstet Gynecol. 1991 Aug;78(2):177-81.

2046163 Miya K, Morimoto S, Fukuo K, Imanaka S, Shiraishi T, Yamamato H, Kitano S, Miyashita Y, Inoue T, Hirotani J, et al. [Cognitive function and calcium-related factors in elderly female subjects] Nippon Ronen Igakkai Zasshi. 1991 Jan;28(1):34-9.

2007155 Michaud C, Musse N, Nicolas JP, Mejean L. Effects of breakfast-size on short-term memory, concentration, mood and blood glucose. J Adolesc Health. 1991 Jan;12(1):53-7.

1873372 Benton D, Cook R. The impact of selenium supplementation on mood. Biol Psychiatry. 1991 Jun 1;29(11):1092-8.

1860787 Facchinetti F, Sances G, Borella P, Genazzani AR, Nappi G. Magnesium prophylaxis of menstrual migraine: effects on intracellular magnesium. Headache. 1991 May;31(5):298-301.

1844561 Galland L. Magnesium, stress and neuropsychiatric disorders. Magnes Trace Elem. 1991-1992;10(2-4):287-301.

1786007 Sander JE, Dufour L, Wyatt RD, Bush PB, Page RK. Acute toxicity of boric acid and boron tissue residues after chronic exposure in broiler chickens. Avian Dis. 1991 Oct-Dec;35(4):745-9.

1375602 Rutecki PA. Neuronal excitability: voltage-dependent currents and synaptic transmission. J Clin Neurophysiol. 1992 Apr;9(2):195-211.

1299790 Widmer J, Bovier P, Karege F, Raffin Y, Hilleret H, Gaillard JM, Tissot R. Evolution of blood magnesium, sodium and potassium in depressed patients followed for three months. Neuropsychobiology. 1992;26(4):173-9.

1184553 Hakim AH, Bomb BS, Pandey SK, Singh SV. A study of cerebrospinal fluid calcium and magnesium in depression. Hakim AH, Bomb BS, Pandey SK, Singh SV.

1122375 Höck A, Demmel U, Schicha H, Kasperek K, Feinendegen LE. Trace element concentration in human brain. Activation analysis of cobalt, iron, rubidium, selenium, zinc, chromium, silver, cesium, antimony and scandium. Brain. 1975 Mar;98(1):49-64.

754238 [Article in French] [Modifications in urinary homovanillic acid after ingestion of vitamin B6; functional study in autistic children (author's transl)] Rev Neurol (Paris). 1978 Dec;134(12):797-801.

591941 Herzberg L, Herzeberg B. Mood change and magnesium. A possible interaction between magnesium and lithium? J Nerv Ment Dis. 1977 Dec;165(6):423-6.

573631 Pavlinac D, Langer R, Lenhard L, Deftos L. Magnesium in affective disorders. Biol Psychiatry. 1979 Aug;14(4):657-61.

420907 Jimerson DC, Post RM, Carman JS, van Kammen DP, Wood JH, Goodwin FK, Bunney WE Jr. CSF calcium: clinical correlates in affective illness and schizophrenia. Biol Psychiatry. 1979 Feb;14(1):37-51.

91886 Connolly KJ, Pharoah PO, Hetzel BS. Fetal iodine deficiency and motor performance during childhood. Lancet. 1979 Dec 1;2(8153):1149-51.

C521 Nguyen B, Baker D, Southcott E, Potter J, Sneddon A, Hickman PE. Iodine deficiency in pregnant women in the ACT. Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol. 2010; DOI: 10.1111/j.1479-828X.2010.01239.x, epublished 22 Oct 2010.

C520 Bleichrodt N, Resing W. Measuring intelligence and learning potential in iodine-deficient and non-iodine deficient populations. In: Stanbury JB, ed. The damaged brain of iodine deficiency. New York: Cognizant Communication, 1994:37–42.

C516 Thorp AA. Cardiovascular and mental healtlh benefits of soy consumption: role of soy isoflavones. Ph D thesis, University of Adelaide, 2008.

C515 Dye L. Soy and cognitive function. On web at: http://www.alprosoya.de/fileadmin/www_alpro-soya_com/content/www.alpro-soya.de/Ernaehrungsfachkraefte/Soja_und_kognitive_Funktion.pdf

C514 Anon. Isoflavone effects on cognitive functions. Isoflavone Research Initiative,2009. On web at: http://www.pro-soja.de/

C513 Xu X, Zhu T. Effect of ganglioside in repairing the neurological function of children with cerebral palsy: analysis of the curative efficacy in 2230 cases. Modern Rehab. 2005;7:122-123.

C512 Bakirdere S, Orenay S, Korkmaz M. Effect of boron on human health. The Open Mineral Process J., 2010;3:54-59.

C511 Cian C, Koulmann N, Barraud P, Raphel C, Jimenez C, Melin B. Influence of variations in body hydration on cognitive function: effect of hyperhydration, heat stress, and exercise-induced dehydration. J Psychophysiology. 2000;14(1):29-36.

C510 Anon. Toxicological Profile for Manganese. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, USDHHS, 2008.

C509 Su F, Liao H, Hwang Y et al. In utero exposure to manganese and psychomotor development at the age of six months. J Occup Safety Health. 2007;15:204-217.

C508 DeLange F, Hetzel B. The iodine deficiency disorders. Ch.20 Supporting documentation for medical course, University of Fiji, 2001, on web at: http://application.fnu.ac.fj/classshare/Medical_Science_Resources/MBBS/MBBS1-3/PBL/Endocrine/Thyroid/Chapter%2020-Iodine%20Deficiency%20Disorders.pdf

C507 Isa ZM, Alias IZ, Kadir KA et al Effect of iodized oil supplementation on thyroid hormone levels and mental performance among Orang asli schoolchildren and pregnant mothers in an endemic goitre area of peninsular Malaysia. Asia Pac J Clin Nutr. 2000; 9(4): 274-281.

C506 Shrestha RM. The effect of iodine and iron supplementation on physical, psychomotor and mental development in primary school children in Malawi. PhD thesis. Division of Human Nutrition, Wageningen University: the Netherlands; 1994..

C502 Wong GK, Chan MT, Boet R, Poon WS, Gin T Intravenous magnesium sulfate after aneurysmal subarachnoid haemorrhage: a prospective randomized pilot study. J Neurosurg Anesthes. 2006 Apr;18(2):142–148..

C500 Zhou GS, Zhao HY, Zhu XL. Effect of large dose of magnesium sulfate on patients with brain injury. Chinese Journal of Traumatology 2001;17(3):161–2.

C499 Kalinin VV, Zheleznova EV, Rogacheva TA, et al A use of magnesium and vitamin B6 in the treatment of anxiety–depressive states in patients with epilepsy. Zh Nevrol Psikhiatr Im S S Korsakova. 2004;104:51-55.

C498 Weston PG. Magnesium as a sedative. Am J Psychiatry. 1921;22(1):637-8.

C496 Le Bars PL, Velasco FM, Ferguson JM, Dessain EC, Kieser M, Hoerr R. Influence of the severity of cognitive impairment on the effect of the Ginkgo biloba extract EGb 761 in Alzheimer's disease. Neuropsychobiology. 2002;45:19-26.

C436 Wang C, Li YJ, Wang F, Shi Y, Lee B. Correlation between the iron, magnesium, potassium and zinc content in adolescent girls' hair and their academic records. Chang Gung Med J 2008;31:358-63.

C411 Brown JL,Beardslee WH, Prothrow-Stith D. Impact of school breakfast on children's health and learning: an analysis of the scientific research. Sodexo Foundation, 2008.

C381 Harrison-Hohner J, Coste S, Dorato V, Curet LB, McCarron D, Hatton D Prenatal calcium supplementation and postpartum depression: An ancillary study to a randomized trial of calcium for prevention of preeclampsia. Arch Womens Ment Health. 2001;3:141- 146

C314 Kennedy DO Resveratrol modulates cerebral blood flow and oxygenation parameters in humans. Poster presentation, 4th International Conference on Polyphenols and Health, Yorkshire, UK, December 2009. p.402.

C261 Nielsen FH. Evidence for the nutritional essentiality of boron. J Trace Elements Experim Med. 1996;9(4):215-229.

C253 Finley JW, Penland JG. Adequacy or deprivation of dietary selenium in healthy men: clinical and psychological findings. J Trace Elements Experim Med. 1998;11(1):11-27.

C247 Smith AP, Clark RE, Nutt DJ & Haller JG () Vitamin C, mood and cognitive functioning in the elderly. Nutritional Neurosc. 1999;2, 249-256. Vitamin C, mood and cognitive functioning in the elderly. Nutritional Neurosc. 1999;2:249-256.

C220 Johnson WT. Copper and brain function. Ch 17 In: Kanarek RB, Lieberman H, Prasad C. (eds). Nutritional Neuroscience. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2005.

C218 Lazarus J. Iodine and brain function. Ch 15 In: Kanarek RB, Lieberman H, Prasad C. (eds). Nutritional Neuroscience. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2005.

C205 Nielsen FH et al. Dietary boron, fish oil, and their interaction affect rat behavior and brain mineral composition FASEB J. 2006 20:A176 [Meeting Abstract]

C204 Penland JG et al. Selenium status is associated with mood states and cognitive function in Chinese men FASEB J. 2006 20:A1070 [Meeting Abstract]

C196 Christensen L. Dietary carbohydrates as mood and performance modulators. Ch13 In: Costas G. Biliaderis CG, Izydorczyk MS. Functional Food Carbohydrates. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2007

C195 Milgram NW,Araujo JA,Hagen TM, Treadwell BV,Ames BN. Acetyl-L-carnitine and -lipoic acid supplementation of aged beagle dogs improves learning in two landmark discrimination tests. FASEB J. 2007 ;21:3756-3762.

C195 Milgram NW,Araujo JA,Hagen TM, Treadwell BV,Ames BN. Acetyl-L-carnitine and -lipoic acid supplementation of aged beagle dogs improves learning in two landmark discrimination tests. FASEB J. 2007 ;21:3756-3762.

C193 Feldman J, Barshi I. The effects of blood glucose levels on cognitive performance: a review of the literature. National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Ames Research Center, 2007. TM-2007-214555.

C188 Drewnowski A, Bellisle F. Is sweetness addictive?. Nutrition Bull. 2007;32(s1):52-60

C159 Ooi CP, Yassin Z, Tengku-Aizan H, Loke SC. Carbohydrates for improving the cognitive performance of independent-living older adults with normal cognition or mild cognitive impairment. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2008 Jul 16; (3):CD007220

C155 Truong JT. et al. Emerging science demonstrates that L-theanine and caffeine in combination can help improve attention FASEB J. 2009 23:LB456 [Meeting Abstract]

C148 Bertone-Johnson ER. Vitamin D and the occurrence of depression: causal association or circumstantial evidence? Nutr Rev. 2009;67(9):481-492.

C143 Truong JT, Tammy Scott, Makiko Yoshida, M. Kyla Shea, and Sarah L Booth. Cognitive status and vitamin K status in older men and women FASEB J. 2009 23:566.2

C137 Radzanowski G. et al. Dietary lutein improves episodic memory in young rats FASEB J. 2010 24:742.1 [Meeting Abstract]

C128 Butterfield D, et al. Acetyl-l-carnitine and ferulic acid action in aging and neurodegenerative diseases. Ch.23 in: Packet L et al. (eds.), Micronutrients and brain health. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2010.

C126 Mateos K, et al. Dietary flavonoids as neuroprotective agents. Ch.15 in: Packet L et al. (eds.), Micronutrients and brain health. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2010.

C124 Sen CK, Khanna S, Roy S. Tocotrienol neuroprotection the most potent biological function of all natural forms of vitamin E. Ch.12 in: Packet L et al. (eds.), Micronutrients and brain health. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2010.

C122 Maczurek AE et al. Lipoic acid as a novel treatment for mild cognitive impairment and early-stage Alzheimer's disease. Ch.10 in: Packet L et al. (eds.), Micronutrients and brain health. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2010.

C122 Engel J, et al. Lipoic acid as a novel treatment for mild cognitive impairment and early-stage Alzheimer's disease. Ch.10 in: Packet L et al. (eds.), Micronutrients and brain health. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2010.

C104 Caamaño M, García OP, Ronquillo D, García-Vargas GG, Rosado JL. Association of overweight and cognitive performance in Mexican children FASEB J. 2010 24:211.6.

C159 Ooi CP, Yassin Z, Tengku-Aizan H, Loke SC. Carbohydrates for improving the cognitive performance of independent-living older adults with normal cognition or mild cognitive impairment. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2008 Jul 16; (3):CD007220

C155 Truong JT. et al. Emerging science demonstrates that L-theanine and caffeine in combination can help improve attention FASEB J. 2009 23:LB456 [Meeting Abstract]

C148 Bertone-Johnson ER. Vitamin D and the occurrence of depression: causal association or circumstantial evidence? Nutr Rev. 2009;67(9):481-492.

C143 Truong JT, Tammy Scott, Makiko Yoshida, M. Kyla Shea, and Sarah L Booth. Cognitive status and vitamin K status in older men and women FASEB J. 2009 23:566.2

C137 Radzanowski G. et al. Dietary lutein improves episodic memory in young rats FASEB J. 2010 24:742.1 [Meeting Abstract]

C128 Butterfield D, et al. Acetyl-l-carnitine and ferulic acid action in aging and neurodegenerative diseases. Ch.23 in: Packet L et al. (eds.), Micronutrients and brain health. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2010.

C126 Mateos K, et al. Dietary flavonoids as neuroprotective agents. Ch.15 in: Packet L et al. (eds.), Micronutrients and brain health. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2010.

C124 Sen CK, Khanna S, Roy S. Tocotrienol neuroprotection the most potent biological function of all natural forms of vitamin E. Ch.12 in: Packet L et al. (eds.), Micronutrients and brain health. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2010.

C122 Maczurek AE et al. Lipoic acid as a novel treatment for mild cognitive impairment and early-stage Alzheimer's disease. Ch.10 in: Packet L et al. (eds.), Micronutrients and brain health. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2010.

C104 Caamaño M, García OP, Ronquillo D, García-Vargas GG, Rosado JL. Association of overweight and cognitive performance in Mexican children FASEB J. 2010 24:211.6.

Chapter P: Protein and amino acids

Executive summary

Protein has a major role to play in the brain, as a structural element, as a secondary fuel source, as a substrate for the synthesis of neurotransmitters and other neuromodulators, and as part of the control mechanisms that maintain neurotransmitter balance.

Some of this has to do with protein sufficiency within the total diet. Whilst it is difficult to separate protein deficiency from overall malnutrition and the social and economic environment in which malnutrition occurs, it is generally acknowldged that severe protein deficiency has long lasting cognitive effects. In humans this results in impaired learning, broad based cognitive, behavioural and academic deficits, more global than localised, and which can persist at least into adolescence. These adverse effects are most likely when the deficiency occurs during the vulnerable period perinatally and during the first two years of life. They are, however, subject to correction if the nutritional circumstances are corrected, particularly if repletion takes place before the vulnerable period has elapsed and especially where the socioeconomic environment has also improved.

Amino acids have more direct impacts on brain biochemistry, as they cross the blood-brain barrier by specific transport mechanisms, a separate one for each of large neutral (LNAA), basic and acidic amino acids. Because the transport mechanism for the LNAA group is nearly saturated at physiological amino acid levels, there is a competitive inhibition such that increased blood concentration of one LNAA (e.g. a branched chain amino acid) will reduce brain levels of the others (e.g. aromatic). When this is combined with a neurotransmitter synthetic pathway that is highly sensitive to precursor levels, it provides the means for dietary amino acid intake to directly influence brain neurotransmitter levels. Some amino acids are themselves neurotransmitters or exert moderation and some level of control over excitatory neurotransmission.

The link between dietary amino acid intake and cognition his been most clearly demonstrated for the aromatic amino acid tryptophan, in relation to its neurotransmitter metabolite serotonin. Various manipulations of the diet can influence serotonin levels, including the type of protein, the amount of carbohydrate (via insulin response driving protein into muscle), and of course direct tryptophan supplementation. The effect of depletion is a modest decrease in mood and increase in irritability, most likely to be seen in those with a prior disposition to depression. The opposite is seen with supplementation, plus some sedation and increased pain threshold.

The other aromatic amino acids have similar biochemical relationship to their catecholamine metabolite neurotransmitters (dopamine and noradrenaline), though in human studies the main effect seen has been reduced cognitive impairment caused by high stress situations.

Branched chain amino acids (e.g. leucine and valine) have a role as a secondary energy source for the brain, as well as helping to regulate aromatic amino acid brain levels via the competitive inhibition mentioned above.

Glutamine plays a central role because of its relationship to the main excitatory neurotransmitter glutamate. This has a key role in memory, and the body has complex mechanisms to regulate glutamate concentrations within and around the synapse, some of which involve other amino acids (e.g. BCAA).

The few randomised trials using these amino acids to affect cognition or mood in clinical situations are insufficient to allow any firm conclusions to be reached.

There is some observational evidence showing that higher consumption of meat is associated with better neurodevelopmental and cognitive outcomes, and a little RCT evidence from Kenya. However, this is insufficient to allow us to confirm a specific cognitive effect of meat distinct from its nutrient components.

The neurophysiology of amino acids needs to be considered in two broad categories. Firstly there is the role of protein as a macronutrient, and the consequences of protein deficiency. Secondly there are the specific roles of individual amino acids or groups of amino acids (e.g. branched chain, aromatic), including in relation to neurotransmitter systems.

Protein

Physiology

That protein is required for structural development in the brain is so self-evident as to barely require stating. Protein is also at the heart of learning and memory. In some cases this involves synthesis of new protein, in others changes to existing protein. For example, in a widely proposed theory of memory, short-term neuroplasticity is believed to be mediated by post-translational modification of proteins, whereas long-term memory occurs when learning-dependent new protein synthesis is targeted at the synaptic nodes recently activated by that learning, rendering the change specific and permanent [18494028, 15626492].

Yet this theory is still actively debated, and it is safe to say that any coherent, universally agreed model of how protein affects the brain remains elusive. In part this is because of the general challenge of finding a model which is representative of the real life brain environment, particularly the human brain. A good deal of research into the function of protein in the brain has been done (in animals and *in vitro*) using protein synthesis blockers, the relevance of which to normal conditions has been subject to much debate [18494028].

In tackling the issue from the perspective of protein deficiency, another problem arises - how to separate the effect of protein lack from that of energy deficit and general malnutrition. Of course this is not so difficult in the laboratory or in short-term human feeding studies. But in ‘real life’ human clinical situations, researchers have often based their conclusion on observation of people suffering from moderate to severe protein lack, and in that situation the distinction is not so neat. It is true that patients with severe malnutrition can be divided into those with marasmus, where there is a more generalised deficit of both energy and protein, and kwashiorkor, where clinical features are more typical of protein deficiency (e.g. the presence of oedema causing the characteristic protruding belly). But clinicians know these are diagnostic categories of convenience within a composite condition of protein-energy malnutrition (PEM), rather than strictly distinct conditions with sharp boundaries.

Another complexity arises because protein is an important part of the transport, storage or functional form for many other nutrients, including those with major cognitive function, such as iron, zinc and fatty acids. Hence it is entirely possible that any cognitive deficit seen in patients with protein deficiency could actually be due to a functional deficiency of those other nutrients. A good example of this is the evidence, including human studies, showing the interrelationship of protein and essential fatty acids in regard to cognitive impairment of PEM [19086537, 17284765, 7542705].

A further issue is the difficulty (particularly in observational studies) in distinguishing between the effect of the general socioeconomic and health environment in which a malnourished child grows up, and the specific effect of the nutritional deficits. Not to mention the indirect effects of malnutrition on infectious resistance, growth and other aspects of health that can themselves affect cognition. In talking about protein, one also has to consider the quality of the protein, particularly its completeness in regard to essential amino acids. Since high quality protein (e.g. meat, fish) is usually the most expensive of the macronutrients, the association between inadequate dietary protein intake and poverty is particularly close [18752473, 15383435, 8560214].

Despite all these challenges in interpreting the research, it is nevertheless generally acknowledged that PEM in its various forms is one of the three most globally prevalent nutrient deficiencies compromising children’s normal development of learning and psychomotor skills [5337244].

In terms of specific cognitive functions, the role of protein in learning and memory has already been mentioned. The exact role remains under debate because ongoing research using protein synthesis inhibitors has made it clear that memory formation does not always require new protein. Post translational modification is one piece of the puzzle, but one can also legitimately ask, considering how much protein synthesis is occurring during memory formation, what does it get used for? Possibilities include: that new protein is needed to maintain overall neuronal cell integrity, to replenish existing protein that was engaged into the plasticity mechanisms, or to support some other function (including neurotransmission) that in turn

is crucial for the memory to be laid down [18328411, 18054504].

Deficiency states

Experimental protein deprivation results in changes to the hippocampus, including the GABAnergic system, pathological enhancement of inhibition and diminished plasticity [12204193]. Prenatal protein deficiency causes structural, cognitive and behavioural deficits [17284765, 8804664, 8973843, 7722680, 7470928, 402808]. Specifically one will see lower neuronal number, reduced protein synthesis, hypomyelination, reduced brain size is reduced along with changes in structural proteins, growth factor concentrations, and neurotransmitter production At the ultrastructural level there will be reductions in synapse number and dendritic arbor complexity. Anatomically these changes tend to be global when it comes to cell proliferation and differentiation, affect the cortex in regard to synaptogenesis and the hippocampus in relation to growth factor synthesis. The cortex and hippocampus appear to be particularly vulnerable to protein-energy malnutrition (PEM) [17284765].

The cognitive and developmental deficiencies for humans that follow on a period of severe PEM are well established. They result in cognitive, behavioural and academic deficits that can persist at least into adolescence [7542705, 7542707]. These may be reflected in demonstrable MRI abnormalities [16019576]. The cognitive deficits tend to be global rather than specific. Behavioural changes include impaired social-interactivity and less affable temperament [3808797, 2731496, 19605526, 17284765, 16277829]. There is some evidence that children are most vulnerable to the longer term effects if the deficiency occurs in the first two years of life [15806897, 10828173, 7542706, C343].

Even mild to moderate malnutrition has adverse effects, though much of this has been established by reverse inference from supplementation trials. These include impact on infant motor development, cognitive scores and developmental quotient at preschool, and academic performance at school age [7542706]. Chronic PEM in the age ranges 5-7 and 8-10 years was found to have affected the ongoing development of higher cognitive processes rather than merely a generalized cognitive impairment in a small, cross-sectional observational study from India [18652660]. It affected maths and language scores in another cross-sectional study of over 3,000 children from Vietnam [11528497].

These deficits are to various extents able to be improved if the malnutrition is subsequently corrected and more likely so if this correction is started within that first two year ‘window’ (although there is evidence that the effects of malnutrition in the hippocampus and cerebellum may be harder to reverse) [16277829, 7542703, C343]. The literature on this topic is extensive, and beyond the scope of this review. However, it is also subject to ongoing debate and controversy, because such interventions as have been trialled, or improved nutritional status as has been observed, are inevitably associated with significant improvement in the environment of the child overall. That includes their physical health and the amount of support and stimulation they receive. This has made it hard to say if the observed cognitive correction has anything specifically to do with undoing the protein deficiency, or is simple the result of the better living circumstances [10828173, 10721904, 7542705].

Amino acids

Amino acids contribute to brain function in various distinct ways. Firstly, they are incorporated into whole proteins to serve the functions of proteins that have been discussed above. Secondly, they are an energy source, although the brain preferentially utilises glucose for this purpose. Thirdly, they are required for the synthesis of certain neurotransmitters and neuromodulators (e.g. tryptophan, tyrosine, histidine, phenylalanine, arginine) - see Table P1. Fourthly, they help regulate the activity of excitatory neurotransmitters such as glutamate, for example through their interaction and competition for absorption with other amino acids. The influence on neurotransmitters is particularly direct, given that, of the well over 50 compounds that exert such a function within the brain, most are peptides [17721727, 15930466,, 2878467, C248, C211].

Table P1: Amino acids and their neurotransmitter or modulator metabolites [C248]

Amino acid precursor	Neurotransmitter/ neuromodulator
Tryptophan	Serotonin Melatonin
Tyrosine Phenylalanine	Dopamine Noradrenaline Adrenaline

Histidine	Histamine
Arginine	Nitric oxide
Threonine and others	Glycine

The eight essential amino acids that cannot be readily synthesised by the body from other precursors are: phenylalanine, valine, threonine, tryptophan, isoleucine, methionine, leucine and lysine. Others such as taurine are considered semi-essential, because the body's capacity to synthesise them is limited in certain age groups or circumstances. The amino acids that are the most important from the perspective of dietary influence on cognition are the large neutral amino acids (LCNAA), which in turn can conveniently be divided into branched chain (BCAA - leucine, isoleucine and valine) and aromatic (AAA - tryptophan, phenylalanine, tryrosine) classes. The latter are directly involved in the synthesis of serotonin (tryptophan) and catecholamines (dopamine and noradrenaline). (Methionine is another LCNAA but its cognitive functions have already been discussed in the chapter on homocysteine).

To understand the role of the different types of LCNAA in relation to neurotransmission, it is necessary to discuss briefly the absorption of amino acids across the blood brain barrier.

The amino acids cross the blood brain barrier via active transport mechanisms that are separately specific for large neutral, basic and acidic amino acids. The mechanism for LCNAA is shared by the two classes of that type, namely BCAA and AAA, and is almost fully saturated at normal blood amino acid concentrations. Therefore, because of competitive inhibition for transportation into the brain, an increase in the blood concentration of one class - as may readily be brought about by a change in the diet - will result in a fall in brain concentration of the other class. Similarly, an increase in any one particular amino acid within either class will result in less absorption of other amino acids within the same class.

This is particularly relevant to neurotransmitter synthesis because firstly, neurotransmitters cannot generally be absorbed across the blood-brain barrier and must be synthesised within the brain, and secondly because those synthetic pathways are highly sensitive to the concentration of precursor amino acids. If we add into the mix a web of interconnected biochemistry linking many of the amino acids together by synthesis and interconversion, it is clear how the body could use amino acid concentrations in blood and brain as part of its complex mechanism for tightly regulating neurotransmitter concentrations within the neuronal terminal vesicle and across the synapse - clearly something at the very heart of the cognitive process. And how, in theory at least, that mechanism could be influenced by dietary protein intake [2980858, 15930466, 2878467, C283, C248, C211, C101].

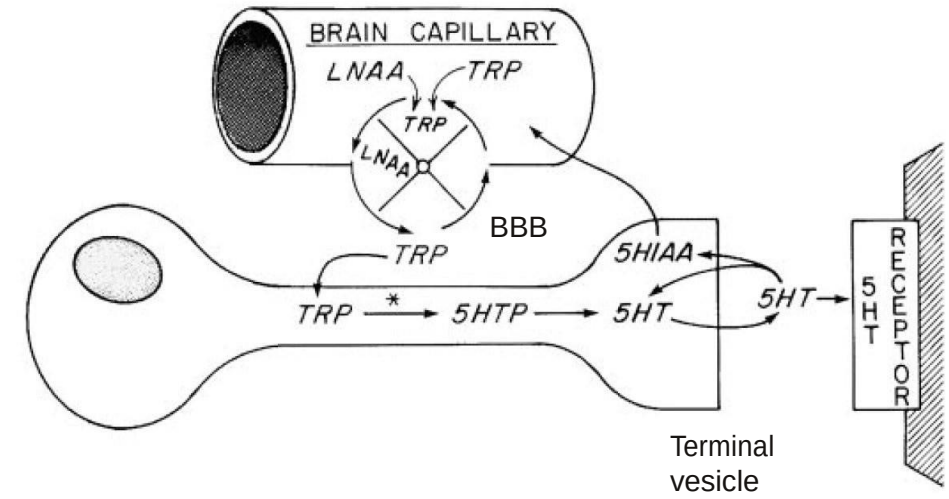
Exactly how a given diet will influence the amino acid balance in either blood or brain depends, of course, on the composition of that diet. In most dietary proteins tryptophan is one of the lesser abundant amino acids, whereas phenylalanine and tyrosine are more abundant. On the other hand, milk contains small amounts of α-lactalbumin, a protein which has a rather high tryptophan level 17476368.And it is not just the type of protein which influences brain amino acid levels, but also the balance of other macronutrients, particularly carbohydrates. Thus high carbohydrate meals will usually increase, and high protein meals (particularly up to 15 gm/day) usually decrease the proportion of tryptophan to other LCAA with similar but lesser effects on tyrosine:LCNAA ratio 12499331, C216. This is at least in part due to the effect of carbohydrate in increasing insulin release, which in turn drives BCAA into muscle 11826946. The action of insulin is also part of the reason why it is not a simple matter to predict how amino acid levels will change by simply looking at the amino acid content of the food eaten 1266783. One also has to take into account such things as the binding state of the amino acid (e.g. the amount of tryptophan bound to albumin, which in turn is affected by the fatty acid content of the blood), the blood pH and various other factors which can influence the uptake of an individual amino acid into the brain C103.

There is one more element to this relationship. This is the effect that neurotransmitters themselves have on appetite. In animals, serotonin stimulation decreases food intake, particularly for carbohydrate. So a feedback loop for macronutrient intake could be established in which increased carbohydrate increases brain serotonin which leads to suppression of carbohydrate at the next meal, and the opposite for protein. Whether this applies in any practical way in humans is yet to be established C211.

Tryptophan

The strongest evidence in humans of such a direct influence of dietary amino acid intake on neurotransmitters in the brain is for tryptophan in relation to serotonin. Serotonin is a good example of a neurotransmitter that does not cross the blood-brain barrier and hence can only be synthesised *de novo* from tryptophan within the central nervous system. Of the two forms in which tryptophan exists in the blood (bound and unbound), it is the unbound form that crosses into the central nervous system. Competitive absorption involving tryptophan and its impact on serotonin was first reported in rats nearly 40 years ago with manipulation of tryptophan status being achieved by feeding extra carbohydrate and has since been shown in animals given protein feeds which have less tryptophan relative to other LCNAA. This results in a decrease in brain serotonin, both in the short and longer term 19594222, 7840068, 3101981, 7749758, 5581909, 5120086, 5077329, C101. The mechanism is shown in Figure P1.

Figure P1: Synthesis of serotonin and its relationship to tryptophan status 15930466



LCNAA: long chain neutral amino acids, TRP: tryptophan, 5HT: serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine),
* : rate limiting enzyme (TRP hydroxylase), BBB: blood-brain barrier

So direct is this effect that both tryptophan depletion and tryptophan exclusion have been extensively used to study the serotonergic system within the brain, in humans and in animals [19715722, C211]. The most obvious result of tryptophan depletion in humans is a modest negative effect on mood. Before describing this in more detail, it will be helpful to consider some of the background to this system in relation to the way the human brain processes emotion.

It is not easy to locate emotional response to specific anatomical structures or biochemical systems, but a great deal of research in animals and in humans (using, for example, pharmacological interventions and brain scanning tools) has gone into attempting to do just that. Affective behaviour involves integrated circuits organised across hierarchical systems at all levels - hindbrain, midbrain, and neocortex. The most prominent areas are in the prefrontal cortex, basal ganglia, thalamus, hippocampus, and amygdala. These are concerned not just with the subjective feeling, but also with the physical response, for example the hindbrain circuits that initiate somatic and visceral response to arousal. The midbrain, circuits in the limbic system and prefrontal cortex stimulate cortical arousal by activating pain or pleasure tracts involving the periventricular system and medial forebrain bundle. This involves the hypothalamus, amygdala, and hippocampus. Meanwhile the forebrain, particularly the frontal lobes, is integrating internal and external sensory input with past experience and the wider `mindset' of the individual, to formulate the person's conscious and semi-conscious response, including whether to encourage or suppress the emotional activity. The systems involved in this emotional processing use a number of neurotransmitters, within which tryptophan is certainly prominent, particularly in regard to subjective emotional perception, and probably the one for which we have the most extensive evidence in humans [18516508, 18459448].

The serotonergic system is well placed to take this role, since it is involved in a broad range of behavioural and physiological functions which commonly participate in response to emotion - apart from the subjective experience of mood, these include sleep, appetite, sexual behaviour and cognition. Anatomically, serotonergic pathways project from the brainstem (midline raphe nuclei) to almost all regions of the brain, including other parts of the brainstem, spinal cord, limbic system, and the cerebral cortex. The system also has different types of serotonin receptors (more than a dozen) specialised to serve different functions and which each have their own genetic controls [18516508].

Impaired serotonin status has been strongly linked to depression, not only lower serotonin levels but also evidence of impaired metabolism, including synthesis, release and reuptake, and with changes to serotonin receptors. Genetic disorders of serotonin metabolism typically include depression as a symptom [18516508 , 15363612, 10665620, 9836013, 8199791, 8159778].

With this background, it is little surprise that tryptophan depletion results in lowered mood, with an increase in irritability or aggression. The extent seems to vary greatly depending on the prior susceptibility of the individual to those mood states, for example more so in women and men with a family history of depression. Indeed, since some classes of anti-depressant work precisely by inhibiting serotonin reuptake at the synapse, this data has been proposed as suggesting that the response of a patient with depression to tryptophan depletion may be predictive of the likelihood they will relapse when they go off anti-depressants. There are also impacts on memory and other cognitive abilities. The opposite effects can be seen with tryptophan supplementation, as well as increased sleepiness and higher pain threshold [2980858, 19721848, 19345451, 1851650, 16862243, 16176613, 11888576, C303, C248].

The cognitive response is made more complex, however, by that contribution of serotonin to sedation and sleep, which can impair performance in some cognitive tests [15206734]. The populist notion that drinking a glass of milk will help with sleep finds some justification in the higher tryptophan content of α-lactalbumin, which has more tryptophan than most proteins [17476368]. On the other hand, a rise in brain tryptophan and serotonin level is also linked to the symptom of 'central fatigue', a symptom whose neural basis is not well understood, but which be seen for example with athletes who overexert, and for which BCAA supplementation has been trialled as a treatment [1748109, 16424146, C101]. Another point of interest is that the cognitive functions affected by tryptophan sometimes have a mood-related dimension, for example, heightened memory for things that have an emotional feeling attached, a phenomenon that has been referred to as "mood-congruent bias" [19939873, 11885569].

A systematic review from 2009 looked at thirty two human depletion studies in relation to memory, attention and executive function and concluded that tryptophan depletion impaired the consolidation of

episodic memory for verbal information, but not semantic, verbal, spatial or affective working memory, had a non-specific or negative effect on executive functions and no or a positive effect on attention, and that the cognitive effects in non-vulnerable subjects were independent of mood changes [19428501].

Another systematic review published in 2010 focused on repletion studies. The authors identified forty three human loading studies with cognitive, mood or sleep outcomes, in both healthy samples and subjects from 'vulnerable' populations (e.g. mental illness). Their conclusion is worth quoting at length: "Reports vary considerably across different cognitive domains, study designs, and populations. It is hypothesised that the effects of Trp loading on performance may be dependent on the initial state of the serotonergic system of the subject. Memory improvements following Trp loading have generally been shown in clinical and sub-clinical populations where initial serotonergic disturbances are known. Similarly, Trp loading appears to be most effective for improving mood in vulnerable subjects, and improves sleep in adults with some sleep disturbances. Research has consistently shown Trp loading impairs psychomotor and reaction time performance, however, this is likely to be attributed to its mild sedative effects" [19715722].

The situation regarding randomised controlled trials of tryptophan in clinical situations such as depression, acute mania, and pathological aggression is not convincing [16268734, C211]. A handful of trials, many conducted over 20 years ago, were too small and heterogeneous to allow any conclusion. Perhaps the best of them was a 12 week RCT conducted in British general practices on 115 patients with depression, comparing tryptophan with amitriptyline, both or placebo. Tryptophan had an equivalent effect to amitriptyline [7156248].

Phenylalanine and tyrosine

These two aromatic amino acids are grouped together because tyrosine is readily synthesised from phenylalanine (less so in infants, in whom tyrosine is conditionally essential). They are substrates for the synthesis of noradrenaline and dopamine respectively.

The literature on dopamine and its role in cognition, cognitive dysfunction, psychiatric and other neurological disorders (including Parkinson's disease) and the various drugs that affect dopamine is vast and well outside the scope of this review. Here we are focused on nutritional influences of these two amino acids. In that respect, there are many similarities between them and tryptophan in relation to the synthesis of their neurotransmitters, but also some differences. The saturation of the equivalent enzyme in the first step converting tyrosine to dopamine is more saturated under normal conditions than the equivalent for tryptophan and more subject to end-product inhibition. Hence, on theoretical grounds, one might imagine that dietary intake of the amino acid would have less influence on neurotransmitter levels. Nevertheless, experimental evidence suggests that it can have some effect, particularly when the central catecholaminergic neurones are very active, as for example during acute stress [19594222, 11291999, 1093382, 6115400, 4276197, C248, C211].

For example, experimentally induced acute tyrosine and phenylalanine depletion (TPD) in healthy humans results in lowered mood and energy, heightened anxiety and reduced executive function, but mainly in a stressful situation, and in one study with evidence of mood-congruent bias [10633491, 16880769, 15688090, C216]. In an interesting experiment using PET scanning, the effects of TPD on spatial working memory and planning were predicted by changes in striatal dopamine levels (although there was no actual impairment of cognition) [16163534]. A decrease in decision making was seen with TPD in patients recovered from depression [15688090].

Conversely, stress depletes the brain of noradrenaline and dopamine [19594222,]. It is therefore not surprising that tyrosine supplements reduced the impact on cognitive tests in healthy volunteers under several types of stress, such as severe cold, sleep deprivation, military combat training, and excess noise [17585971,17078981, 12887140, 10230711, 8293316, 7794222, 2736402]. There is animal evidence that tyrosine supplementation can protect against the cognitive and mood problems caused by weight loss [C216]. It also resulted in changes to cortical and limbic blood flow in one human experiment [17290373]. However, overall the evidence for any kind of clinically significant impact is minimal. A single randomised controlled trial found no clinical benefit for tyrosine as treatment for depression [2142699]. There have been three trials in ADHD (none successful) and a couple in Parkinson's' disease (mixed results) [C216]. A very small RCT found no clinical impact from phenylalanine supplementation in 11 hyperactive boys, but with such a small sample size it is impossible to draw any conclusion from this [3296793].

The story regarding phenylalanine specifically has an additional dimension in the disorder of phenylketonuria (PKU), in which congenital deficiency of the enzyme phenylalanine hydroxylase produces very high blood phenylalanine concentrations and attendant severe mental retardation. Whilst this neurotoxicity does not tell us much about the normal role of the amino acid in cognition, there may be more to learn from the research showing that, even when patients receive early and constant treatment for PKU, they still demonstrate a range of cognitive deficits, in executive function and to a lesser extent non-executive function. These deficits have been interpreted to suggest that, even when treated by phenylalanine restriction, there could be disturbed LNAA transport across the blood-brain barrier and the kind of impact on neurotransmitter and brain protein synthesis that might be expected from the discussions on competitive inhibition earlier in this chapter. This includes possible shortage of the other LNAA in the brain and dopamine deficiency [20123477, 20123470, 20123466, 19191004].

Branched chain amino acids (leucine, isoleucine, valine)

As a class, BCAA can influence neurotransmission via the competitive inhibition of LCNAA brain absorption explained above, Indeed, both animal and human studies have confirmed that BCAA supplements reduce the synthesis of catecholamine neurotransmitters [15930466]. Of the three BCAA, leucine is the most readily transported across the blood-brain barrier and therefore would, in theory, have the greatest potential to cause this inhibition [17721727].

It is worth looking specifically at leucine also in relation to the other CNS functions of amino acids listed earlier in this chapter. Leucine is a source of alternative energy to glucose, via conversion to metabolites that the astrocyte can transfer to adjacent neurones. In addition it regulates enzymes involved in other aspects of brain energy metabolism, as well as participating in the metabolic cycling between glutamate and glutamine, giving it potential influence over glutamatergic neurotransmission [17721727]. Although much less is known about the fate of valine in the brain, it appears to also be used by astrocytes for energy production [19127430].

Although both very high and very low levels of brain BCAA are associated with neuropathology (e.g. maple syrup urine disease) [20301495, 17503711], the clinical randomised trials of BCAA supplements have mostly been in non-cognitive areas, such as athletic endurance, patients with liver disease, intensive care etc. One of those trials assessed mood and cognitive function in runners and found a modest improvement after BCAA compared to placebo [7819652].

Only a few small trials have addressed psychiatric conditions like bipolar disorder and tardive dyskinesia and the evidence is insufficient to derive any conclusion [15930466]. There have been a number of studies in relation to amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, on the grounds that BCAA supplementation will increase the activity of the enzyme involved in metabolism of glutamate and thereby counter the neurotoxic effects of excessive extracellular glutamate that may be a cause of the neurodegeneration in this disease. A meta-analysis of these trials found no basis for therapeutic effect (although that paper was itself withdrawn for reasons that are not clear) [18425887, 14583978].

Glutamate

In one sense, glutamate is at the end of the chain of brain amino acids. This is because of its central role in the major of the excitatory amino acid neurotransmitter systems, and which has a key role in cognition, (particularly memory) as well as in cognitive decline, neurodegeneration and dementia [7482387]. Indeed, it has been said that the brain's handling of amino acids has as its major goals, firstly a steady supply of substrates available for the synthesis glutamate for glutamatergic systems and secondly, to regulate the concentration of glutamate in the extra-cellular fluid. That concentration has to be kept low in order to minimise the signal-to-noise ratio at the glutamatergic synapse and to prevent excitatory toxicity [15930465].

The primary source of neuronal glutamate is glutamine, which is synthesised in astrocytes and converted to glutamate within the neurone. But glutamate is part of a complex biochemical web in which it can be synthesised from, as well as contribute to the synthesis of, various other amino acids. For example, common precursors are the branched chain amino acids, particularly leucine, and to a lesser extent alanine. Glutamate in turn serves as the precursor for the synthesis of the inhibitory neurotransmitter GABA, as well as aspartate. Animal studies show that glutamate (along with GABA, glycine and taurine) also modulate serotonin synthesis and release. Moreover, the astrocytes are not mere factories to produce glutamate, but play an active regulatory role over the activity of the neurones by varying the amount they

release of glutamate, serine and other amino acids [20633599, 11053233, 7805588, 7693110].

Neurones immunoreactive for either glutamate or GABA make up most of the non-glial population in the cortex. Each has several families of receptor, apparently serving different functions and subject to different genetic encoding. Glutamate receptors are divided into two categories - ionotropic and metabotropic, (based on whether they respond to stimulation by opening an ion channel directly, or use second messengers to indirectly open one). The most prominent of the former is the NMDA receptor, whilst the metabotropic glutamate receptor 7 has been described as “an important regulator of glutamatergic function, of fear and aversion and cognition and thus....an innovative therapeutic target for stress-related disorders at the interface of cognition and anxiety” [20371242]. Since glutamate is excitatory and GABA inhibitory, the two interact in many parts of the brain to maintain balance between those two `forces’. Imbalance, on the other hand, can have pathological consequences, in part because excess excitatory activity is of itself neurotoxic. The consequences have been postulated to include Alzheimer’s disease, schizophrenia, anxiety, insomnia, depression and addiction [20970118, 20688449,, 20021448, 18322401, 17617664, 12835112, 11532718, 7805588].

This balance between excitation and inhibition, as has been discussed in the chapter on zinc, is central to formation of memory. The neurophysiology of long term potentiation (LTP, the mechanisms believed to be involved in memory) involves, after various biochemical intermediate steps, an enduring heightened post-synaptic response to glutamate release at specific synapses. On the wider brain architectural level, this LTP is in balance with long term depression (LTD) of synaptic activity, both of which are required for overall brain plasticity [1553102]. This balance involves, in part, interaction between glutamate not only with GABA, but also with the monoamine neurotransmitters serotonin, noradrenaline and particularly dopamine. Hence the relevance of those interactions for memory [C495].

Based on this underlying biochemistry there is potential for dietary amino acid intake to influence this regulation of the excitatory amino acid mechanisms, and thereby influence cognition [12575816]. How true this is in reality is yet to be determined. There is evidence from animal experiment that dietary variation of protein:carbohydrate ratio can affect GABA-glutamate metabolism within the hippocampus in ways that vary with age [17263091]. On the other hand, the fact that glutamate is so interconnected with a variety of amino acids, and that its concentration appears to be tightly regulated by mechanisms within the brain and within individual neurones, both suggest that any dietary influence would be muted.

There have been a few small, therapeutic trials using GABA to treat insomnia and stress, too few to support any conclusion [19594222].

Other amino acids

Animal studies and a handful of human ones have reported on the impact of dietary **histidine** on brain histamine and of **threonine** on spinal cord function and mood (glycine is itself a neurotransmitter, particularly in the spinal cord). These do not add up to any clinical conclusion [C211].

Glycine is a non-essential amino acid that can synthesised from **threonine** and **serine**. It is of particular interest because it has a specific function binding to NMDA receptors and thus exerts influence on glutaminergic cognitive functions. Most human glycine supplementation studies have not found any obvious cognitive effects (although one reported EEG changes), and medications that target this binding site have been tested for schizophrenia. A few trials of glycine supplements for schizophrenia and OCD have been reported [20182547, 18455219, 17972276, 17952411, 15205876, 11806864, 10704956, 9668194, 8837983, 8037263, 7793190]. Threonine, serine and their kinases and phosphatases are also important in formation of memory, being examples of the general process by which the interplay between phosphorylation and dephosphorylation of proteins within the brain is used to regulate brain plasticity, in this case particularly in the hippocampus [17084465, 15626492, 11433371].

Arginine is precursor to the vaso- and neuroactive nitric oxide. Given together with lysine to high trait anxiety individuals, it resulted in enhanced ACTH, cortisol, adrenaline and noradrenaline levels and galvanic skin responses during stress compared to placebo in a human RCT [16117182].

Taurine is a semi-essential amino acid which has a particular role in energy metabolism but is also found in high concentration in the retina, where it seems to exert some kind of tropic role, though exactly what is not yet known. This may also apply to other parts of the brain, such as the hippocampus [14553911, 12000086, 11843263].

Meat

A brief review of the research on the cognitive associations of consuming meat (and to some extent other animal food sources) in the diet is included here for convenience. This section will necessarily be short, because clearly it is impossible to separate the impact of meat consumption on cognition from the effect of the many nutrients that meat is rich in, and very difficult to do so from the effect of eating less of the foods that meat displaces in the diet, or for meat eating being a marker for generally less healthy diet, let alone from the socioeconomic correlates that go with eating more meat [17964314]. In short, observational studies have very limited capacity to delineate a direct cognitive effect of meat itself.

So far as the nutrients are concerned, these have been dealt with separately elsewhere in this review, for example protein, iron, zinc, vitamin B_{12} etc . Meat can also make a significant contribution to essential fatty acid intake, with the LCPUFA profile depending on the type of meat (e.g. grass vs grain fed), and this might be very relevant to cognition [20219103, 19055853, 16289978].

Given what is shown throughout this review concerning the importance of each one of those nutrients to cognition, it would be an obvious deduction that consumption of lean meat would support cognitive health in all age groups. Indeed, there are those who argue that the regular consumption of meat has been an essential prerequisite to the evolution of the human brain, because of its density of energy and LCPUFA, amongst other things (the latter issue was reviewed in the relevant chapter) [10918988].

Observational studies show that animal protein intake is associated with cognitive function, for example with earlier attainment of motor milestones in infants in Nepal and Guatemala, with psychomotor developmental indices at 24 months in American children, and maternal meat intake was correlated with habituation behaviour in semi-rural Egyptian subjects [1897473, 16317129, 15572888, 15570028]. The latest and by far the largest study of this sort was conducted in China. It was a cross-sectional design on 20,086 adults (≥50 years of age). After adjusting for socioeconomic and other potentially confounding variables (but presumably not for faulty memory of their eating habits fifty years or so earlier), childhood meat consumption was associated with current word recall (mean of 0.22 extra words recalled) [20526800].

At the other end of life, there was no association between meat consumption and incidence of dementia in a French elderly population [12399342].

There is however some limited RCT data to inform this matter, from a research group in Kenya. In a controlled trial randomised by school, meat supplementation of the diet for 2¼ years brought about greater improvement in various cognitive and academic results than vegetable supplementation or control. In an earlier report from the same research group, children given meat has less periods of low activity and more leadership behaviour and initiative than children provided with vegetable foods [17374691, 14672294, 16075570].

References:

20970118 Bustillo JR, Chen H, Gasparovic C, Mullins P, Caprihan A, Qualls C, Apfeldorf W, Lauriello J, Posse S. Glutamate as a Marker of Cognitive Function in Schizophrenia: A Proton Spectroscopic Imaging Study at 4 Tesla. Biol Psychiatry. 2010 Oct 20.

20688449 Mohamed MA, Barker PB, Skolasky RL, Selnes OA, Moxley RT, Pomper MG, Sacktor NC. Brain metabolism and cognitive impairment in HIV infection: a 3-T magnetic resonance spectroscopy study. Magn Reson Imaging. 2010 Nov;28(9):1251-7.

20633599 Pereira A Jr, Furlan FA. Astrocytes and human cognition: Modeling information integration and modulation of neuronal activity. Prog Neurobiol. 2010 Nov;92(3):405-20.

20526800 Heys M, Jiang C, Schooling CM, Zhang W, Cheng KK, Lam TH, Leung GM. Is childhood meat eating associated with better later adulthood cognition in a developing population? Eur J Epidemiol. 2010 Jun 6.

20371242 O'Connor RM, Finger BC, Flor PJ, Cryan JF. Metabotropic glutamate receptor 7: at the interface of cognition and emotion. Eur J Pharmacol. 2010 Aug 10;639(1-3):123-31.

20301495 Strauss KA, Puffenberger EG, Morton DH. Maple Syrup Urine Disease. In: Pagon RA et al (eds). GeneReviews. [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-. 2006 Jan 30 [updated 2009 Dec 15].

20219103 Daley CA, Abbott A, Doyle PS, Nader GA, Larson S. A review of fatty acid profiles and antioxidant content in grass-fed and grain-fed beef. Nutr J. 2010 Mar 10;9:10.

20182547 Cleveland WL, DeLaPaz RL, Fawwaz RA, Challop RS. High-dose glycine treatment of refractory obsessive-compulsive disorder and body dysmorphic disorder in a 5-year period. Neural Plast. 2009;2009:768398.

20021448 Francis PT. Altered glutamate neurotransmission and behaviour in dementia: evidence from studies of memantine. Curr Mol Pharmacol. 2009 Jan;2(1):77-82.

20123477 de Groot MJ, Hoeksma M, Blau N, Reijngoud DJ, van Spronsen FJ. Pathogenesis of cognitive dysfunction in phenylketonuria: review of hypotheses. Mol Genet Metab. 2010;99 Suppl 1:S86-9.

20123470 Janzen D, Nguyen M. Beyond executive function: non-executive cognitive abilities in individuals with PKU. Mol Genet Metab. 2010;99 Suppl 1:S47-51.

20123466 Christ SE, Huijbregts SC, de Sonneville LM, White DA. Executive function in early-treated phenylketonuria: profile and underlying mechanisms. Mol Genet Metab. 2010;99 Suppl 1:S22-32.

19939873 Aan Het Rot M, Coupland N, Boivin DB, Benkelfat C, Young SN. Recognizing emotions in faces: effects of acute tryptophan depletion and bright light. J Psychopharmacol. 2009 Nov 25.

19721848 Bruce KR, Steiger H, Young SN, Kin NM, Israël M, Lévesque M. Impact of acute tryptophan depletion on mood and eating-related urges in bulimic and nonbulimic women. J Psychiatry Neurosci. 2009 Sep;34(5):376-82.

19715722 Silber BY, Schmitt JA. Effects of tryptophan loading on human cognition, mood, and sleep. Neurosci Biobehav Rev. 2010 Mar;34(3):387-407.

19605526 Baker-Henningham H, Hamadani JD, Huda SN, Grantham-McGregor SM. Undernourished children have different temperaments than better-nourished children in rural Bangladesh. J Nutr. 2009 Sep;139(9):1765-71.

19594222 Head KA, Kelly GS. Nutrients and botanicals for treatment of stress: adrenal fatigue, neurotransmitter imbalance, anxiety, and restless sleep. Altern Med Rev. 2009 Jun;14(2):114-40.

19428501 Mendelsohn D, Riedel WJ, Sambeth A. Effects of acute tryptophan depletion on memory, attention and executive functions: a systematic review. Neurosci Biobehav Rev. 2009 Jun;33(6):926-52.

19345451 Firk C, Markus CR. Mood and cortisol responses following tryptophan-rich hydrolyzed protein and acute stress in healthy subjects with high and low cognitive reactivity to depression. Clin Nutr. 2009 Jun;28(3):266-71.

19191004 van Spronsen FJ, Hoeksma M, Reijngoud DJ. Brain dysfunction in phenylketonuria: is phenylalanine toxicity the only possible cause? J Inherit Metab Dis. 2009 Feb;32(1):46-51.

19127430 Murín R, Mohammadi G, Leibfritz D, Hamprecht B. Glial metabolism of valine. Neurochem Res. 2009 Jul;34(7):1195-203.

19086537 El-khayat H, Shaaban S, Emam EK, Elwakkad A. Cognitive functions in protein-energy malnutrition: in relation to long chain-polyunsaturated fatty acids. Pak J Biol Sci. 2007 Jun 1;10(11):1773-81.

19055853 Clayton EH, Hanstock TL, Watson JF. Estimated intakes of meat and fish by children and adolescents in Australia and comparison with recommendations. Br J Nutr. 2009 Jun;101(12):1731-5.

18752473 Guerrant RL, Oriá RB, Moore SR, Oriá MO, Lima AA. Malnutrition as an enteric infectious disease with long-term effects on child development. Nutr Rev. 2008 Sep;66(9):487-505.

18652660 Kar BR, Rao SL, Chandramouli BA. Cognitive development in children with chronic protein energy malnutrition. Behav Brain Funct. 2008 Jul 24;4:31.

18516508 Markus CR. Dietary amino acids and brain serotonin function; implications for stress-related affective changes. Neuromolecular Med. 2008;10(4):247-58.

18494028 Sunyer B, Diao W, Lubec G. The role of post-translational modifications for learning and memory formation. Electrophoresis. 2008 Jun;29(12):2593-602.

18459448 Szily E, Kéri S. Emotion-related brain regions. Ideggyogy Sz. 2008 Mar 30;61(3-4):77-86.

18455219 Möhler H, Rudolph U, Boison D, Singer P, Feldon J, Yee BK. Regulation of cognition and symptoms of psychosis: focus on GABA(A) receptors and glycine transporter 1. Pharmacol Biochem Behav. 2008 Jul;90(1):58-64.

18425887 Parton M, Mitsumoto H, Leigh PN. Amino acids for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis / motor neuron disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2008 Apr 16;(2):CD003457.

18328411 Gold PE. Protein synthesis and memory. Introduction. Neurobiol Learn Mem. 2008 Mar;89(3):199-200.

18322401 Francis PT. Glutamatergic approaches to the treatment of cognitive and behavioural symptoms of Alzheimer's disease. Neurodegener Dis. 2008;5(3-4):241-3.

18054504 Gold PE. Protein synthesis inhibition and memory: formation vs amnesia. Neurobiol Learn Mem. 2008 Mar;89(3):201-11.

17972276 Palmer C, Ellis KA, O'Neill BV, Croft RJ, Leung S, Oliver C, Wesnes KA, Nathan PJ. The cognitive effects of modulating the glycine site of the NMDA receptor with high-dose glycine in healthy controls. Hum Psychopharmacol. 2008 Mar;23(2):151-9.

17964314 Fu ML, Cheng L, Tu SH, Pan WH. Association between unhealthful eating patterns and unfavorable overall school performance in children. J Am Diet Assoc. 2007 Nov;107(11):1935-43.

17952411 Leung S, Croft RJ, O'Neill BV, Nathan PJ. Acute high-dose glycine attenuates mismatch negativity (MMN) in healthy human controls. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 2008 Feb;196(3):451-60.

17721727 Murín R, Hamprecht B. Metabolic and regulatory roles of leucine in neural cells. Neurochem Res. 2008 Feb;33(2):279-84.

17617664 Gray JA, Roth BL. Molecular targets for treating cognitive dysfunction in schizophrenia. Schizophr Bull. 2007 Sep;33(5):1100-19.

17585971 Mahoney CR, Castellani J, Kramer FM, Young A, Lieberman HR. Tyrosine supplementation mitigates working memory decrements during cold exposure. Physiol Behav. 2007 Nov 23;92(4):575-82.

17503711 Watford M. Lowered concentrations of branched-chain amino acids result in impaired growth and neurological problems: insights from a branched-chain alpha-keto acid dehydrogenase complex kinase-deficient mouse model. Nutr Rev. 2007 Apr;65(4):167-72.

17476368 Young SN. L-tyrosine to alleviate the effects of stress? J Psychiatry Neurosci. 2007 May;32(3):224.

17374691 Neumann CG, Murphy SP, Gewa C, Grillenberger M, Bwibo NO. Meat supplementation improves growth, cognitive, and behavioral outcomes in Kenyan children. J Nutr. 2007 Apr;137(4):1119-23.

17290373 Ellis KA, Mehta MA, Naga Venkatesha Murthy PJ, McTavish SF, Nathan PJ, Grasby PM. Tyrosine depletion alters cortical and limbic blood flow but does not modulate spatial working memory performance or task-related blood flow in humans. Hum Brain Mapp. 2007 Nov;28(11):1136-49.

17284765 Georgieff MK. Nutrition and the developing brain: nutrient priorities and measurement. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Feb;85(2):614S-620S.

17263091 Pal S, Sen M, Poddar MK. Dietary variation of protein-carbohydrate: effect on hypothalamic and hippocampal GABA-glutamate in relation to aging. Nutr Neurosci. 2006 Oct-Dec;9(5-6):241-9.

17078981 O'Brien C, Mahoney C, Tharion WJ, Sils IV, Castellani JW. Dietary tyrosine benefits cognitive and psychomotor performance during body cooling. Physiol Behav. 2007 Feb 28;90(2-3):301-7.

16880769 Vrshek-Schallhorn S, Wahlstrom D, Benolkin K, White T, Luciana M. Affective bias and response modulation following tyrosine depletion in healthy adults. Neuropsychopharmacology. 2006 Nov;31(11):2523-36.

16862243 Rot M, Moskowitz DS, Pinard G, Young SN. Social behaviour and mood in everyday life: the effects of tryptophan in quarrelsome individuals. J Psychiatry Neurosci. 2006 Jul;31(4):253-62.

16424146 Fernstrom JD, Fernstrom MH. Exercise, serum free tryptophan, and central fatigue. J Nutr. 2006 Feb;136(2):553S-559S.

16317129 Siegel EH, Stoltzfus RJ, Kariger PK, Katz J, Khatry SK, LeClerq SC, Pollitt E, Tielsch JM. Growth indices, anemia, and diet independently predict motor milestone acquisition of infants in south central Nepal. J Nutr. 2005 Dec;135(12):2840-4.

16277829 Grantham-McGregor S, Baker-Henningham H. Review of the evidence linking protein and energy to mental development. Public Health Nutr. 2005 Oct;8(7A):1191-201.

16268734 Lacasse JR, Leo J. Serotonin and depression: a disconnect between the advertisements and the scientific literature. PLoS Med. 2005 Dec;2(12):e392.

16176613 Merens W, Booij L, Markus R, Zitman FG, Onkenhout W, Van der Does AJ. The effects of a diet enriched with alpha-lactalbumin on mood and cortisol response in unmedicated recovered depressed subjects and controls. Br J Nutr. 2005 Sep;94(3):415-22.

16163534 Mehta MA, Gumaste D, Montgomery AJ, McTavish SF, Grasby PM. The effects of acute tyrosine and phenylalanine depletion on spatial working memory and planning in healthy volunteers are predicted by changes in striatal dopamine levels. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 2005 Aug;180(4):654-63.

16117182 Jezova D, Makatsori A, Smriga M, Morinaga Y, Duncko R. Subchronic treatment with amino acid mixture of L-lysine and L-arginine modifies neuroendocrine activation during psychosocial stress in subjects with high trait anxiety. Nutr Neurosci. 2005 Jun;8(3):155-60.

16075570 Sigman M, Whaley SE, Neumann CG, Bwibo N, Guthrie D, Weiss RE, Liang LJ, Murphy SP. Diet quality affects the playground activities of Kenyan children. Food Nutr Bull. 2005 Jun;26(2 Suppl 2):S202-12.

16019576 Odaba D, Caksen H, Sar S, Unal O, Tuncer O, Ata B, Yilmaz C. Cranial MRI findings in children with protein energy malnutrition. Int J Neurosci. 2005 Jun;115(6):829-37.

15930466 Fernstrom JD. Branched-chain amino acids and brain function. J Nutr. 2005 Jun;135(6 Suppl):1539S-46S.

15930465 Yudkoff M, Daikhin Y, Nissim I, Horyn O, Luhovyy B, Lazarow A, Nissim I. Brain amino acid requirements and toxicity: the example of leucine. J Nutr. 2005 Jun;135(6 Suppl):1531S-8S.

15806897 Grantham-McGregor S, Ani C. Cognition and undernutrition: evidence for vulnerable period. Forum Nutr. 2003;56:272-5.

15688090 Roiser JP, McLean A, Ogilvie AD, Blackwell AD, Bamber DJ, Goodyer I, Jones PB, Sahakian BJ. The subjective and cognitive effects of acute phenylalanine and tyrosine depletion in patients recovered from depression. Neuropsychopharmacology. 2005 Apr;30(4):775-85.

15626492 Routtenberg A, Rekart JL. Post-translational protein modification as the substrate for long-lasting memory. Trends Neurosci. 2005 Jan;28(1):12-9.

15570028 Kuklina EV, Ramakrishnan U, Stein AD, Barnhart HH, Martorell R. Growth and diet quality are associated with the attainment of walking in rural Guatemalan infants. J Nutr. 2004 Dec;134(12):3296-300.

15383435 Richards M, Wadsworth ME. Long term effects of early adversity on cognitive function. Arch Dis Child. 2004 Oct;89(10):922-7.

15363612 van Praag HM. Can stress cause depression? Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry. 2004 Aug;28(5):891-907.

15206734 Riedel WJ, Sobczak S, Schmitt JA. Tryptophan modulation and cognition. Adv Exp Med Biol. 2003;527:207-13.

15205876 Coyle JT, Tsai G. The NMDA receptor glycine modulatory site: a therapeutic target for improving cognition and reducing negative symptoms in schizophrenia. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 2004 Jun;174(1):32-8.

14672294 Neumann CG, Bwibo NO, Murphy SP, Sigman M, Whaley S, Allen LH, Guthrie D, Weiss RE, Demment MW. Animal source foods improve dietary quality, micronutrient status, growth and cognitive function in Kenyan school children: background, study design and baseline findings. J Nutr. 2003 Nov;133(11 Suppl 2):3941S-3949S.

14583978 Parton M, Mitsumoto H, Leigh PN. Amino acids for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis / motor neuron disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2003;(4):CD003457.

14553911 Schuller-Levis GB, Park E. Taurine: new implications for an old amino acid. FEMS Microbiol Lett. 2003 Sep 26;226(2):195-202.

12887140 Magill RA, Waters WF, Bray GA, Volaufova J, Smith SR, Lieberman HR, McNevin N, Ryan DH. Effects of tyrosine, phentermine, caffeine D-amphetamine, and placebo on cognitive and motor performance deficits during sleep deprivation. Nutr Neurosci. 2003 Aug;6(4):237-46.

12835112 Smythies J. The neurotoxicity of glutamate, dopamine, iron and reactive oxygen species: functional interrelationships in health and disease: a review-discussion. Neurotox Res. 1999 Sep;1(1):27-39.

12575816 Gillessen T, Budd SL, Lipton SA. Excitatory amino acid neurotoxicity. Adv Exp Med Biol. 2002;513:3-40.

12499331 Wurtman RJ, Wurtman JJ, Regan MM, McDermott JM, Tsay RH, Breu JJ. Effects of normal meals rich in carbohydrates or proteins on plasma tryptophan and tyrosine ratios. Am J Clin Nutr. 2003 Jan;77(1):128-32.

12399342 Barberger-Gateau P, Letenneur L, Deschamps V, Pérès K, Dartigues JF, Renaud S. Fish, meat, and risk of dementia: cohort study. BMJ. 2002 Oct 26;325(7370):932-3.

12204193 Morgane PJ, Mokler DJ, Galler JR. Effects of prenatal protein malnutrition on the hippocampal formation. Neurosci Biobehav Rev. 2002 Jun;26(4):471-83.

12000086 Militante JD, Lombardini JB. Taurine: evidence of physiological function in the retina. Nutr Neurosci. 2002 Apr;5(2):75-90.

11888576 Young SN, Leyton M. The role of serotonin in human mood and social interaction. Insight from altered tryptophan levels. Pharmacol Biochem Behav. 2002 Apr;71(4):857-65.

11885569 Klaassen T, Riedel WJ, Deutz NE, Van Praag HM. Mood congruent memory bias induced by tryptophan depletion. Psychol Med. 2002 Jan;32(1):167-72.

11843263 Lima L, Obregon F, Cubillos S, Fazzino F, Jaimes I. Taurine as a micronutrient in development and regeneration of the central nervous system. Nutr Neurosci. 2001;4(6):439-43.

11826946 Young SN. Clinical nutrition: 3. The fuzzy boundary between nutrition and psychopharmacology. CMAJ. 2002 Jan 22;166(2):205-9.

11806864 Javitt DC, Silipo G, Cienfuegos A, Shelley AM, Bark N, Park M, Lindenmayer JP, Suckow R, Zukin SR. Adjunctive high-dose glycine in the treatment of schizophrenia. Int J Neuropsychopharmacol. 2001 Dec;4(4):385-91.

11532718 Goff DC, Coyle JT. The emerging role of glutamate in the pathophysiology and treatment of schizophrenia. Am J Psychiatry. 2001 Sep;158(9):1367-77.

11528497 Hall A, Khanh LN, Son TH, Dung NQ, Lansdown RG, Dar DT, Hanh NT, Moestue H, Khoi HH, Bundy DA; Partnership for Child Development. An association between chronic undernutrition and educational test scores in Vietnamese children. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2001 Sep;55(9):801-4.

11433371 Winder DG, Sweatt JD. Roles of serine/threonine phosphatases in hippocampal synaptic plasticity. Nat Rev Neurosci. 2001 Jul;2(7):461-74.

11291999 Harmer CJ, McTavish SF, Clark L, Goodwin GM, Cowen PJ. Tyrosine depletion attenuates dopamine function in healthy volunteers. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 2001 Feb;154(1):105-11.

11053233 Hill E, Kalloniatis M, Tan SS. Glutamate, GABA and precursor amino acids in adult mouse neocortex: cellular diversity revealed by quantitative immunocytochemistry. Cereb Cortex. 2000 Nov;10(11):1132-42.

10918988 Mann N. Dietary lean red meat and human evolution. Eur J Nutr. 2000 Apr;39(2):71-9.

10828173 Grantham-McGregor SM, Walker SP, Chang S. Nutritional deficiencies and later behavioural development. Proc Nutr Soc. 2000 Feb;59(1):47-54.

10721904 Pollitt E. Developmental sequel from early nutritional deficiencies: conclusive and probability judgements. J Nutr. 2000 Feb;130(2S Suppl):350S-353S.

10704956 D'Souza DC, Gil R, Cassello K, Morrissey K, Abi-Saab D, White J, Sturwold R, Bennett A, Karper LP, Zuzarte E, Charney DS, Krystal JH. IV glycine and oral D-cycloserine effects on plasma and CSF amino acids in healthy humans. Biol Psychiatry. 2000 Mar 1;47(5):450-62.

10665620 Sargent PA, Kjaer KH, Bench CJ, Rabiner EA, Messa C, Meyer J, Gunn RN, Grasby PM, Cowen PJ. Brain serotonin1A receptor binding measured by positron emission tomography with [11C]WAY-100635: effects of depression and antidepressant treatment. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 2000 Feb;57(2):174-80.

10633491 Leyton M, Young SN, Pihl RO, Etezadi S, Lauze C, Blier P, Baker GB, Benkelfat C. Effects on mood of acute phenylalanine/tyrosine depletion in healthy women. Neuropsychopharmacology. 2000 Jan;22(1):52-63.

10230711 Deijen JB, Wientjes CJ, Vullinghs HF, Cloin PA, Langefeld JJ. Tyrosine improves cognitive performance and reduces blood pressure in cadets after one week of a combat training course. Brain Res Bull. 1999 Jan 15;48(2):203-9.

9836013 Malison RT, Price LH, Berman R, van Dyck CH, Pelton GH, Carpenter L, Sanacora G, Owens MJ, Nemeroff CB, Rajeevan N, Baldwin RM, Seibyl JP, Innis RB, Charney DS. Reduced brain serotonin transporter availability in major depression as measured by [123I]-2 beta-carbomethoxy-3 beta-(4-iodophenyl)tropane and single photon emission computed tomography. Biol Psychiatry. 1998 Dec 1;44(11):1090-8.

9668194 Dannhardt G, Kohl BK. The glycine site on the NMDA receptor: structure-activity relationships and possible therapeutic applications. Curr Med Chem. 1998 Aug;5(4):253-63.

8973843 Debassio WA, Kemper TL, Tonkiss J, Galler JR. Effect of prenatal protein deprivation on postnatal granule cell generation in the hippocampal dentate gyrus. Brain Res Bull. 1996;41(6):379-83.

8837983 Leiderman E, Zylberman I, Zukin SR, Cooper TB, Javitt DC. Preliminary investigation of high-dose oral glycine on serum levels and negative symptoms in schizophrenia: an open-label trial. Biol Psychiatry. 1996 Feb 1;39(3):213-5.

8804664 Almeida SS, Tonkiss J, Galler JR. Prenatal protein malnutrition affects the social interactions of juvenile rats. Physiol Behav. 1996 Jul;60(1):197-201.

8560214 Brown JL, Pollitt E. Malnutrition, poverty and intellectual development. Sci Am. 1996 Feb;274(2):38-43.

8293316 Deijen JB, Orlebeke JF. Effect of tyrosine on cognitive function and blood pressure under stress. Brain Res Bull. 1994;33(3):319-23.

8199791 Cowen PJ, Power AC, Ware CJ, Anderson IM. 5-HT1A receptor sensitivity in major depression. A neuroendocrine study with buspirone. Br J Psychiatry. 1994 Mar;164(3):372-9.

8159778 Agren H, Reibring L. PET studies of presynaptic monoamine metabolism in depressed patients and healthy volunteers. Pharmacopsychiatry. 1994 Jan;27(1):2-6.

8037263 Javitt DC, Zylberman I, Zukin SR, Heresco-Levy U, Lindenmayer JP. Amelioration of negative symptoms in schizophrenia by glycine. Am J Psychiatry. 1994 Aug;151(8):1234-6.

7840068 Fernstrom MH, Fernstrom JD. Brain tryptophan concentrations and serotonin synthesis remain responsive to food consumption after the ingestion of sequential meals. Am J Clin Nutr. 1995 Feb;61(2):312-9.

7819652 Hassmén P, Blomstrand E, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during 30-km competitive run: mood and cognitive performance. Nutrition. 1994 Sep-Oct;10(5):405-10.

7805588 Yudkoff M, Nissim I, Daikhin Y, Lin ZP, Nelson D, Pleasure D, Erecinska M. Brain glutamate metabolism: neuronal-astroglial relationships. Dev Neurosci. 1993;15(3-5):343-50.

7794222 Neri DF, Wiegmann D, Stanny RR, Shappell SA, McCardie A, McKay DL. The effects of tyrosine on cognitive performance during extended wakefulness. Aviat Space Environ Med. 1995 Apr;66(4):313-9.

7793190 Hahn RG, Andersson T, Sikk M. Eye symptoms, visual evoked potentials and EEG during intravenous infusion of glycine. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand. 1995 Feb;39(2):214-9.

7749758 Fernstrom MH, Fernstrom JD. Effect of chronic protein ingestion on rat central nervous system tyrosine levels and in vivo tyrosine hydroxylation rate. Brain Res. 1995 Feb 20;672(1-2):97-103.

7722680 Marín MC, De Tomás ME, Serres C, Mercuri O. Protein-energy malnutrition during gestation and lactation in rats affects growth rate, brain development and essential fatty acid metabolism. J Nutr. 1995 Apr;125(4):1017-24.

7693110 Becquet D, Hery M, Francois-Bellan AM, Giraud P, Deprez P, Faudon M, Fache MP, Hery F. Glutamate, GABA, glycine and taurine modulate serotonin synthesis and release in rostral and caudal rhombencephalic raphe cells in primary cultures. Neurochem Int. 1993 Sep;23(3):269-83.

7542707 Schürch B. Malnutrition and behavioral development: the nutrition variable. J Nutr. 1995 Aug;125(8 Suppl):2255S-2262S.

7542706 Gorman KS. Malnutrition and cognitive development: evidence from experimental/quasi-experimental studies among the mild-to-moderately malnourished. J Nutr. 1995 Aug;125(8 Suppl):2239S-2244S.

7542705 Grantham-McGregor S. A review of studies of the effect of severe malnutrition on mental development. J Nutr. 1995 Aug;125(8 Suppl):2233S-2238S.

7542703 Levitsky DA, Strupp BJ. Malnutrition and the brain: changing concepts, changing concerns. J Nutr. 1995 Aug;125(8 Suppl):2212S-2220S.

7482387 Doble A. Excitatory amino acid receptors and neurodegeneration. Therapie. 1995 Jul-Aug;50(4):319-37.

7470928 Jones DG, Dyson SE. The influence of protein restriction, rehabilitation and changing nutritional status on synaptic development: a quantitative study in rat brain. Brain Res. 1981 Mar 9;208(1):97-111.

7156248 Thomson J, Rankin H, Ashcroft GW, Yates CM, McQueen JK, Cummings SW. The treatment of depression in general practice: a comparison of L-tryptophan, amitriptyline, and a combination of L-tryptophan and amitriptyline with placebo. Psychol Med. 1982 Nov;12(4):741-51.

6115400 Wurtman RJ, Hefti F, Melamed E. Precursor control of neurotransmitter synthesis. Pharmacol Rev. 1980 Dec;32(4):315-35.

5581909 Fernstrom JD, Wurtman RJ. Brain serotonin content: physiological dependence on plasma tryptophan levels. Science. 1971 Jul 9;173(992):149-52.

5337244 Scrimshaw NS. Malnutrition, learning and behavior. Am J Clin Nutr. 1967 May;20(5):493-502.

5120086 Fernstrom JD, Wurtman RJ. Brain serotonin content: increase following ingestion of carbohydrate diet. Science. 1971 Dec 3;174(13):1023-5.

5077329 Fernstrom JD, Wurtman RJ. Brain serotonin content: physiological regulation by plasma neutral amino acids. Science. 1972 Oct 27;178(59):414-6.

4276197 Wurtman RJ, Larin F, Mostafapour S, Fernstrom JD. Brain catechol synthesis: control by train tyrosine concentration. Science. 1974 Jul 12;185(146):183-4.

3808797 Grantham-McGregor S, Schofield W, Powell C. Development of severely malnourished children who received psychosocial stimulation: six-year follow-up. Pediatrics. 1987 Feb;79(2):247-54.

3296793 Zametkin AJ, Karoum F, Rapoport JL. Treatment of hyperactive children with D-phenylalanine. Am J Psychiatry. 1987 Jun;144(6):792-4.

3101981 Fernstrom MH, Fernstrom JD. Protein consumption increases tyrosine concentration and in vivo tyrosine hydroxylation rate in the light-adapted rat retina. Brain Res. 1987 Jan 20;401(2):392-6.

2980858 Lieberman HR, Spring BJ, Garfield GS. The behavioral effects of food constituents: strategies used in studies of amino acids, protein, carbohydrate and caffeine. Nutr Rev. 1986 May;44 Suppl:61-70.

2878467 Abell CW. Synthesis, function, and degradation of catecholamine neurotransmitters. Prog Brain Res. 1986;65:139-52.

2736402 Banderet LE, Lieberman HR. Treatment with tyrosine, a neurotransmitter precursor, reduces environmental stress in humans. Brain Res Bull. 1989 Apr;22(4):759-62.

2731496 Grantham-McGregor S, Schofield W, Haggard D. Maternal-child interaction in survivors of severe malnutrition who received psychosocial stimulation. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1989 Jan;43(1):45-52.

2142699 Gelenberg AJ, Wojcik JD, Falk WE, Baldessarini RJ, Zeisel SH, Schoenfeld D, Mok GS. Tyrosine for depression: a double-blind trial. J Affect Disord. 1990 Jun;19(2):125-32.

1897473 Kirksey A, Rahmanifar A, Wachs TD, McCabe GP, Bassily NS, Bishry Z, Galal OM, Harrison GG, Jerome NW. Determinants of pregnancy outcome and newborn behavior of a semirural Egyptian population. Am J Clin Nutr. 1991 Oct;54(4):657-67.

1748109 Blomstrand E, Hassmén P, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA. Administration of branched-chain amino acids during sustained exercise--effects on performance and on plasma concentration of some amino acids. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol. 1991;63(2):83-8.

1553102 Advokat C, Pellegrin AI. Excitatory amino acids and memory: evidence from research on Alzheimer's disease and behavioral pharmacology. Neurosci Biobehav Rev. 1992 Spring;16(1):13-24.

1266783 Aoki TT, Brennan MF, Müller WA, Soeldner JS, Alpert JS, Saltz SB, Kaufmann RL, Tan MH, Cahill GF Jr. Amino acid levels across normal forearm muscle and splanchnic bed after a protein meal. Am J Clin Nutr. 1976 Apr;29(4):340-50.

1093382 Wurtman RJ, Fernstrom JD. Control of brain monoamine synthesis by diet and plasma amino acids. Am J Clin Nutr. 1975 Jun;28(6):638-47.

402808 Elias MF, Samonds KW. Protein and calorie malnutrition in infant cebus monkeys: growth and behavioral development during deprivation and rehabilitation. Am J Clin Nutr. 1977 Mar;30(3):355-66.

C495 Ingole SR, Rajput SK, Sharma SS. Cognition enhancers: current strategies and future perspectives. CRIPS 2008 (Jul-Sep);9(3):42-48.

C343 Scrimshaw N. Malnutrition, brain development, learning, and behavior. Nutr Res 1998 Feb;18(2):351–79.

C303 Young SN. The effect on aggression and mood of altering tryptophan levels. Nutr Rev. 1986;44(s3):112-122

C283 Pardridge WM. Blood-brain barrier transport of nutrients. Nutr Rev. 1986;44(s3):15-25

C248 Lieberman HR. Amino acid and protein requirements: cognitive performance, stress, and brain function. In: Committee on Military Nutrition Research, Institute of Medicine. The Role of Protein and Amino Acids in Sustaining and Enhancing Performance. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1999.

C216 Deijen JB. Tyrosine. Ch 21 In: Kanarek RB, Lieberman H, Prasad C. (eds). Nutritional Neuroscience. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2005.

C211 Young SN. Amino acids, brain metabolism, mood, and behavior. Ch 9 In: Kanarek RB, Lieberman H, Prasad C. (eds). Nutritional Neuroscience. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2005.

C101 Anon. What is the best way to delay the onset of central fatigue by nutritional means? Thesis from University of Texas at Austin, date unknown. On internet at: http://www.edb.utexas.edu/ssn/SN%20PDF/Other-Central%20Fatigue.PDF

Chapter xx: IRON

Executive summary

Iron is found widely in the brain, particularly in oligodendrocytes and in areas associated with dopaminergic systems, including the hippocampus. It is involved in three main brain functions:

1. Neurotransmission: dopamine, GABA, serotonin and norepinephrine.

2. Neuronal energy metabolism

3. Myelin synthesis

Maintenance of the appropriate local iron concentration is crucial to iron's function and to avoiding the damage that excess iron can cause as a pro-oxidant. This is maintained by complex, active homoeostatic mechanisms operating in association with the blood-brain barrier.

Animal studies show that iron deficiency causes damage to structure and connections of neurones, to neurotransmitter secretion and receptors, and to myelination. Damage may not be completely corrected if iron deficiency occurs during critical neurodevelopmental periods.

There have been well over a hundred human observational studies on the association between iron status and cognition. More than 80% of them show some association, including with impairment to EEG and evoked potential measures of neurotransmission. However, less than a fifth of these studies were prospective, most were with small subject numbers or in populations at risk of poverty, poor educational opportunities and general ill health. This gives rise to substantial risk of confounding.

Over 75 separate human clinical trials on over 22,000 subjects have been reported, although only a minority were randomised, controlled and blinded. The large majority were in children. In two thirds of these trials supplementation produced at least one positive cognitive outcome. Four separate meta-analyses have been published, each with a different focus, collectively including 32 of these trials on nearly 7,000 subjects. Their respective conclusions were:

1. No convincing evidence of short term benefit in treating pre-school children with IDA.
2. Modest mental score improvement in children, in trials having various baseline iron status.
3. Some evidence of improved attention and IQ in subjects with undetermined baseline iron status.
4. Limited evidence of improved motor but not mental development or behaviour in preventive trials.

Taking all the evidence into account, we can conclude that:

1. Iron deficiency can cause serious cognitive damage, including mental, motor, language, overall IQ and emotional parameters. This is particularly so when it is severe, prolonged, and occurs during vulnerable periods (foetal and early childhood). Some of these effects suggest impaired neurotransmission and involvement of the dopaminergic system.

2. Correction of iron deficiency is likely to improve cognition in children, particularly motor development, but may not reverse the damage entirely, especially in the exacerbating circumstances outlined in point 1.

3. There is modest evidence for cognitive effects of iron deficiency in adults and benefit from supplementation, even in the absence of anaemia. There is very little evidence in elderly subjects.

4. For these reasons, bearing in mind how common iron deficiency is and the benefits seen in the majority of prevention trials, every effort should be made to ensure adequate iron status during childhood (including adolescence). It would be prudent to also apply this to higher risk adults (e.g. reproductive age women, those on restricted diets etc).

Physiology

Iron is the most abundant mineral within both the body and the central nervous system.

Because of its wide range of potential oxidation states, and hence its chemical reactivity, iron is well suited to modulation of a wide range of functions in the body, in most cases in association with proteins. For example, the non-enzymatic compounds haemoglobin, myoglobin and cytochromes, and a considerable number of enzymes (e.g. flavoproteins). The general function categories of these iron-containing proteins are oxygen transport and storage, electron transfer in the production of ATP, and substrate oxidation-reduction, usually so as to protect cells from oxidative damage. It has a role in DNA synthesis 11160590, 17413089, C203.

Iron, ferritin and transferrin are all distributed widely through the brain, with the majority being found in the supporting cell type directly involved in myelin production, the oligodendrocyte C274, 8776576, 1529678, 12704220. C274. There are certain areas with much denser iron concentrations (approaching that seen in the liver), such as the nucleus accumbens, substantia nigra, deep cerebellar nuclei, the red nucleus, and hippocampus - see Fig. F1 12704220 , C445. Another perspective on the densest iron concentrations is that they are in areas associated with dopaminergic-peptidergic neurotransmission 10721903.

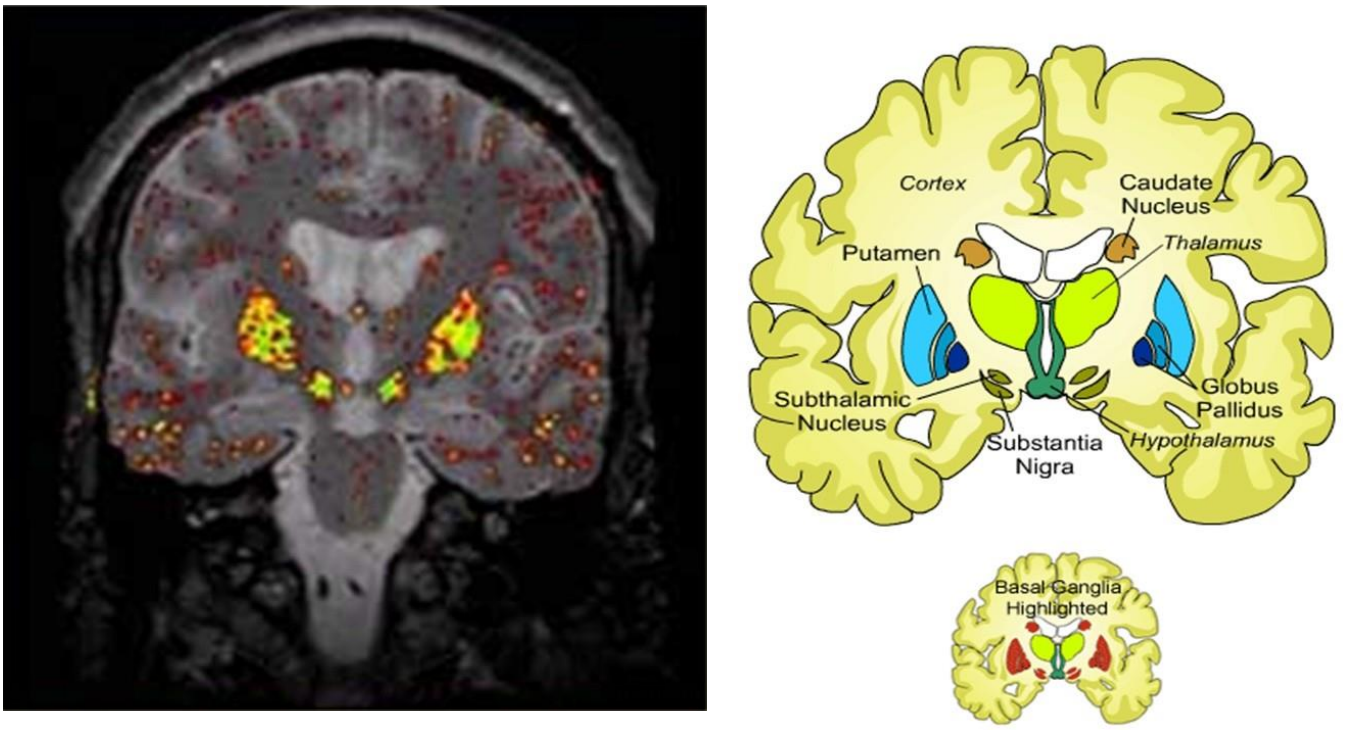


Fig. F1. Distribution of iron in the brain: MRI on L., matched anatomical areas described on R. (image from C445)

There are specific mechanisms for transport of iron into the CNS, across brain endothelial cells, much of it involving transferrin, receptors for which are found in neurones but appear not to be found in astrocytes 12553165, 17953660, 17551833. Astrocytes are, however, thought to play a vital role in the iron regulation, absorbing iron mostly as non-transferrin bound, storing it in ferritin, and exporting it by a mechanism that involves ferroportin and ceruloplasmin 17551833, .

Iron deficiency also appears to have especial importance in the hippocampus, reflected in particular abnormalities seen there in iron deficiency, associated with disturbances in zinc metabolism 18790724.

Brain function

Within the brain, iron has three main functions C203, 8094018, 12704220, C203, 11160590:

1. *Monoamine neurotransmitter systems*: dopamine, GABA (γ-aminobutyric acid), serotonin and norepinephrine. Both development and function of these systems are influenced by iron-dependent enzymes in their synthetic pathways, receptors, and reuptake transporters. For example, the enzyme tyrosine hydroxylase. Iron may also have some role in glutamate secretion, for example in the retina 15613494.

2. *Neuronal energy metabolism*: iron is incorporated into cytochromes and mediates oxidative phosphorylation of ATP.

3. *Myelin synthesis*: both because it supports energy production in myelin-producing oligodendrocytes and possibly due to the role of iron-dependent enzymes in fatty acid metabolism.

Iron homoeostasis

The ability to store a ready, bioavailable amount of iron is essential to brain function 11551742. Homeostasis is crucial because excess iron (and probably ferritin independently) is potentially very toxic, acting as a pro-oxidant. The challenge of maintaining that homoeostasis, separated from the rest of the body by an efficient blood-brain barrier, requires sophisticated, complex mechanisms 11160590, 17953660. This control is highly dynamic, ensuring each functional area and cell type receives the right amount of iron at the right time. Iron moves about the brain within the cerebrospinal fluid (the choroid plexus secretes a good deal of transferrin) 11160590, 1993336 and the brain obtains it via transferrin receptors on the endothelium of the cerebrovascular system. This is a highly selective process, which increases brain iron uptake when body iron is low and vice versa 12704220. Thus, up to a point, there is a `protective buffer' insulating the brain from body iron deficiency. Brain iron uptake is not reflective of the overall blood-brain barrier permeability 11160590.

Disturbances of this `iron management system' result in both decreased metabolic activity and increased vulnerability to oxidative damage C264 . A variety of mechanisms serve to contain this pro-oxidant potential, for example there are ferroxidase enzymes within the brain, such as ceruloplasmin, that oxidise the toxic ferrous iron (Fe++) to its non-toxic ferric (Fe+++) form 12151537. At the same time, and as with zinc, it is possible that the pro-oxidant neurotoxicity of iron may actually serve an important purpose in terms of brain plasticity 12835112.

A curious side-light to this story is the condition of 'restless leg syndrome', a neurological disorder which in its primary, genetic form appears to be due to dysfunction of the postsynaptic dopamine receptors, related to disturbances of those iron homoeostatic mechanisms, such that there is impaired transport of iron from serum to CNS and reduced expression of transferrin receptor 18460286 , 15743333 ,15675724, .

Iron in development

The distribution of iron in the brain described above applies to the mature adult state. Iron needs vary during different stages of development, and so the distribution of iron also varies. Iron content in the brain is lowest at birth, and increases with age reaching adult levels only at puberty 11930085. The requirement for iron increases during the post-weaning phase as myelination begins, a process that is not complete for some parts of the brain until early adult life C207, 19002191, 18833009. In humans, the toddler period (from around 6 months to 2 years of age) is a time of profound hippocampal and cortical development, associated with intense learning of higher order skills 16770951. This also happens to be a high risk period for iron deficiency, as neonatal stores are used up and bioavailable iron-rich food sources such as meat may form a relatively smaller part of the diet 16356022, 19174983.

Animal experiments show that sensitivity to the effects of iron deprivation thus also vary 12704220. However, in general the impact of iron deprivation at the anatomical and biochemical level during critical periods of brain development can be deduced from its main CNS functions listed above - hippocampal structure and function, monoamine metabolism and myelination 19021538. These are especially prominent in the hippocampus and striatum, two areas of the brain that are particularly sensitive to iron deprivation during foetal and early neonatal life.

The literature on animal studies on iron in the brain and the effects of deficiency is truly vast and far beyond the scope of this review. It has been comprehensively summarised in various papers C356, C203, 7901870. Very briefly, changes in the brain observed in animals when they are iron deficient during

brain development include decreased arborisation of dendrites resulting in a decreased number and complexity of inter-neuronal connections (and associated with decreased expression of neurotrophic factors), changed location and function of oligodendrocytes resulting in demyelination of the neurones, and adverse effects on the synthesis and catabolism of dopamine, GABA and norepinephrine [20089786, 19022978, 17374674, 17546681, 17182811, 16669598, 16187331, 15909765, 15352214, 14966382, 14614257, 12730445, 12672939, 12401959, C207]. For example, there is disrupted proliferation of glial precursor cells and generation of oligodendrocytes from them [12191838]. There are also changes in the visual tracts [19000382].

In terms of brain function, these animals show impaired learning, and many and varied behavioural alterations [9597172]. Iron-deprivation of rats during the perinatal period results in impaired sensory and locomotor abilities, altered behaviour (e.g. more hesitant in novel settings) and reduced learning [18424604, 17592938, 17182811, 16713640, 16603209, 16117187, 9166875]. There is a disturbance in sleep pattern with increased wakefulness during darkness and reduction in both REM and non-REM sleep [17098470]. There is some evidence of effects on gene and gene expression profiles [17447428, 18297894].

There are limits in how much such studies can be applied to humans, particularly since rats have different rates and stages of neurodevelopment [9597172]. An animal that is `closer to home' is the monkey, and monkeys subject to iron deprivation display altered emotional and behavioural characteristics, including more lability in response to novel environment. When the iron is lacking prenatally there was also an impact on attenuated inhibitory response later on when the monkeys had grown to be juveniles [16343844, 17374664].

Crucially, although brain iron can be replenished after experimental deprivation, it may not fully normalise if the deprivation occurs during the critical periods of development [18297894, 864518,]. And the functional and anatomical deficits often can never be repaired [16713640, 15909765, 12672939, 11160552, 11160590, 12704220, 8598555, 864518]. As an example, previously iron deficient monkeys tested at 9 months of age still showed cognitive deficits, despite their iron status having been corrected [18300719]. Long-term effects are seen in all three main areas of deficit referred to above [19021538,]. Exactly why the damage cannot always be fixed is not fully understood, but may relate to permanent changes in neurotransmission, for example due to irreversible changes to receptors or compromised myelination [11930085, C112]. It does appear to depend on whether iron status is corrected before a critical window closes [18297894]. So, for instance, early postnatal iron supplementation reversed the neuropathological effects of gestational iron deficiency in rats [17449578].

In interpreting the animal experiments, one should bear in mind that the kind of experimental iron deficiency inflicted upon the rats from whom this data was obtained was generally rather severe, so it is not clear exactly how applicable this is to the kind of iron deficiencies more normally seen in humans, especially in the developed world where mild to moderate levels of iron deficiency are the more common [11930085].

Human depletion studies

There have not been many human depletion studies that have specifically looked at cognitive effects. In seven men undergoing deliberate iron depletion through repeated phlebotomy, there was no consistent impact on cognitive performance, although four of them showed decline in EEG power in the occipital area [7178279]. An inadvertent depletion study may have been conducted by an individual who gave blood every two weeks for 6 years. He developed iron deficiency without anaemia, and had symptoms of short-term memory loss and depression which improved markedly after his iron status was corrected by supplementation [18937740].

Human observational studies

Iron deficiency has been associated with cognitive and developmental deficits in more than a hundred observational studies . These have been reviewed by many authors (e.g. [18297894, 11160596, 17413089, 16770951, 3962908]), and are so numerous that they can best be dealt with as the summary appearing in **Tables F1** and **F2**.

Table F1: Characteristics of iron observational studies in Table F2 (N=115)

	% of studies	Subject n
Study design		
Cross sectional	76%	
Case-control *	5%	
Prospective	19%	
Clinical criteria ****		
Iron status	10%	
Haemoglobin	2%	
Iron status + Hb	2%	
Iron deficiency	22%	
Iron deficiency anaemia	33%	
ID + IDA	13%	
Anaemia (iron status not stated)	18%	
Subject number		
<100	49%	
100-249	22%	
250-499	11%	
≥ 500	18%	
Age group		
Neonates	7%	7,655
Pre-school children	53%	23,774
Primary school	13%	9,840
School aged	6%	252
Adolescent ***	4%	1,043
Adult (≥ 18 yrs) ***	11%	31,671
Elderly	6%	3,555
		77,790
Low	52%	70%
Intermediate	22%	4%
High	26%	26%
Socioeconomic risk ****		
Some significant association	82%	
No significant association	20%	

As far as practical, each study has been counted only once. Where different arms of one study each require inclusion, subject numbers are not double counted.

* Case-control in regard to a clinical condition other than iron status/anaemia

** Clinical criterion regarding iron or anaemia as used in analysis or sample selection. Studies with combined criteria counted in combined category only.

*** Except for one study of 15-30 yr olds (n=255) which is included under Adolescent. Note that the n for adults include a single study of 28,834 subjects.

**** Socioeconomic risk is based on country of origin, not individual study sample circumstance

Table F2: Observational studies on iron deficiency and cognitive outcomes: in children

PMID	Sample	n	Dsgn	Country	Iron status	Outcome	Supp
Mother/neonates							
19158210/ 15795446	10/52 post-partum	95	X	South Africa	IDA (maternal)	Responsiveness, hand-eye movement, quotient in infants. Maternal sensitivity	Pre
15671224	9/12 post-partum	81	X			Cognition (Digit Symbol), anxiety, stress, depression in mother	Post
Neonates							
15318248	Birth	53	X	Israel	ID/IDA	Higher % abnormal reflexes	
15155871	Birth -> 1yr	51	P	USA	ID	Impaired auditory recognition (ERP) at birth, motor skills at 1 yr	
20183732	Birth -> 3.5 yrs	40	P	USA	ID	Impaired memory	
15732057	Neonates	185	X	Peru	IS/Hb	Emotionality (controlled for confounders)	
18838630	Neonates + adult	6,872	C	USA	ID	Schizophrenia	
Young children (to 2 yrs)							
16044827	Infants	54	X	Japan	IDA/past IDA/IR	Bayley SID, Enjoji Scale	
17290568	Infants	93	X	Turkey	ID/IDA	No diff in auditory brainstem evoked potential (ABP)	Pre/post
11301221	Infants	40	X	Turkey	IDA	No diff in auditory brainstem evoked potential (ABP)	
15911010	3-36 mo	56	X	Turkey	IDA	ABP, when with protein-calorie malnutr	
15499963	6 mo	108	X	Turkey	ID/IDA	Denver + Bayley SID	Pre
19327925	8-24 mo	50	X	India	IDA	Correl betw. IDA severity and VEP latencies	
18510805	3-15 mo	40	X	Mexico	IDA	Cognition, fine motor and social/emotional, EEG changes	
18029495 15795440	5-19 mo 6-18 mo	771 646	X C	Zanzibar	ID/IDA ID/IDA	Motor activity Walking but not crawling	
3987574	Infants -> Grade 2	75	X	Israel	IDA	Learning achievement, positive task orientation	
6183419	Infants		X	Guatemala	Anaemia	Motor development, mental test scores for those > 19 mo old	
3722390/ 2580861	6-24 mo	42/ 68	X	Guatemala	Anaemia	Spatial relations, increase in mother-baby body contact/ Mental scores in 10 infants with abnormal affect	
15526591	6-24 mo	120	X	Bosnia	Anaemia	Bayley SDI	Pre
17766529	6.5 mo + alcohol abuse in mother	96	P	South Africa	IDA	Head circumference	
19640971	4-12 mo	193	X	Mexico	ID, anaemia	Activity	

PMID	Sample	n	Dsgn	Country	Iron status	Outcome	Supp
11369562	8 mo -> 18 mo	1,181	P	UK	Anaemia	Griffiths Scales of Mental Development: locomotor sub-scale	
18022771	6-18 mo	1,444	X	Nepal, Zanzibar	IDA	Sleep duration and night waking	Pre/post
20335633	9-10 mo	61	X	USA	ID/IDA	Lower eyeblink rate in IDA	
19592115	9-10 mo	9	X	USA	IDA	Upper-extremity control	
20431398	9-10 mo	68	X	USA	IDA	Maternal-infant interaction	
17671043	9-12 mo	34	P	USA	IDA	Attention and recognition memory	
18410777/ 18272298	9-10 mo Afro-Am	77	X	USA	ID/IDA	Social-emotional behaviour, motor function	Post
C367	9-12 mo	38	X	USA	ID	Solemnity	
2596947	10 mo-4 yr	147	X	France	ID/anaemia	Development Quotient in anaemic subjects only	
2183661	11-15 mo	196	X	Spain	ID/IDA	No assoc. with psychomotor development	
7322719	11-30 mo		X	USA	ID	No differences, except isolated differences in fear, sensory interest	
10088991	12-24 mo	132	X	Guatemala	Anaemia	Behaviour	Pre
12800379	12-60 mo	64	X	Turkey	IDA	ABP	
2472596	12 mo	196	X	Chile	ID/IDA	Bayley Mental, Psychomotor Developmental scores in IDA only	During
C358	12 mo	62	X	USA	IDA	No assoc. with mother-child interaction	
925276	1 yr	198	X	USA	Hb	No assocation with Developmental Screening Test	
7678046	12-18 mo	50	X	Indonesia	IDA	Bayley Mental and Psychomotor scores in IDA only	Pre
6834185	15 mo	37	X	Chile	ID/IDA	Bayley Mental scores in IDA only	Pre
16317129	17 mo	485	X	Nepal	Anaemia	Onset of walking	
8820586	18-30 mo -> + 6/12	42	P	USA	ID + lead overload	Cognitive development	
3783750	Birth -> 5 mo	65	P	USA	IDA	Borderline link irritability with higher TIBC	
3701513	18-60 mo	50	X	USA	IDA	No differences in cognition	Pre
3767413	22 mo, Asian origin	145	X	UK	Anaemia	Fine motor and social development	
Pre-school (to 2 yrs)							
1432416 7523846	2 yr 4 yr	392 332	X P	Yugoslavia	Anaemia	Mental Development Index (independent of lead status) Changes inconsistent by 4 yrs	Post
14767350	2 yr/ 4 yr + prenatal cocaine exposure	417	X/P	USA	IDA	Full Scale IQ	Post (n=122)
1613117	2-5 yrs (Hispanic)	236	X	USA	Hb	Behavior problems, social withdrawal, sleep problems, depression	

PMID	Sample	n	Dsgn	Country	Iron status	Outcome	Supp
C150	2-6 yrs	44	X	Brazil	IDA	Language development	
3962908	30-72 mo	153	X	Guatemala	ID	Discrimination learning	
15226754	3-4 yrs	49	X	Greece	IDA	No assoc. with cognitive test scores	Pre
19267294	3-5 yrs	112	X	USA	IS	Vocabulary and verbal scores	
17197281	3-5 yrs	42	X	USA	IS/Zn/Pb	Interacn between iron, lead and zinc on cognitive scores and behavior	
17311960	47-68 mo	238	X	India	IDA	Affect and behavior.	
C161	Ave 4.1 yr	112	X	USA	IS	Peabody Picture Vocabulary Test, MCSA verbal scores	
20513281	4-6 yr -> 1 yr later	7,331	P	China	Anaemia	Chinese Wechsler IQ	
C440	Children	130	X	China	IDA	Attention, learning	Pre
C438	6-36 mo	333	X	China	IDA	Developmental quotient	Pre/post
17916959	4-10 yrs	89	X	Argentina	IS	Visuomotor ability	
15583094	4-14 yrs + ADHD	53	C	France	ID	More severe general ADHD symptoms	
3196075	4-14 yrs + mental retardation	77	C	Venezuela	IS	Association with mental retardation	
Primary school children							
12074177	Ave 9.6 yrs	427	X	Thailand	IDA	Cognitive function, no assoc. with ID alone	
16585816	9-14 yrs	230	X	India	Anaemia	Digit span and visual memory	
9368806	9-13 yrs	800	X	Jamaica	Anaemia	No association with academic achievement	
2773846	9-11 yrs	1,358	X	Thailand	ID/IDA	No association with IQ, language, maths	Pre/post
18571983	8-10 yrs		X	Mexico	ID	Working memory	Pre
18279203/ 19592115	7-13 yrs + ADHD	52	X	Turkey	ID	Hyperactivity, no impact on cognitive performance	
18316268	6-8 yrs	602	X	Mexico	ID/IDA + Pb	No signif association with sleep, behavior, activity	
14747673	6-8 yrs	724		Mexico	ID/IDA + Pb	Cognitive performance	
11389261	6-16 yrs	5,398	X	USA	ID	Math scores	
17691592	6-12 yrs	30	X	Turkey	IDA	Total IQ	Pre
10495210	6-12 yrs	100	X	Mexico	ID	WISC: Information, comprehension, verbal, performance and full scale IQ, slower EEG power spectrum	
17447429	10 yrs		X	Israel	Rx'd ID as infants	ABP, general IQ, reduced morning cortisol	Post
4698956/ C352/C353	12-14 yrs Afro-Am		X	USA	Anaemia	Scholastic performance test, visual processing, behaviour	

PMID	Sample	n	Dsgn	Country	Iron status	Outcome	Supp
4072957 2773844	Ave 11 yrs	119	X	Indonesia	IDA	School achievement, visual attention, concept acquisition no assoc. with Raven Progressive Matrices IQ	Pre
14132974	Children	56	P	USA	IDA	Behavioral problems	
18165896	Children/adolescent + ADHD	196	X	Turkey	ID	Behavioral problems	
Infants followed up over long term							
11865266	Birth -> 5yr	278	P	USA	ID	Language ability, fine-motor skills, and tractability.	
9499554 2438638 8804327	12-23 mo -> +3, +6 mo	191 86	X	Costa Rica	IDA	Bayley mental and motor scores, emotion, social interaction, playfullness and attentiveness Mental scores at each point	Pre Pre/post
17041272 1870641 C361/C454	-> 5 yrs -> 10-13 yrs	142 167	P			Physical activity, positive affect, verbalization, mother-child reciprocity Mental and motor functioning (controlled for socioeconomic status) Incidental learning and abstraction, motor	Post
19736288 17050023 10742372 16966351	-> 11-14 yrs	185 182 159				Externalizing and internalizing problems Motor scores, school achievement, spatial memory, selective recall, tachistoscopic threshold Prolactin response	Post
C452	-> 15-17 yrs	184				Motor and cognitive test performance	
17088512 20406573	-> 19 yrs	185				Cognitive scores through to 19 yrs old, incl. cognitive tests of frontostriatal, hippocampal function	Post
12441207 11872311 9734748 12538778 17570059 17957147 C372/C354	6 mo -> 18 mo -> 4 yrs -> 10 yrs	35 26 55 64 44 55 58	X P	Chile	IDA	Increase in 24 hr motor activity, no longer so after treatment Reduced motor activity during waking ABP Sleep: delayed EEG spindle patterns, altered REM sleep and temporal organization, ABP, VEP Nocturnal sleep consolidation. executive function	Pre/post
C350	6-18 mo -> 7 yrs	61	P	USA	Anaemia	IQ, clumsiness, attentiveness	Post
16584658	9 mo -> 5yrs	55	P	Portugal	IDA	No assoc. betw. IDA at 9 mo and psychomotor development at 5 yrs	Post
6840745 3987574	9 mo -> 5yrs	873	P	Israel	Anaemia	Development quotient	
C366 8779619	1 yr -> 5.5 yrs	77 35	P	Chile	IDA	IQ, VMI, motor, language proficiency neurological maturity Activity, more inhibited and timid	Post
17407463	1 yr -> 6 yrs	77	P	Iceland	ID	Fine motor development still at age 6 yrs	
9925132	13 mo -> 10 yrs	5,411	P	USA	Anaemia	Mild or moderate mental retardation (controlled for confounders)	

PMID	Sample	n	Dsgn	Country	Iron status	Outcome	Supp
Adolescents							
19999786	13-15 yrs	188	X	Sri Lanka	ID/IDA	No assoc. with educational performance or intelligence.	
C436	15-17 yrs	148	X	Japan	IS	No assoc with educational performance	
9710844	15-30 yrs	255	X	Australia	ID	No assoc. with psychological distress.	
16025871	15-18 yrs		X	Sweden	ID	Dizziness, irritability, depressive symptoms	Pre/post
9503079	13-14 yrs	452	X	Jamaica	Anaemia	School achievement	
Adults							
C266	Young adults	297	X	UK	ID	No assoc. with cognitive test scores	
18574611	22 yrs	28	X	Egypt	IDA	Cognitive tests (MMSE, WMS-R, and WAIS-R),ERP, EEG abnormalities	Pre/post
6691286	University students	69	X	USA	ID	EEG: L vs R hemisphere, verbal fluency but better non-auditory task	
3800306	University students	172	X	Australia	ID	Spatial performance	
17063146	Med. student women	192	C	Iran	ID	Lower ferritin in depression	
11190004	18-23 yrs women 45-50 yrs women	14,762 14,072	P	Australia	Self-reported ID	Mental component of general health, vitality	
17344500	18-35 women	149	X	USA	ID/IDA	Processing speed (IDA), accuracy (ID)	Pre
16826432	Adult women	92	X	Japan	Anaemia	Vitality and general health scores	
18689568	17-38 yrs women	543	X	France	ID	No assoc. with mental component of SF-36, vitality	
18423335	Adults	51	X	Turkey	IDA	P300 and EEG power spectra	Pre/post
12947438	Menstruating women	865	X	France	ID	No assoc. with mental health, less memory disorders	
10401535	Pre-menop women	365	X	USA	ID	No assoc. with depression	
9683334	Dieting women	14	P	USA	ID	Attention	

PMID	Sample	n	Dsgn	Country	Iron status	Outcome	Supp
Elderly							
2360555	> 60 yrs	28	X	USA	ID	Inconsistent assoc. with EEG patterns	
15866252	Heart failure	1,511	X	Italy	Anaemia	Cognition	
16970654	70-80 yrs	364	X	USA	Anaemia	Executive function	
15207438	Cognit impaired	35	C	Italy	ID	Higher ferritin in impaired group	
20182059	Probable dementia No dementia	51 749	P	Australia	ID	No assoc. with cognitive scores in either group, or with presence of dementia	
2735676	Cognit impaired	254	X	USA	ID	No assoc. between degree of impairment and iron status	
18382689	65-84 yrs	817	X	Italy	Anaemia	Selective attention	

n: based on intention to treat, i.e. subject numbers commencing intervention
Age: - = range of ages, -> = prospective to this age**,**
Design: X = cross-sectional, P = prospective, C = case-control (in regard to clinical condition other than iron status)
Iron status given for measure shown in outcome column, when this is part of design or sub-grouping in analysis. ID= iron deficiency, IS= iron status, IDA=iron deficiency anaemia.
Outcome: Except where stated, ID assoc. with worse outcome on these parameters, ABP = auditory brainstem evoked potential, ERP= event-related potential, VEP = visual evoked potential.
Supp: when is observational element of supplement trial, indicates which phase. Note that being a trial does not necessarily mean a controlled trial.

Maternal-foetal iron deficiency

It is more feasible to individually (but briefly) mention the much lesser number of studies relating to iron deficiency during pregnancy. A developing foetus is obviously dependent for its iron on supplies from the mother, but foetal iron deficiency can arise from conditions other than maternal deficiency. These include maternal circumstances that restrict foetal iron transfer (for example smoking and hypertension) or conditions which increase the baby's *in utero* iron requirements (e.g. diabetes which increases foetal size and hence mass, as well as giving episodes of foetal hypoxia to which the baby responds by increasing erythropoiesis) [19021538, 17157088]. Prematurity often results in low iron stores in the newborn, despite adequate maternal levels. This occurs because, although the baby's iron concentration may remain `normal' (75 mg/kg body weight throughout the third trimester), a good deal of its iron stores are accumulated during the last trimester, so that the limited total amount of iron stores of a premature infant will be used up during rapid post-natal growth [17157088, 17413089, C203].

Complicating the picture is the likelihood that iron deficiency will itself adversely affect the pregnancy, and that the disturbed pregnancy, rather than the iron deficiency, might bring about the cognitive defects. For example iron deficiency can cause maternal and fetal stress, thus stimulating corticotropin-releasing hormone, something known to be a major risk factor for preterm labour, premature rupture of the membranes, pre-eclampsia and eclampsia [11160591]. In reality, many pregnancy conditions that fit under the category of uteroplacental insufficiency or hypoxia are associated with low cord ferritin [3612404], and maternal anaemia before mid-pregnancy is associated with an increased risk of preterm delivery and lower birthweight [10721924, 7890339]. On the other side of the size `coin', large-for-gestational-age infants - the commonest cause of which is impaired glucose tolerance during pregnancy - may have lower ferritin levels, due to redistribution of available iron rather than dietary shortage [2782069]. Any one of these pregnancy conditions could directly affect foetal brain development. In addition, severe maternal anaemia is associated with disturbances in hormonal levels that could also potentially affect the baby's brain, such as thyroid hormone and prolactin [18272016]. High serum prolactin levels in infants exposed to stress during pregnancy have been linked with hesitancy and unhappiness during developmental testing [7893857].

Focusing on the most common of these mechanisms - maternal iron deficiency - the first question is to what extent maternal iron deficiency does bring about foetal iron deficiency. Certainly the baby will enjoy a substantial measure of protection by the preferential routing of any available iron to it rather than to the mother [11930085]. Whilst there may be only a slightly relationship between maternal haemoglobin late in pregnancy and cord haemoglobin [10799402], it is a different matter in relation to more direct measures of iron status. Although not extensively researched in humans, such data as there is suggests that an iron deficient mother, even if she is not anaemic, may well produce an iron deficient baby, particularly when the iron deficiency is severe [16099345, 17157088, 15776614, 10088634, 10799402]. Two studies - one Indian, the other from Mexico, found that low maternal iron status was linked with low cord ferritin [8955460, 16099345]. On the other hand, a study from Jordan did not [10405849]. (Studies of foetal iron status are usually based on cord samples taken at delivery).

Another factor to be taken into account in considering cognitive effects is that there is a preferential distribution within the foetus itself, such that iron is directed first to blood cell production, leaving other developing foetal tissues such as the brain potentially vulnerable. For example, iron was diminished by 40% in the brains of infants born to diabetic mothers [1625067].

A number of studies have reported effects of maternal iron deficiency on maternal and infant cognition. As mentioned, the potential confounders in this situation include pregnancy conditions coexistant with iron deficiency, (e.g. diabetes [11085609, 16108452], prematurity or intra-uterine growth retardation).

Compared with iron replete mothers, 10 week old South African infants of mothers with iron deficiency anaemia had lower responsiveness, were developmentally delayed in hand-eye movement and overall quotient, and their mothers less maternal sensitivity during videotaped interaction [19158210, 15795446, 15671224]. Although the mothers did not differ in regard to postpartum emotion or cognition, one wonders whether their lesser responsiveness affected the baby or vice versa. (It is interesting that similar findings were reported of American mothers and their infants at 9-10 months of age [20431398]).

An American study found that the maternal iron deficiency was linked with the risk of schizophrenia in the offspring well into adult life - every fall of 1 g/dL in maternal haemoglobin was associate with a 27%

increase in the rate of adult schizophrenic spectrum disorder [18838630].

Some studies have been based directly on the newborn's iron status. In infants from Peru, lower cord iron status was associated with higher levels of negative emotionality and lower levels of alertness and soothability when tested as a neonate, across the full range of iron values, and this was not accounted for by sociodemographics or pregnancy history [15732057]. Amongst a sample of infants of diabetic mothers, those with low cord ferritin had neonatal EEG patterns that showed impaired auditory recognition memory, and subsequently had worse motor development at 1 year of age, compared to those with normal ferritin [15155871]. Follow-up at 3½ yrs showed persistent deficits in memory under high demand, with electrophysiological testing suggesting both encoding and retrieval processes were affected [20183732]. Israeli premature infants born before 34 weeks had significantly greater percentage of abnormal reflexes when tested at 37 weeks than those without iron deficiency [15318248]. There was evidence of the persistence of cognitive disadvantage in an American study that found an association between birth cord ferritin levels and a range of intelligence, language and motor skill scores when tested as 5 year olds. The results were quite marked - those in the lowest quartile of cord ferritin, compared with the median two quartiles, scored lower on every test, and were 4.8 times more likely to score poorly in fine-motor skills and 2.7 times more likely to have poor tractability [11865266].

Infancy

As background to the section of Table 1 on infancy, it should be noted that, although neonatal iron stores generally protect full term infants in the first months after birth, thereafter the infant is dependent on dietary intake at a time of rapid brain growth, so that the following 18 months are another period of particular vulnerability [17413089, 12536026]. There is some evidence that, even if not reflected in cord blood at birth, an infant born to an iron deficient mother is more likely to become iron deficient over the next 12 months than one born to an iron replete mother [10405849, 12219063]. Indeed, a Spanish study reported the risk of iron deficiency anaemia at 12 months to be 6.57 times higher, and this was not significantly altered when controlled for socioeconomic and feeding practices [2362876].

Elderly

Not shown in the Table, (because of the qualification in regard to studies on dementia discussed in the introduction), are three studies linking anaemia to risk of cognitive decline [16108938], dementia [15893409] and Alzheimer's disease [9141646]. A meta-analysis combining two of these studies found that the pooled hazard ratio for incident dementia in the presence of anaemia was 1.94 (95% CI: 1.32-2.87) [18691409].

Studies with specialised focus

Febrile convulsions have been associated with iron deficiency in some studies [15924837, 19229063], but not in all [19223207, 7782598]. If there is a causal link, the mechanism is unclear. In theory it could be related to some impact on immunity and the way infectious illness develops in these children, rather than any effect on brain physiology.

Breath holding spells are a common condition of early childhood, possibly due to immaturity of the developing autonomic nervous system, and have been observationally associated with iron deficiency, although by what exact mechanism this might work is far from clear [20464763, 12213607, 16278993, 16814080].

Depression has been linked with iron deficiency in pregnancy and post-partum mothers [19699836 , 15671224] as have emotional changes in their infants, children and adults [16040007, 10610080] (see individual studies listed in Table F1). Some have suggested this is evidence of iron's role in neurotransmitter function, for example the dopaminergic system [3653699].

Patients with *Tourette's syndrome* had lower iron status than normal controls, and this was associated with hypoplasia of the caudate and putamen on MRI imaging [16816233].

Attention deficit disorder patients had lower iron status in several studies and it has been hypothesised that this is more evidence of iron's role in dopamine metabolism [18279203, 18165896, 20453262]. Higher iron turnover was noted in one study of Egyptian patients with multiple sclerosis [18408021]. Lower levels were seen in several studies of patients with *autistic spectrum disorders* [11918106, 17109795, C453, 17352947] and in one open trial iron supplementation improved the autistic children's sleep [17352947]. In the latter two disorders, and less obviously also the first, the iron deficiency could clearly be the result of the disease (from disordered eating patterns), rather than the cause of it.

Impaired thermoregulation was associated with iron deficiency anaemia in two studies, in conjunction with elevated noradrenaline in once case and thyroid hormone changes in the other [6703092, 2239756]. Other studies have found higher noradrenaline excretion in iron deficiency, corrected by supplementation [2055611, 1127500], and it is possible that this is connected with cognitive impacts as a sign of autonomic dysregulation, particularly since other studies in iron deficient infants have found evidence of such autonomic dysegulation in alteration to respiratory-heart rate variability [11510439, C449, C450].

What do these studies tell us?

Collectively this substantial number of studies provides overwhelming evidence of an association between iron status and cognition in children, in both mental and motor development.

The associations have been found for tests of mental, motor, behavioural and emotional dimensions, including verbal skills, and emotional changes that could be described as increased fearfulness. There are also EEG changes, and evidence of impaired neurotransmission, including in relation to the special senses, that could be due to problems in myelination of the nerve tracts involved in these functions [16770951]. They are mainly seen with severe iron deficiency accompanied by anaemia, and associations that can be demonstrated many years after the initial finding of iron deficit.

It is noteworthy that these change are very much consistent with the effects of iron deficiency seen in animal studies, refered to earlier.

The degree of difference between normal and iron deficient subjects, particularly those with anaemia, is certainly great enough to be of clinical as well as statistical significance [16770951]. For example the reported decreases of from 6 to 15 points on the mental and from 6-17 points on the motor scales of the Bayley developmental index (e.g. see [6174719, 6834185, 3767413, 2472596, 2438635]).

The observational evidence provides a reasonable basis for a similar association in adults, but related to more subtle changes, such as detected in the EEG.

The crucial question is whether these associations are causal or incidental. This hinges on the potential for confounding. As with all such observational studies, there is considerable potential for confounding from factors coexisting with iron deficiency which themselves affect cognition [11930085]. This has been the subject of a lively debate on the specific question of iron and cognition for at least 20 years (e.g. [8369157, 2773839, 14132974, 11930085, C272, 19242028, 11160590]). Caution in interpretation is especially warranted in the studies where the proportion of variation in the cognitive variable that was due to the iron-related status was relatively small [11930085].

These confounding factors include poverty [17413089], other socio-demographic and environmental variables such as the amount of parent-child-interaction [19267294, 580855, 14132974], infection (particularly in developing countries, e.g. by malaria or worms [11744561, C368]), as well as coexisting imbalance of nutrients (e.g. zinc [19267294], vitamin D [3767413]) or excess of toxic elements (e.g. lead [18458574, 12520247, 11930085]). Those who are iron deficient may well be suffering from overall malnutrition, and a comprehensive picture of the subjects' nutrition status has not by any means always been provided in these studies. Such malnutrition could well account for many of the impacts reported in iron deficiency, including changes in temperament, the presence of a vulnerable period and persistence despite supplementation [2731496, 19605526, 15806897, 10828173]. It is important to realise that both developmental delay and generally poor nutrition are quite common in the type of populations amongst which many of the human studies described in this review were conducted [17697482, C272]. And we have discussed earlier in this review how the status of a number of the divalent cations (including manganese, cobalt, copper, zinc, cadmium, and lead) are interlinked because of their mutual reliance on a common transport mechanism (divalent metal transporter 1) across the gut wall [11930085].

This constellation of interrelationships is well illustrated by a 'case-control' study of primary school children from Jamaica, in which those who were failing in school had lower haemoglobin levels than the control children who were succeeding. But this was only one part of a group of risk factors which included being less likely to eat breakfast, having higher lead levels, impaired physical growth, more ill health, more hospital admittance for injury, less school attendance and - most likely the underlying cause of all of the above - poverty [C379]. Although school performance was still predicted by nutrition after controlling for socio-economic variables, there is only so much that statistical procedures can do to untangle such tightly interwoven negative influences on a child's cognitive performance.

The relationship between nutritional status, physical growth and neurocognitive development suggested in this study is another common possible confounder which can be very hard to separate out [17559332].

Another issue to consider is that iron deficiency could affect cognition either directly, for example through influence on neurotransmitter levels or myelination, or indirectly through influencing emotional responsiveness, which in turn could alter the way the child's parents relate to it, in such ways as to subsequently impair the nurturing that is so crucial to a child's cognitive development [9597172]. What one researcher nearly 50 years ago described as "a lack of `psychological' availability of the mother to the child" [14132974].

A crucial question that has occupied researchers for many years is to what extent anaemia, rather than any cause of anaemia such as iron deficiency, is responsible for cognitive deficits [17413089]. It is certainly possible to establish a direct correlation between haemoglobin and cognition. A meta-analysis incorporating five studies [1432416, 6840745, 1870641, C350, C366] calculated that each rise in Hb of 1 g/L was associated with a rise of 1.73 IQ points (95% CI: 1.04–2.41) [C364]. The studies we have to work from (as listed in Table F2) feature a confusing range of diagnostic criteria in regard to this question and this is summarised in Table F1. A significant proportion (around a fifth) were based on a diagnosis of anaemia without direct assessment of whether it was due to iron deficiency.

This question is of direct practical importance, because anaemia can be caused by things other than iron deficiency, particularly in the developing world. These include other nutrient deficiencies, lead poisoning, and infections (e.g. malaria or helminthic) [C368, 20433349]. For example, 73% of anaemic Pakistani children had normal total iron binding capacity (albeit that this is not the best measure of iron stores) [C354]. Even in a Western population, data from the US NHANES III survey that used much better tests for iron status showed that a diagnosis of anaemia had a sensitivity for iron deficiency varying from 15-30% and positive predictive value from 29-38% (depending on what Hb cut-off was used) [15687438]. These are not high numbers. On the other hand, in Chilean infants, some of whom had been iron supplemented at 6 months of age, 85% of the anaemic 12 month olds were iron deficient [17158425]. Obviously there is no single answer to this question, rather it will depend on the circumstance of each study. Ideally, since this review is concerned with the cognitive functions of iron, it would focus only on the direct cognitive impact of iron deficiency independent of anaemia. In reality, particularly for observational studies, such a luxury is not always practical.

Other limitations of this data set which are highlighted in Table F1 are the small subject numbers in many of the studies and the fact that less than a fifth of the studies were prospective. In regard to the cognitive testing methods used, although some tests, such as the Bayley developmental scales, were employed in a good number of the studies that were done on the applicable paediatric age group, there is a lack of consistency overall [18297894]. And there is some evidence that these scales are less helpful in children during their first 18 months of age than they are in those over that age [11160597, 11160596]. Some researchers feel that the more recent use of electrophysiological tests such as evoked potentials has been a big step forward in overcoming this methodological weakness [19022985], but such studies remain in the minority. The large majority of studies have been on children, far fewer on adolescents and adults (the subject number total for adults is dominated by a single study with n=28,834). More specific methodological issues concerning individual studies have been addressed elsewhere [11160596, C356].

Taking all this into account, it is the overall number, range of ages and circumstances of these studies, when combined with the fact that the large majority reported a significant adverse cognitive association, that gives good grounds for a strong suspicion that the link is causal - a suspicion that, however, only clinical trials can confirm!

A critical issue is at what level of iron deficiency is likely to cause adverse cognitive effects. This question has two elements. One is whether there is a dose-response effect, related to iron status, and if so at what level of lowered iron status cognitive impacts occur. The other is whether there is a step effect, related to the presence of anaemia and due to the specific pathophysiology of that condition, such as impaired oxygen delivery. Dose-response has been reported in some studies in regard to ferritin (e.g. [18410777]) and in others in regard to haemoglobin (e.g. [12074177], but only when there was concurrent iron deficiency). And whilst the majority of the adverse cognitive changes were seen in subjects from the developing world who

had fairly severe iron deficiency, a few were in ostensibly well nourished Western subjects with moderate iron lack. Overall, there is currently insufficient data to reach any definitive conclusion on this point.

In relation to a step effect from the specific pathophysiology of anaemia, observational studies provide only weak guidance, more so because the tests used for iron status in a number of these studies were relatively insensitive or, in some cases no direct tests of iron status were done at all [11160596, C355]. Moreover the studies give different answers to the question. For example, Table F1 shows a number reporting change in cognitive and other brain functions in subjects with iron depletion without anaemia. Whereas others that specifically looked for this did not find it [7322719, 6856400, 20335633]. (One could explain this by noting that some of those latter studies were conducted in 9-13 month old infants in whom the iron deficiency had probably not been present very long, a relevant consideration because anaemia is well along the path of the body's response to iron deficiency not only in severity but also in time [C355, C368]. But on the other hand, other data that did show this relationship were conducted in a similar age group [2472596]). And then there are several studies showing a gradient in effect, even if not strictly speaking a `dose-response', from normal iron through non-anaemic iron deficiency to anaemia in children [15318248, 18410777] and in adults [17344500].

Of all the questions to be answered, perhaps the most clinically important is whether correction of the iron deficiency will reverse the cognitive differences. This is likely to be determined by a combination of factors, including how severe, how long and in what relation to vulnerable periods the deficiency was [18297894]. From a neurodevelopmental perspective, foetal life and the first two years are obviously vulnerable periods. But one should not overlook the increasing evidence of the importance and vulnerability of adolescence for brain development [19699416], particularly since, with the combination of onset of menstruation, adoption of more personal dietary patterns, and the requirements of growth, this can also be a time of heightened risk for iron deficiency. Ultimately the answer to this question of reversibility and vulnerable periods should come from carefully conducted, adequately powered, controlled trials. But some help can be gleaned from prospective observational studies, particularly those in which it was possible to control or adjust to a reasonable degree for the important confounding factors such as poverty [16770951].

The studies of this type that we do have are summarised in the section in Table F1 labelled *Infancy with long term follow up*. Their results were far from reassuring. The longest data set currently available has cross-sectional observations from nearly two decades after what had been an initial trial of 3 months of iron supplementation given to 191 iron deficient infants in rural Costa Rica. Deficits held to be indicative of impairment of the dopamine system and the hippocampus were still seen 19 years later in those children whose iron deficiency was either severe initially or chronic [20406573, 19736288]. Cognitive test performance in some of that severe group declined by about 0.5 points per year (on a score with normal median value=100) [C452]. Findings also suggestive of long lasting dopamine-mediated neural processing came from a Chilean study in which children who had iron deficiency anaemia in infancy showed continued evidence through to 10 years of age of neurotransmission and sleep abnormalities [12538778, C366, 12441207, C454, C372]. And such ongoing cognitive deficits have not been restricted to lower socioeconomic groups or developing world countries. In the well-nourished, affluent population of Iceland, iron status at 1 year of age was associated with lower fine motor development scores on the child's 6th birthday [17407463]. They have been seen in the US and Israel.

At the same time, it should be noted that in all except two of these studies [17407463, 11865266], the affected children had severe iron deficiency and/or anaemia. And the studies did not fully account for the intervening iron status of the children, so that, even if they were iron replete at the end-point (which was not the case for all the studies), it is still possible that the ongoing deficits may have been partly due to iron deficiency continuing or recurring at some stage between the first and final measuring points.

Human clinical trials

There have been a considerable number of trials conducted in which iron has been given to subjects of various ages, and in which cognitive outcomes were measured. Supplements may have been oral inorganic iron (in some cases with vitamin C to boost absorption), intramuscular one-off or short course, fortification to infant formula or other food, or as part of a multi-nutrient combination. Over 100 publications were identified for this review - see appendix F1. In a number of cases this includes multiple papers published on a single trial. Whilst it is not always easy to know identify every such overlap, there appear to be around 79 separate trials on over 22,000 subjects summarised in **Table F3**. All but ten of these were in children and adolescents, none was specifically conducted with the elderly. Two thirds

showed at least one positive cognitive outcome, whilst there were three trials with significant negative outcomes.

Table F3: Characteristics of iron trials in Tables F4-F6 (N=77)

	% of studies	Subject n
Meta-analyses		
Included in meta-analyses	36%	6,618
Subject number		% with +'ve effect
<100	39%	67%
100-249	34%	78%
250-499	11%	70%
≥ 500	16%	55%
Age group		
Infants (to 2 yrs) *	51%	12,392
Pre-school children	10%	1,346
Primary school	9%	2,886
Adolescent	6%	703
Children (across wide age range)	10%	1,334
Adult (≥ 18 yrs)	13%	3,853
Elderly	-	-
	100%	22,514
Socioeconomic risk **		% of total n
Low	30%	13%
Intermediate	18%	17%
High	52%	70%
Cognitive outcome ***		
Some significant positive effect	65%	
No significant effect	31%	
Significant negative effect	4%	

As far as practical, each study has been counted only once (in relation to age, based on majority of subjects).
* includes one trial (n=333) of age range 6-36 months
** Socioeconomic risk is based on country of origin, not individual study sample circumstance
*** totals > 100% because some trials counted for both negative and NS outcomes

Not all of these trials were of such design and quality as to contribute a great deal to our understanding of how iron is involved in cognition. Some were not controlled, and hence were methodologically more like case reports or pre- and post-treatment observational studies. Sample sizes have mostly been small, (nearly three quarters involving under 250 subjects), particularly considering the amount of background `noise' that one might expect to find from confounding factors. Although many of those conducted in younger children used the Bayley scales of mental and psychomotor development, by no means did all trials use the same measures of cognition. Whilst in some the intervention lasted a full year, in others oral supplements were administered for what seems like a remarkable very short duration, (e.g. just days [2472596, 6174719, 6834185]), particularly given the poor absorption of inorganic iron, and the structural nature of the biochemical and anatomical defects that can be caused by iron deficiency, particularly during neurodevelopment.

Some data comes from trials in which iron was only one component of a supplement or intervention, creating the obvious difficulty of knowing which element of the intervention was biologically responsible for any cognitive effect. In addition there is the possibility in such trials of interactive effects. For example, a recent meta-analysis found that multinutrient supplements containing iron may increase the improvement in haemoglobin in some cases, and decrease it in others, compared to iron alone [18671894].

Overall it has therefore been impossible to combine the results of two thirds of these trials in any formal meta-analysis. The third that have allowed this appear in one or more of four separate published meta-analyses, and these are briefly summarised in **Table F4**.

Table F4: Clinical iron trials included in meta-analyses

PMID	Yr	Country	Age	Sample	n=	Groups	Dose	Durn	Tested	Cognitive measures	Out-come
Young children (< 2 yrs)											
7523647	1994	Canada	0–2 mo	From poor families	283	Fe vs regular formula	12.8 mg/l	15 mo	Every 3 mo from 6 mo	Bayley SID	+
14615726	2003	Canada	1 mo	Term infants	77	Fe vs pl	7.5 mg	5 mo	13 mo	Bayley SID	+
15321815	2004	Indonesia	6 mo	Commun. clinic, 40% anaemic	680	Fe vs Zn vs pl	10 mg	6 mo		Bayley SID	+
11192518	2000	Turkey	6 mo	Fe sufficient	24	Fe vs no Fe	1 mg/kg FS	3 mo		Bayley SID	NS
10451399	1999	UK	9 mo	Healthy term infants	493	Fe vs regular formula vs milk	1.2 mg/l	9 mo		Bayley SID	NS
338872	1978	USA	9–26 mo	Urban, IDA	24	Fe vs pl	5 mg/kg	x1		Bayley SID	+
2429622	1986	UK	17–19 mo	Urban, anaemic	110	Fe vs vit. C placebo	24 mg	2mo		DDST	+
2438638	1987	Costa Rica	12-23 mo	Urban ID/IDA/IR	191	Fe vs pl	IM as needed +	3 mo (oral)	4 mo post	Bayley SID	+
2472596	1989	Chile	12 mo	Urban, ID/IDA/IR	196	Fe vs pl Fe	45 mg	10 days 3 mo	10 d, 3 mo	Bayley SID	NS
6174719	1982	Guate-mala	6–24 mo	Urban IDA	64	Fe vs pl	5 mg/kg	1 wk		Bayley SID	NS
7678046	1993	Indonesia	12–18 mo	ID/IDA/IR	126	Fe vs pl	3 mg/kg	4 mo	4 mo post	Bayley SID	+
C363	?	Not known	6–24 mo	IDA	42	Fe vs pl	As needed	IM		Bayley SID	NS
Older children (> 2 yrs)											
11744561	2001	Zanzibar	6–59 mo	Anaemic (97%)	614	Fe vs pl (+/- worm Rx)	10 mg	12 mo		Language, motor score in severe anaemics	+
3701513	1986	USA	18–60 mo	Urban IDA vs IR	45	Fe vs pl	6mg /kg	6 mo		Bayley MDI/ Stanford Binet	NS
2773844	1989	Indonesia	5 years	Rural, ID/IDA/IR	139	Fe vs pl	50 mg	2 mo		Discrimination learning	+
2773845	1989	India	3 gps, 5-15 yrs	Urban, anaemic vs non-anaemic	170	Fe vs pl	30 or 40 mg	4-8 mo	Various	Various	+
16510631 16291354	2006 2005	Mexico	Ave 7 yrs	Urban, ID/IR lead exposed	602	Fe vs pl +/- Zn	30 mg	21 wk		Various IQ, cognitive, memory, hyperactivity	NS
2773846	1989	Thailand	9-11 yrs	School children ID/IDA/IR	1,358	Fe vs pl	4 mg/kg	16 wk		Non-verbal Intelligence, maths, Thai Language	NS

PMID	Yr	Country	Age	Sample	n=	Groups	Dose	Durn	Tested	Cognitive measures	Out-come
15333727	2004	Thailand	Ave 10 yrs	Rural school children, IR	397	Fe vs pl	300 mg FS 1x or 5x/wk	16 wk		Non-verbal Intelligence, maths, Thai Language	+
2773847	1989	Indonesia	6-18 yrs	Rural, a naemic vs non-anaemic	130	Fe vs pl	2 mg/kg	3 mo		Learning achievement	+
3836202/ 3836203	1985	India	6-18 yrs	Free meal recipi-ents, ID/IDA/IR	48	Fe vs pl	30/40 mg	8.5 wk		Memory tests	+
4072957/ 2857226	1985	Indonesia	6-18 yrs	Deprived rural area, IDA vs IR	119	Fe vs pl	2 mg/kg	13 wk		School achievement test scores	+
Adolescents											
3511017	1986	USA	14-24 yrs	Pregnant women, IR	38	Fe + vitamins vs only vitamins	60 mg	4 wk		Short term memory	+
8855856	1996	USA	Ave 16 yrs	Adolescent girls, ID	81	Fe vs pl	260 mg	8 wk		Verbal learning and memory	+
Adults											
15671224/ 15795446	2005	South Africa	18-30 yrs	New mothers, anaemic vs non-anaemic	81	Fe + vit.C/ folate or vitamins alone	125 mg	29 wk		Depression, stress, Raven's pro-gressive matrices	+
17344500	2007	USA	18-35 yrs women	ID/IDA/IR	149	Fe vs pl	60 mg	16 wk		Cognitive performance and speed	+
5448798	1970	UK	Women >20 Yrs	Anaemic women >20 Yrs,pre-menopausal	47	Fe vs pl	150 mg	8 wk		Psychomotor function	NS

Age at time intervention commenced
Dose: iron equivalent daily dose unless stated otherwise
Tested: refers to assessments done after intervention commenced (i.e. not baseline). If not stated otherwise, then tested at the end of intervention.
Outcome: + = significant difference in at least 1 cognitive/neurodevelopmental measure

Each meta-analysis had a different focus and will be considered in turn.

#1. Cochrane, 2001 11405989: looked at trials on children under 3 years of age with iron deficiency anaemia.

The trials included were published up to and including 1996, and were categorised based on whether the cognitive tests were undertaken in immediate proximity (5-11 days) to the treatment or not. Of the five trials on 180 children in which this was the case, four were able to be included in the actual meta-analysis, to yield a pooled difference in pre- to post- treatment change in Bayley Scale psychomotor development index (iron vs placebo) of -3.2 (95%CI: -7.24, 0.85) and in the mental development index of 0.55 (95% CI: -2.84, 1.75). The trials lasted 7 days, 10 days, 2 months and 4 months respectively. A further 2 trials on 160 children did not have contemporaneous cognitive testing.

Conclusion: "*There is no convincing evidence that iron treatment of young children with IDA has an effect on psychomotor development discernible within 5-11 days*".

Comment: The numbers of subjects were so small in relation to what is known about the variance of the measures used, it is entirely unsurprising that this data set did not produce any clear cut conclusion. For this reason the contribution of this meta-analysis to our understanding is limited, other than demonstrating how few trials at that time met the authors' stated criteria.

#2. Sachdev, 2005 15877905: looked at trials on children of any age, and was not restricted in regard to the subjects' baseline iron status. It included in its calculations 29 separate data sub-samples from 15 trials on 3,901 subjects, the most recent of which was published in 2005. (Four of those trials were also included in meta-analysis #1, and a further two had been reviewed but specifically excluded from it). Two trials involved iron supplementation for more than 6 months, the majority (other than those involving intramuscular injection) were for 2-4 months. The pooled estimate (random effects model) of the standardised mean difference in mental development score from iron supplementation was 0.30 (95% CI: 0.15-0.46, $p < 0.001$, with significant heterogeneity), whilst for motor development it was not significant (SMD= 0.09, 95% CI: -0.08-0.26).

The impact was most strongly seen for intelligence tests given to children over 7 years of age, in those who were anaemic or iron-deficient anaemic at baseline, and only in children at least 27 months of age. Evidence was not statistically significant for iron given in food or infant formula, or for less than 1 month. There was insufficient data to allow the authors to confidently differentiate therapeutic from preventive effects. The conclusions proved robust to a range of sensitivity analyses. Although there was significant heterogeneity, the authors believed they could account for this by explanatory variables such as baseline haemoglobin etc.

Conclusion: "*Iron supplementation improves mental development score modestly*".

Comment: The number of trials and subjects was substantially greater than meta-analysis #1, and hence allow a positive conclusion. However, in addressing questions such as the impact of non-anaemic iron deficiency the numbers in these categories were small.

#3. University of East Anglia group, 2010 20100340: was on trials in subjects of age $\geq$ 6 years, including adolescents and adults, without regard to baseline iron status. Fourteen such trials were included, involving 3,220 subjects (none including adult men), the most recent of which was published in 2007 (three were also in meta-analysis #2). All but three of the trials lasted 16 weeks or less.

Iron supplementation improved attention and concentration, irrespective of baseline iron status (standardised mean difference= 0.59, 95% CI: 0.29-0.90, without significant heterogeneity), and raised intelligence quotient by 2.5 points (95% CI: 1.24- 3.76) in anaemic subjects only.

Conclusion: "*There was some evidence that iron supplementation improved attention, concentration and IQ, but this requires confirmation with well-powered, blinded, independently funded RCTs of at least one year's duration in different age groups including children, adolescents, adults and older people, and across all levels of baseline iron status.*"

Comment: Although they did not find significant heterogeneity in their main finding, the type of subjects studied did vary considerably. The authors' cautionary note is therefore appropriate.

One of the most recent trials is worth singling out for its potential application in the Australian context. Women aged 18 to 35 years were categorised into three groups: iron deficiency with mild anaemia, iron deficiency without anaemia and iron replete. They were then randomised to receive either iron (60 mg elemental equivalent) or placebo for 4 months. The Detterman's Cognitive Abilities Test was used to assess cognition before and after supplementation. A significant improvement in serum ferritin was associated with a 5–7-fold improvement in cognitive performance, compared to improved speed in completing the cognitive tasks in those whose haemoglobin improved 17344500.

#4. Szajewska 2010 20410098: was on prevention trials, i.e. in non-anaemic, infants and young children in which baseline iron status was either demonstrated to be normal or who were considered "healthy". It included one trial in which the iron had been given to the child's mother during pregnancy. Six trials were included, involving 1,801 subjects, the most recent follow-up being published in 2008 (two were also in meta-analysis #2). The iron interventions lasted from 3-15 months.

Formally meta-analysing only the three trials that involved giving iron during early infancy (n=561), no benefit was found on Bayley mental development index at around 12 months of age, whilst a benefit at some stage was found for physical development index (WMD= 4.21; 95% CI: 2.31-6.12). Significant heterogeneity was not found in either case.

Conclusion: "*Limited available evidence suggests that iron supplementation in infants may positively influence children's psychomotor development, whereas it does not seem to alter their mental development or behavior.*"

Comment: This meta-analysis is useful in being the only one specifically focusing on preventative supplementation. Although they did not find statistically significant heterogeneity, the samples were by no means homogenous, since two of the trials were performed in Canada whilst the third was from Indonesia. The trials that did not get included in the formal meta-analysis showed little or no benefit, and the total number of subjects in the trials that were included was modest. This paper therefore offers only weak evidence that preventative iron supplementation helps cognition.

Trials not included in the meta-analyses

Table F5 shows trials not included in the above four meta-analyses, because they were more recent, or for some other reason. **Table F6** lists trials not included in the meta-analyses in which iron was only one component of a multi-nutrient mix.

An interesting finding was that seen in an Indonesian follow-up at around 11 years of age of children who had been given iron for a 3 month period during their first 5 years of life. Although the iron was part of a multinutrient supplement and hence the relevance to iron less certain, it was noteworthy that those who were treated before 18 months of age showed persistent improvements in cognitive test scores, whereas those who had received their first iron after that age did not 9394687. This adds weight to the notion of a critical period for correction of nutritionally caused cognitive effects.

Table F5: Clinical iron trials not included in meta-analyses

PMID	Yr	Country	Sample/age	Group(s)	n=	Iron Rx	Dose	Durn	Tested	Cognitive measure	Out-come
Young children (< 2 yrs)											
19158210	2009	South Africa	6-8/52 pp	IDA vs IR	95	Fe vs pl	125 mg FS	26 wk	9 mo	Mother-child interactions	+
17766527	2007	Germany	Premature babies	14 vs 61 d pp	164	Enteral Fe	2-4 mg/kg		5.3 yrs	Cogn scores	NS
15499963	2004	Turkey	6 mo	ID/IDA vs IR, single blind	108			3 mo		Denver + Bayley SID	+
15447897	2004	Bangladesh	6 mo	At risk (2/3rds mild anaemia	221	Fe vs other nutrients	20 mg	6 mo		Motor development, orientation-engagement.	+
14523176	2003	Chile	6 mo	No IDA	1,657	High vs low intake		6 mo		Information processing, affect, tremor	+
C360	1996	Chile	6 mo	Healthy, IR	944	Fe vs normal		6 mo		Bayley SID	NS
11487753	2001	Canada	LBW	LBW	58	Low vs high Fe formula	13.4 vs 21 mg/L		3,6,8, 12 mo	Griffith's Development Assessment	NS
11419674	2001	Turkey	Infants	IDA	20	Fe , uncontr		12 wk		VEP	+
C333	1985	Greece	3-25 mo	ID/IDA	48	Fe , uncontr	50 mg IM	x1	10 d, 20 d	Bayley SID	+
10902991	2000	Indonesia	12 mo, 18 mo	At-risk	136	Fe +/- energy vs control	12 mg	12 mo		Bayley SID, walking age, social, emotional	+
6834185	1983	Chile	15 mo	Urban	37	ID/IDA/IR	3-4 mg/kg	11 d		Bayley SID	+
6856400	1983	USA	9-12 mo	Urban	38	ID/IR		IM	7 d	Bayley SID	+
C349	1997	Portugal	9 mo		15	Fe, uncontr		3 mo		Griffith's Dev.Assesst.	+
8804327	1996	Costa Rica	12-23 mo	Low middle class	86	ID/IDA/IR	6 mg/kg	6 mo	3 mo, 6 mo	Bayley SID	NS
10088991	1999	Guatemala	12-24 mo	IDA	132	Fe, uncontr	5 mg/kg	2-3 mo		Bayley SID, behaviour rating	NS
15526591	2004	Bosnia	6-24 mo	Anaemia vs non-anaemia	120	Fe, uncontr				Bayley SID	NS
2773841	1989	PNG	1 yr	+/- malaria	96	Fe vs pl	IM injection	1x		Attention	+

PMID	Yr	Country	Sample/age	Group(s)	n=	Iron Rx	Dose	Durn	Tested	Cognitive measure	Out-come
Older children (> 2 yrs)											
15226754	2004	Greece	3-4 yrs	IDA	49	Fe vs pl	15 mg	2 mo		Cogn: errors of commission, specifi-city, accuracy	+
3962908	1986	Guatemala	3-6 yrs	IDA vs IR	50	Fe, uncontr	3 mg	12 wk		Discrimination	+
C440	1988	China	Children	IDA	130					Attention, learning	+
C438	1989	China	6-36 mo	IDA	333	Fe fortified jam, uncontr		3 mo		Developmental quotient	+
9774808	1998	Peru	Pre-school	At risk	108	Fe in biscuits		6-8 wk		Goodenough-Harris Test, Wechsler IQ	+
16685054 17967217	2006 2008	Australia	Pregnant women	Offspring	262	Fe vs pl	20 mg	To term	4 yrs 8 yrs	IQ Behavior score	NS -
18571983/ 15351367	2008 2004	Mexico	8-10 yrs	ID	20	Fe	To repletion			Working memory and ERP	+
14723316	2003	India	Ave 9.3 yrs	Anaemia	52	ID vs control				IQ, auditory ERP	+
C275	1987	India	8-15 yr	Underprivi-leged	130	Fe vs pl	60 mg	60 d x2/y	4,8,12 mo	Digit span, maze test, visual memory test, and clerical task scores	+
Adolescents											
19634512	2009	India	Adolescents	ID/IDA/IR	120	IR :Fe vs pl ID/IDA: Fe	600 mg/wk	8 mo	4/12, End	Cognitive and scholastic performance test scores	+: all gps
C249	1998	Northern Ireland	12-15 yr	ID vs replete (post-hoc)	413	Fe vs pl	17 mg	16 wk		IQ	+
Adults											
19474138	2009	USA	Female solidiers		219	Fe vs pl	100 mg FeS	8 wk		Mood: vigor score	+
18574611	2008	Egypt	Young adults (ave 22 yr)	IDA	28	Fe, uncontr	195 mg	3 mo		Wechsler memory and IQ, ERP, EEG	+
18423335	2008	Turkey	Adults	IDA	51	Fe, uncontr		3 mo		P300 and EEG power spectra	+
C322	1991	USA	18-40 yr women	ID	34	Fe vs pl		8 wk		Short term memory	+
5338945	1966	Wales	15-65 yr women	Anaemia vs non-anaemia	89	Fe vs pl	200 mg	8 wk		Subjective lack of concentration, tiredness	NS

Footnotes same as Table 4

Table F6: Clinical trials not included in meta-analyses in which iron was one component of multi-nutrient supplementation

PMID	Yr	Country	Sample/age	Group(s)	n=	Iron Rx	Dose	Durn	Tested at	Cognitive measure	Outcome
Young children (< 2 yrs)											
20484548	2010	Nepal	1-36 mo	High proportion of	3,264	Fe + folic	12.5 mg	1 yr	3 mo'ly	Walking: age, delay	NS. -
C180/C181	2007		4-16 mo	ID/IDA	569	vs pl *			39 & 52 wk	Delay in walking	NS
19322104	2009	Nepal	4-17 mo		567				x5	Executive function	+
		Zanzibar	5-18 mo		877				2 monthly	Night and total sleep durn	+
16920865	2006	Zanzibar	5-11 mo	At risk	354					Age at walking	+
10074011	1999	UK	Infants (ave 7.8 mo)	Inner urban	100	Fe + multinutr vs unfortified	1.2 mg/100 ml formula	to 18 mo	18, 24 mo	Griffith's Dev.Assesst.	+
16280435	2005	South Africa	6-12 mo	At risk rural	361	Fe + multinutr vs unfortified porridge	11 mg/40 g dry product	6 mo		Motor milestones	+
18326610	2008	Bangladesh	Pregnant women	Offspring	2,853	Fe + folate vs Fe + multinutr	60 mg	To term	7 mo	Problem-solving	+ **
										Bayley motor	NS
9394687	1997	Indonesia	18-60 mo	Rural	158	Fe + multinutr		3 mo	11-12 yrs	Working memory	NS
			6-17 mo		73						+
10902992/	2000	Indonesia	12-18 mo	Rural anaemic +	38	Fe + multinutr	12 mg	6 mo	2, 4, 6 mo	Play behav, walking age	NS
10902988			rural	control						Bayley motor,	+
10902994					36					Bayley mental, interaction	NS
Older children (> 2 yrs)											
18541560	2008	Thailand	5-13 yrs	School children	569	Fe + Zn + Iodine + vit.A	5 mg	31 wk		Visual recall	+
10075336	1999	South Africa	6-11 yrs	School children	115	Fe + Iodine + vit.A vs pl	Fortified biscuits	43 wk		Digit span memory	+
12907410	2003	South Africa	6-12 mo	At risk urban		Fe + multinutr vs control	Compli-ment.food	6 mo		Psychomotor develop-ment	NS
19242031	2009	India	9-13 yrs	Municipal schools	161	Fe + folic	100 mg, 1x or 2x/wk	1 yr		Digit span and other memory clerical task	+
7115656	1982	India	5-8 yr	At risk	122	Fe + folic vs no Rx(n=94), vs pl (n=28)	20 mg	60 d		Indian adapted IQ test	+

PMID	Yr	Country	Sample/age	Group(s)	n=	Iron Rx	Dose	Durn	Tested at	Cognitive measure	Outcome
Adolescents											
8031738	1994	UK	13-14 yrs	Adolescents	51	Fe + multinutr	12 mg	16 wk		Verbal and non-verbal intelligence	NS

Footnotes same as Table 4, in addition:

Multi-nutrient classification based on the active intervention, does not include studies comparing multi-nutrient with iron vs multinutrient without iron, or added Vit.C alone.
* Rx groups in some of Nepalese data sets were post-hoc found not to be matched in regard to relevant potentially confounding variables
** Randomisation was to timing of supplem, not Fe vs other. + = a small diff. in one problem solving test for infants of low BMI mothers only

Trials with specialised focus

Breath holding spells: Several trials have demonstrated that iron therapy is effective in reducing the incidence of these attacks [10451402, 5823631, 9108851], two of which have been combined into a formal Cochrane meta-analysis [20464763].

Attention deficit disorder symptoms have improved after iron supplementation in several clinical trials and case reports [18054688, 9246217, 16263988].

Unexplained fatigue is also associated with iron deficiency [11190004] and was corrected by iron supplementation in a Swiss trial of 144 adult women [12763985]. Most recently this was seen, along with improvements in general mental health and vitality, in a trial of 66 Australian women, occurring to equal extent whether the iron was given as oral supplementation or via a diet high in bioavailable iron [11506061]. It must be said that treating fatigue with iron supplementation is not new - it has a long tradition in clinical medicine, and trials attempting to demonstrate its efficacy (with variable success) date back more than 50 years [13800263, 5448798, 5650686, 5338945]. Whether such fatigue is related to CNS function, given its unexplained nature, is open to discussion. It should be noted that iron deficiency can definitely cause decreased capacity to do physical work and increased fatigue in connection with such work, and that this also is improved by iron therapy [12540406, 9988823, 8147338, 868783].

Some trials, whilst they may offer less `pure' evidence on the role of iron specifically, have addressed the more complex holistic situations in which iron deficiency is often found in the developing world. For example, trials in which iron supplements were given together with treatment for worm infestation, with benefits seen on cognitive outcomes [8492277, 11732150, C230]. In others, iron was given with other nutrients, such as zinc, which gives rise to uncertainty as to interactive effects on the effectiveness of the iron, which some trials have shown whilst others have not [11694609, 16002793].

Prevention trials

An important public health perspective is provided by trials that were preventative in intent, i.e. iron supplements were given to subjects without regard to their initial iron status, such as the ones in meta-analysis #4. In practice, some of these were closer to the ideal of preventative, i.e. they were conducted in subjects with a low risk of having serious iron deficiency, whilst others were in groups with such high underlying deficiency prevalence that they were close to being therapeutic trials. Table F7 shows the summary breakdown.

Table F7: Iron prevention trials with cognitive outcomes (N=21)

Risk	N	n	References
Low risk			
Children	5	839	10451399, C349, 10074011, 14615726, 7523647, 3511017, 16685054, 19474138
Adults	3	559	3511017, 16685054, 19474138
+'ve	75%		
Intermediate risk			
Children	3	2,625	C360, 14523176, 11192518
Adults	0		
+'ve	33%		
…			
Children	10	2,961	11744561, 2773841, 15321815, 15447897, 16920865, 16280435, 15333727, 9774808, C275, C360, 14523176, 11192518, 12907410
Adults	0		
+'ve	100%		
+'ve	76%		

Trials in which iron/Hb status was not considered in sample selection. Does not include trials in which only one arm of the trial was on non iron-deficient subjects
Risk category is based on country and sample group
+'ve = significant improvement in at least one cognitive outcome as % of trials in that risk category
NB: two high risk and one low risk children's trial involved iron as part of multi-nutrient supplementation

What do these trials tell us?

Once again it is necessary to consider confounding and other methodological limitations when assessing what conclusions can be drawn from what seems to be a substantial number of clinical trials.

In giving iron supplements to deficient subjects, there is likely to be an impact on aspects of health quite separate from the brain, which nevertheless can themselves influence cognitive and developmental outcome. One such factor is immune function. To the extent that correction of iron deficiency and anaemia lowers rates of infection, diarrhoea and other illness, such benefits are certainly likely to positively affect a child's development and learning [16413877, 16413878], including by influencing how much sleep they get [8795841]. At the same time, it should be acknowledged that such effects are by no means straightforward or one way. For example, there is a lively debate on whether iron deficiency offers protection against malaria and other infections or not [19588399, 19285567, 19022986, 18297896] (and indeed whether iron should wisely be given in endemic malaria areas where there are inadequate medical facilities to treat it[18297895]).

Another potential confounding factor is the effect of iron on physical growth and the effect of that growth on psychomotor development - the kind of development that some have concluded is more likely to show benefit from iron supplementation in infancy than is mental development [20410098, 19322104]. As one of the leading experts in this field put it: "*psychobiological development changes are not necessarily caused by brain changes; there are other mechanisms that also affect development (e.g., biomechanics)*" [11160597]. At the same time, there has been a notable lack of consistency in the reported effects of iron supplementation on physical growth [17158406], with some trials suggesting there could be an adverse effect [7910275], whilst others showed just the opposite [2134529]. This mixed picture has been highlighted by a meta-analysis on this question [17010257].

Taking this all into account, it is nevertheless true that the volume of clinical trial evidence is considerable and has been steadily growing.

Thus a detailed and often-cited individual review found 33 intervention trials (and 10 observational studies) published up to 2000. It concluded that: "*in anemic children, <2 y old, short-term trials of iron treatment have generally failed to benefit development. Most longer trials lacked randomized placebo groups and failed to produce benefits.... It therefore remains uncertain whether the poor development of iron-deficient infants is due to poor social backgrounds or irreversible damage or is remediable with iron treatment. Similarly, the few preventive trials have had design problems or produced no or questionable benefits only. For children >2 y old, the evidence from RCT is reasonably convincing but not conclusive*" 11160596. The authors also pointed out that most of the studies lacked statistical power due to low sample sizes, and had durations of treatment and follow-up that were very short in relation to the longitudinal development of cognition in children.

That review was presented at a meeting in May 2000 of many of the world's leading experts on iron deficiency and cognition. In the discussion that followed the presentation, one of them commented: "*it is very sobering. I have been working on iron deficiency for 25 years now, and really trying to do good studies. After all this effort, we still cannot give definite answers.*" 11160596.

Since this review, a further 31 trials have been published, three quarters of which had at least one positive cognitive result. Taking these into consideration, along with the formal meta-analyses summarised earlier, does allow us to reach conclusions somewhat stronger than the above quotation. It now seems clear that properly timed iron repletion does produce significant cognitive benefits.

Looking at the extent of the cognitive improvements seen after iron supplementation, in many cases these were modest in comparison with the level of differences reported in many of the observational studies, representing in some cases only 1-2 weeks of difference in development 11160596. This might add some weight to the notion that the deficits of iron deficiency may not be fully reversible. On the other hand, these are levels of difference similar to those seen for other insults to development, whether they be from nutritional or other causes 11160596. And the degree of improvements reported from some of the trials was really rather startling. For example, the 5- to 7-fold improvement in cognitive performance seen in American women with relatively mild iron deficiency 17344500.

The iron supplementation trials do not definitively resolve the question of what level of iron deficiency is likely to bring about cognitive changes. Although the evidence is definitely stronger for positive outcomes in subjects with severe iron deficiency anaemia, this reflects the type of subjects studied in the majority of the trials that have been conducted. But it is also the case that some of the trials found significant improvement with supplementation of non-anaemic, iron deficient subjects, despite the lack of any cognitive association at baseline 6834185, 2472596. Whilst meta-analysis #1 specifically excluded trials in non-anaemic subjects, #2 and #3 looked at this sub-group and neither found significant effects. The relevant statistics from meta-analysis #2 are shown in Table F8. Whether this is because the studies were collectively not methodologically capable of detecting such an effect, or because there is no such effect, can only be guessed.

Table F8: Sensitivity analyses from meta-analysis #2 in relation to iron and anaemia 15877905

	N	**SMD** (95% CI)	p value	Heterogeneity
Hb				
< 11 g/dl	14	0.49 (0.23-0.74)	< 0.001	39.82 (p<0.001)
> 11 g/dl	13	0.14 (-0.06-0.34)	0.181	31.43 (p=0.002)
Deficient, anaemic	11	0.50 (0.25-0.75)	< 0.001	21.57 (p=0.017)
Deficient, non-anaemic	4	-0.11 (-0.36-0.14)	0.386	2.12 (p=0.548)
Deficient ± anaemic	15	0.31 (0.06-0.56)	0.014	41.34 (p<0.001)
Replete	8	0.33 (0.11-0.55)	0.003	11.40 (p=0.122)

N of analytic components (essentially equivalent to data sets)
SMD standardised mean difference for mental development score

Another perspective on this issue comes from the prevention trials summarised in Table F7, particularly those in 'healthy' children from populations at low risk of underlying iron deficiency. Although the number of trials in some of the categories was not large, they provide an encouraging public health message - that routine efforts to improve iron status within the general community is likely to lead to significant gains in cognitive outcome, and this applies to both developing and developed countries.

Regarding the question of irreversibility of cognitive impact from iron deficiency despite supplementation, a few trials have looked at longer term follow-up 16770951, but none have involved longer term treatment. In most cases it seems that supplement regimens were based on the criterion of a one-time restoration of iron stores. Whilst this may be practical and a way to minimise the risk of iron toxicity, it is a weakness of the current data that conclusions about long term damage are not based on a solid set of trials that aimed to ensure long term maintenance of adequate iron. Particularly since the environmental and socio-economic conditions in which most of these long term subjects live were unlikely to improve during their childhood.

On the other hand, animal studies and research on other neurodevelopmental insults does support the notion that, when the cognitive damage occurs during critical periods, it may not be repaired when the insult is removed. Despite the plasticity of the human brain, there are good reasons to believe this could be true in relation to the known effects of iron deficiency on myelination and neurotransmitter regulation, including the more recent evidence from human EEG and evoked potential studies 16770951, 18297894.

Conclusion

Based on what is known already it is questionable whether, for ethical reasons, there are likely to be many more placebo controlled, clinical trials on severely iron deficient or iron deficient anaemic subjects 11160596. What we may see are more prevention trials, trials on subjects with mild to borderline iron deficiency, trials comparing different iron interventions, and trials using more sophisticated cognitive tests targeted at the presumptive neuropathology of iron deficiency (such as impaired myelination, dopamine, γ-aminobutyric acid, and serotonin neurotransmitters).

At this point in time, we can conclude that, whilst the potential for confounding is substantial, there is very strong evidence that iron deficiency adversely affects human cognition, that these deficits respond to iron repletion but not always to the full extent, and that both of these facts are particularly so when the deficiency is severe, persistent, or occurs during vulnerable neurodevelopmental periods such as foetal life or early childhood.

There is insufficient evidence to determine whether, apart from being a sign of such persistence and severity, anaemia has of itself specific adverse cognitive impact. The evidence on whether that there are adverse cognitive effects from non-anaemic iron deficiency of mild degree, in people without significant socioeconomic deprivation (for example otherwise healthy young adults in the US or Australia), and that

such effects are correctable with iron repletion, is suggestive but by no means convincing.

Appendix F1: Human trials of iron supplementation with cognitive/developmental outcomes

Pregnant women

3511017 Groner JA. et al. A randomized trial of oral iron on tests of short-term memory and attention span in young pregnant women. J Adolesc Health Care. 1986 Jan;7(1):44-8.

Maternal and infant combined

17967217 Parsons AG. et al. Effect of iron supplementation during pregnancy on the behaviour of children at early school age: long-term follow-up of a randomised controlled trial. Br J Nutr. 2008 May;99(5):1133-9.

16685054 Zhou SJ. et al. Effect of iron supplementation during pregnancy on the intelligence quotient and behavior of children at 4 y of age: long-term follow-up of a randomized controlled trial. Am J Clin Nutr. 2006 May;83(5):1112-7.

15671224 Beard JL. et al. Maternal iron deficiency anemia affects postpartum emotions and cognition. J Nutr. 2005 Feb;135(2):267-72.

15795446 Perez EM. et al. Mother-infant interactions and infant development are altered by maternal iron deficiency anemia. J Nutr. 2005 Apr;135(4):850-5.

3993612 Adair LS. et al. Outcome of maternal nutritional supplementation: a comprehensive review of the Bacon Chow study. Am J Clin Nutr. 1985 May;41(5):948-78.

Premature or light for gestational age infants

17766527 Steinmacher J. et al. Randomized trial of early versus late enteral iron supplementation in infants with a birth weight of less than 1301 grams: neurocognitive development at 5.3 years' corrected age. Pediatrics. 2007 Sep;120(3):538-46.

15520109 Ohls RK. et al. Neurodevelopmental outcome and growth at 18 to 22 months' corrected age in extremely low birth weight infants treated with early erythropoietin and iron. Pediatrics. 2004 Nov;114(5):1287-91.

11487753 Friel JK. et al. A randomized trial of two levels of iron supplementation and developmental outcome in low birth weight infants. J Pediatr. 2001 Aug;139(2):254-60.

C437 Bender-Gotze CH. et al. [Effect of iron-supplemented baby milk on iron balance and neurological development of premature and full-term babies in their first year of life]. Monatsschr Kinderheilkd 1985;133:616.

Children and adolescents

19634512 Devaki PB. et al. Effects of oral iron(III) hydroxide polymaltose complex supplementation on hemoglobin increase, cognitive function, affective behavior and scholastic performance of adolescents with varying iron status: a single centre prospective placebo controlled study Arzneimittelforschung. 2009;59(6):303-10.

19158210 Murray-Kolb LE. et al. Iron deficiency and child and maternal health. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Mar;89(3):946S-950S.

19242031 Sen A. et al. Impact of iron-folic acid supplementation on cognitive abilities of school girls in Vadodara. Indian Pediatr. 2009 Feb;46(2):137-43.

18571983 Otero GA. et al. Working memory impairment and recovery in iron deficient children. Clin Neurophysiol. 2008 Aug;119(8):1739-46.

18423335 Kececi H. et al. Quantitative EEG and cognitive evoked potentials in anemia. Neurophysiol Clin. 2008 Apr;38(2):137-43.

17691592 Agaoglu L. et al. Effects of iron deficiency anemia on cognitive function in children. Arzneimittelforschung. 2007;57(6A):426-30.

17447429 Yehuda S. et al. Long lasting effects of infancy iron deficiency--preliminary results. J Neural Transm Suppl. 2006;(71):197-200.

16510631 Rico JA. et al. Efficacy of iron and/or zinc supplementation on cognitive performance of lead-exposed Mexican school-children: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. Pediatrics. 2006 Mar;117(3):e518-27.

16291354 Kordas K. et al. Iron and zinc supplementation does not improve parent or teacher ratings of behavior in first grade Mexican children exposed to lead. J Pediatr. 2005 Nov;147(5):632-9.

16584658 Antunes H. et al. [Iron deficiency anemia in infants. Preliminary development results at five years] Acta Med Port. 2005 Jul-Aug;18(4):261-6.

15499963 Akman M. et al. The effects of iron deficiency on infants' developmental test performance. Acta Paediatr. 2004 Oct;93(10):1391-6.

15351367 Otero GA. et al. Iron supplementation brings up a lacking P300 in iron deficient children. Clin Neurophysiol. 2004 Oct;115(10):2259-66.

15447897 Black MM. et al. Iron and zinc supplementation promote motor development and exploratory behavior among Bangladeshi infants. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004 Oct;80(4):903-10.

15321815 Lind T. et al. A community-based randomized controlled trial of iron and zinc supplementation in Indonesian infants: effects on growth and development. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004 Sep;80(3):729-36.

15333727 Sungthong R. et al. Once-weekly and 5-days a week iron supplementation differentially affect cognitive function but not school performance in Thai children. J Nutr. 2004 Sep;134(9):2349-54.

15226754 Metallinos-Katsaras E. et al. Effect of iron supplementation on cognition in Greek preschoolers. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2004 Nov;58(11):1532-42.

14723316 Bandhu R. et al. Effects of iron therapy on cognition in anemic school going boys. Indian J Physiol Pharmacol. 2003 Jul;47(3):301-10.

15526591 Hasanbegovic E. et al. [Effects of iron therapy on motor and mental development of infants and small children suffering from iron deficiency anaemia] Med Arh. 2004;58(4):227-9.

14615726 Friel JK. et al. A double-masked, randomized control trial of iron supplementation in early infancy in healthy term breast-fed infants. J Pediatr. 2003 Nov;143(5):582-6.

14523176 Lozoff B. et al. Behavioral and developmental effects of preventing iron-deficiency anemia in healthy full-term infants. Pediatrics. 2003 Oct;112(4):846-54.

12538778 Algarín C. et al. Iron deficiency anemia in infancy: long-lasting effects on auditory and visual system functioning. Pediatr Res. 2003 Feb;53(2):217-23.

C237 Lambert A. et al. Effects of iron treatment on cognitive performance and working memory in non-anaemic, iron-deficient girls. New Zealand J Psych. 2002;3119-28.

11744561 Stoltzfus RJ. et al. Effects of iron supplementation and anthelmintic treatment on motor and language development of preschool children in Zanzibar: double blind, placebo controlled study. BMJ. 2001 Dec 15;323(7326):1389-93.

11419674 Sarici SU. et al. The effect of iron supplementation on visual-evoked potentials in infants with iron-deficiency anemia. J Trop Pediatr. 2001 Jun;47(3):132-5.

11192518 Yalçin SS. et al. Short-term developmental outcome of iron prophylaxis in infants. Pediatr Int. 2000 Dec;42(6):625-30.

10902991 Pollitt E. et al. Effects of an energy and micronutrient supplement on mental development and behavior under natural conditions in undernourished children in Indonesia. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2000 May;54 Suppl 2:S80-90.

10742372 Lozoff B. et al. Poorer behavioral and developmental outcome more than 10 years after treatment for iron deficiency in infancy. Pediatrics. 2000 Apr;105(4):E51.

10451399 Morley R. et al. Iron fortified follow on formula from 9 to 18 months improves iron status but not development or growth: a randomised trial. Arch Dis Child. 1999 Sep;81(3):247-52.

10088991 Engle PL. et al. Effects of discontinuing coffee intake on iron deficient Guatemalan toddlers' cognitive development and sleep. Early Hum Dev. 1999 Jan;53(3):251-69.

10074011 Williams J. et al. Iron supplemented formula milk related to reduction in psychomotor decline in infants from inner city areas: randomised study. BMJ. 1999 Mar 13;318(7185):693-7.

9774808 Salinas-Piélago JE. et al. [Effect of biscuits fortified with haem iron on the intellectual status of pre-school children] Rev Neurol. 1998 Sep;27(157):400-4.

C249 Lynn R. et al. A positive effect of iron supplementation on the IQs of iron deficient children. Pers Individ Dif. 1998 Jun;24(6):883-885.

C349 Antunes H. et al. Iron deficiency anemia: effects of iron therapy on infants development test performance. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 1997 April;24(4):492.

9197133 Pollitt E. Iron deficiency and educational deficiency. Nutr Rev. 1997 Apr;55(4):133-41.

8855856 Bruner AB. et al. Randomised study of cognitive effects of iron supplementation in non-anaemic iron-deficient adolescent girls. Lancet. 1996 Oct 12;348(9033):992-6.

C360 Lozoff B.. et al. Does preventing iron-deficiency anemia (Ida) improve developmental test scores?. Pediatr Res. 1996 Apr;39(4):136.

8804327 Lozoff B. et al. Iron-deficiency anemia and infant development: effects of extended oral iron therapy. J Pediatr. 1996 Sep;129(3):382-9.

8492277 Boivin MJ. et al. Improvements in cognitive performance for schoolchildren in Zaire, Africa, following an iron supplement and treatment for intestinal parasites. J Pediatr Psychol. 1993 Apr;18(2):249-64.

7869200 Colina KF. et al. Resolution of breath-holding spells with treatment of concomitant anemia. J Pediatr. 1995 Mar;126(3):395-7.

7678046 Idjradinata P. et al. Reversal of developmental delays in iron-deficient anaemic infants treated with iron. Lancet. 1993 Jan 2;341(8836):1-4.

7523647 Moffatt ME. et al. Prevention of iron deficiency and psychomotor decline in high-risk infants through use of iron-fortified infant formula: a randomized clinical trial. J Pediatr. 1994 Oct;125(4):527-34.

C275 Kashyap P. et al. Impact of hematinic supplementation on cognitive function in underprivileged school girls (8-15 yrs of age) Nutrition Research. 1987;7:1117-1126. doi: 10.1016/S0271-5317(87)80037-4.

C333 Driva A. et al. Iron deficiency and the cognitive and psychomotor development of children: A pilot study with institutionalised children. Early Childhood Devel Care. 1985;22:73-82.

C345 Pollit E. et al. Iron deficiency and cognitive test performance in preschool children. Nutrition and Behavior 1983;1;137-46.

6856400 Oski FA. et al. Effect of iron therapy on behavior performance in nonanemic, iron-deficient infants. Pediatrics. 1983 Jun;71(6):877-80.

6834185 Walter T. et al. Effect of mild iron deficiency on infant mental development scores. J Pediatr. 1983 Apr;102(4):519-22.

6174719 Lozoff B. et al. The effects of short-term oral iron therapy on developmental deficits in iron-deficient anemic infants. J Pediatr. 1982 Mar;100(3):351-7.

4072957 Soemantri AG. et al. Iron deficiency anemia and educational achievement. Am J Clin Nutr. 1985 Dec;42(6):1221-8.

3962908 Pollitt E. et al. Iron deficiency and behavioral development in infants and preschool children. Am J Clin Nutr. 1986 Apr;43(4):555-65.

3836202 Gopaldas T. et al. Prophylactic iron supplementation for underprivileged school boys. II. Impact on selected tests of cognitive function. Indian Pediatr. 1985 Oct;22(10):737-43.

3701513 Deinard AS. et al. Cognitive deficits in iron-deficient and iron-deficient anemic children. J Pediatr. 1986 May;108(5 Pt 1):681-9.

2773847 Soemantri AG. Preliminary findings on iron supplementation and learning achievement of rural Indonesian children. Am J Clin Nutr. 1989 Sep;50(3 Suppl):698-701.

2773845 Seshadri S. et al. Impact of iron supplementation on cognitive functions in preschool and school-aged children: the Indian experience. Am J Clin Nutr. 1989 Sep;50(3 Suppl):675-84.

2773844 Soewondo S. et al. Effects of iron deficiency on attention and learning processes in preschool children: Bandung, Indonesia. Am J Clin Nutr. 1989 Sep;50(3 Suppl):667-73.

2773846 Pollitt E. et al. Iron deficiency and educational achievement in Thailand. Am J Clin Nutr. 1989 Sep;50(3 Suppl):687-96.

2773841 Heywood A. et al. Behavioral effects of iron supplementation in infants in Madang, Papua New Guinea. Am J Clin Nutr. 1989 Sep;50(3 Suppl):630-7.

2472596 Walter T. et al. Iron deficiency anemia: adverse effects on infant psychomotor development. Pediatrics. 1989 Jul;84(1):7-17.

C438 Zhang i. et al. Effect of iron deficiency anemia on mental development in infants and children. Acta Nutrimenta Sinica. 1989-03.

C440 Zheng B. et al. Effect of mild iron deficiency anemia on scholastic achievement in school-age children in Beijing. J Hygiene Res. 1988-03.

2438638 Lozoff B. et al. Iron deficiency anemia and iron therapy: effects on infant developmental test performance. Pediatrics. 1987 Jun;79(6):981-95.

2429622 Aukett MA. et al. Treatment with iron increases weight gain and psychomotor development. Arch Dis Child. 1986 Sep;61(9):849-57.

2857226 Pollitt E. et al. Cognitive effects of iron-deficiency anaemia. Lancet. 1985 Jan 19;1(8421):158.

3836203 Gopaldas T. et al. Prophylactic iron supplementation for underprivileged school boys. III. Impact on submaximal work capacity. Indian Pediatr. 1985 Oct;22(10):745-52.

C362 Honig AS. et al. Developmental Scores of iron deficient infants and the effects of therapy. Infant Behav Dev. 1979 Jan;1(1):168-176.

338872 Oski FA. et al. The effects of therapy on the developmental scores of iron-deficient infants. J Pediatr. 1978 Jan;92(1):21-5.

C363 Kimmons G. et al. Short term effects of intramscular iron on the behaviour of iron–deficient children: a clinical trial. Unpublished, referred to in meta-analysis ref. 11405989

Adults

19474138 McClung JP. et al. Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of iron supplementation in female soldiers during military training: effects on iron status, physical performance, and mood. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Jul;90(1):124-31.

18574611 Khedr E. et al. Iron states and cognitive abilities in young adults: neuropsychological and neurophysiological assessment. Eur Arch Psychiatry Clin Neurosci. 2008 Dec;258(8):489-96.

17344500 Murray-Kolb LE. et al. Iron treatment normalizes cognitive functioning in young women. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Mar;85(3):778-87.

C206 Swain JH et al. Energy, mood and attention did not consistently improve with iron status in non-anemic women with moderate to low iron stores FASEB J. 2006 20:A191-A192. [Meeting Abstract]

12763985 Verdon F. et al. Iron supplementation for unexplained fatigue in non-anaemic women: double blind randomised placebo controlled trial. BMJ. 2003 May 24;326(7399):1124.

11506061 Patterson AJ. et al. Dietary and supplement treatment of iron deficiency results in improvements in general health and fatigue in Australian women of childbearing age. J Am Coll Nutr. 2001 Aug;20(4):337-42.

C322 Darnell LS. et al. Iron, zinc and cognition of women. Am J Clin Nutr. 1991 Mar;53(3):P-16.

5448798 Elwood PC. et al. Clinical trial of iron therapy of psychomotor function in anaemic women. Br Med J. 1970 Aug 1;3(5717):254-5.

5650686 Morrow JJ. et al. A controlled trial of iron therapy in sideropenia. Scott Med J. 1968 Mar;13(3):79-83.

13800263 Beutler E. et al. Iron therapy in chronically fatigued, nonanemic women: a double-blind study. Ann Intern Med. 1960 Feb;52:378-94.

Special circumstances

Involving lead

16510631 Rico JA. et al. Efficacy of iron and/or zinc supplementation on cognitive performance of lead-exposed Mexican schoolchildren: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. Pediatrics. 2006 Mar;117(3):e518-27.

16291354 Kordas K. et al. Iron and zinc supplementation does not improve parent or teacher ratings of behavior in first grade Mexican children exposed to lead. J Pediatr. 2005 Nov;147(5):632-9.

C228 Kordas K. et al. Long-term effects of iron and zinc supplementation on cognition of lead exposed Mexican children. FASEB J.. 2004;18:A482.

7523846 Wasserman GA. et al. Consequences of lead exposure and iron supplementation on childhood development at age 4 years. Neurotoxicol Teratol. 1994 May-Jun;16(3):233-40.

In attention deficit disorder, autism

9246217 Sever Y. et al. Iron treatment in children with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. A preliminary report. Neuropsychobiology. 1997;35(4):178-80.

16263988 Konofal E. et al. Effectiveness of iron supplementation in a young child with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. Pediatrics. 2005 Nov;116(5):e732-4.

18054688 Konofal E. et al. Effects of iron supplementation on attention deficit hyperactivity disorder in children. Pediatr Neurol. 2008 Jan;38(1):20-6.

C453 Roberts SW. et al. Serum ferritin and response to iron supplementation in autism spectrum disorder. Pediatric Academic Societies Meeting 2004.

In breath holding spells

10451402 Mocan H. et al. Breath holding spells in 91 children and response to treatment with iron. Arch Dis Child. 1999 Sep;81(3):261-2.

9108851 Daoud AS. et al. Effectiveness of iron therapy on breath-holding spells. J Pediatr. 1997 Apr;130(4):547-50.

5823631 Paul R. et al. Breath-holding attacks. The role of psychological factors and iron therapy. Indian J Pediatr. 1969 Aug;36(259):271-7.

Biochemical outcomes

2055611 Patiroglu T. et al. Iron deficiency anemia and catecholamine metabolism. Indian Pediatr. 1991 Jan;28(1):51-6.

Voorhess ML. et al. Iron deficiency anemia and increased urinary norepinephrine excretion. J Pediatr. 1975

1127500
Apr;86(4):542-7.

Combination treatments

Involving multi-nutrients

20484548 Katz J. et al. Daily supplementation with iron plus folic Acid, zinc, and their combination is not associated with younger age at first walking unassisted in malnourished preschool children from a deficient population in rural Nepal. J Nutr. 2010 Jul;140(7):1317-21.

20533221 Vinodkumar M. et al. Impact of a multiple-micronutrient fortified salt on the nutritional status and memory of schoolchil- dren. Int J Vitam Nutr Res. 2009 Sep;79(5-6):348-61.

19322104 Kordas K. et al. The effects of iron and/or zinc supplementation on maternal reports of sleep in infants from Nepal and Zanzibar. J Dev Behav Pediatr. 2009 Apr;30(2):131-9.

18541560 Manger MS. et al. A micronutrient-fortified seasoning powder reduces morbidity and improves short-term cognitive function, but has no effect on anthropometric measures in primary school children in northeast Thailand: a randomized controlled trial. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008 Jun;87(6):1715-22.

18326610 Tofail F. et al. Effects of prenatal food and micronutrient supplementation on infant development: a randomized trial from the Maternal and Infant Nutrition Interventions, Matlab (MINIMat) study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008 Mar;87(3):704-11.

17921387 Osendarp SJ. et al. Effect of a 12-mo micronutrient intervention on learning and memory in well-nourished and margin- ally nourished school-aged children: 2 parallel, randomized, placebo-controlled studies in Australia and Indonesia. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Oct;86(4):1082-93.

C180 Siegel EH. et al. Effect of Iron-Folic Acid and Zinc Supplementation on Executive Functioning among Nepali Infants. FASEB J. 2007;21:674.7.

C181 Siegel EH. et al. Effect of Iron-Folic Acid and Zinc Supplementation on the Language Acquisition of Young Nepali Chil- dren. FASEB J.. 2007;21:674.6.

16920865 Olney DK. et al. Combined iron and folic acid supplementation with or without zinc reduces time to walking unassisted among Zanzibari infants 5- to 11-mo old. J Nutr. 2006 Sep;136(9):2427-34.

16280435 Faber M. et al. Effect of a fortified maize-meal porridge on anemia, micronutrient status, and motor development of infants. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005 Nov;82(5):1032-9.

15447897 Black MM. et al. Iron and zinc supplementation promote motor development and exploratory behavior among Bangla- deshi infants. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004 Oct;80(4):903-10.

15321815 Lind T. et al. A community-based randomized controlled trial of iron and zinc supplementation in Indonesian infants: effects on growth and development. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004 Sep;80(3):729-36.

12907410 Oelofse A. et al. The effect of a micronutrient-fortified complementary food on micronutrient status, growth and development of 6- to 12-month-old disadvantaged urban South African infants. Int J Food Sci Nutr. 2003 Sep;54(5):399-407.

10902988 Jahari AB. et al. Effects of an energy and micronutrient supplement on motor development and motor activity in under- nourished children in Indonesia. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2000 May;54 Suppl 2:S60-8.

10902991 Pollitt E. et al. Effects of an energy and micronutrient supplement on mental development and behavior under natural conditions in undernourished children in Indonesia. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2000 May;54 Suppl 2:S80-90.

10902992 Walka H. et al. Effects of an energy and micronutrient supplement on play behavior in undernourished children in Indo- nesia. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2000 May;54 Suppl 2:S91-106.

10902993 Pollitt E. et al. A developmental view of the effects of an energy and micronutrient supplement in undernourished chil- dren in Indonesia. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2000 May;54 Suppl 2:S107-13.

10902994 Harahap H. et al. Effects of an energy and micronutrient supplement on iron deficiency anemia, physical activity and motor and mental development in undernourished children in Indonesia. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2000 May;54 Suppl 2:S114-9.

C328 Penland JG Sandstead HH. et al. Zinc, iron and micronutrient supplementation effects on cognitive and psychomotor function of Mexican-American school children. FASEB J. 1999;13: A921.

10075336 van Stuijvenberg ME. et al. Effect of iron-, iodine-, and beta-carotene-fortified biscuits on the micronutrient status of primary school children: a randomized controlled trial. Am J Clin Nutr. 1999 Mar;69(3):497-503.

9988823 Merialdi M. et al. Adding zinc to prenatal iron and folate tablets improves fetal neurobehavioral development. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1999 Feb;180(2 Pt 1):483-90.

9394687 Pollitt E. et al. Three-month nutritional supplementation in Indonesian infants and toddlers benefits memory function 8

y later. Am J Clin Nutr. 1997 Dec;66(6):1357-63.

8031738 Southon S. et al. Dietary intake and micronutrient status of adolescents: effect of vitamin and trace element sup- plementation on indices of status and performance in tests of verbal and non-verbal intelligence. Br J Nutr. 1994 Jun;71(6):897-918.

1951149 Husaini MA. et al. Developmental effects of short-term supplementary feeding in nutritionally-at-risk Indonesian infants. Am J Clin Nutr. 1991 Nov;54(5):799-804.

7115656 Seshadri S. et al. Behavioural responses of young anaemic Indian children to iron-folic acid supplements. Br J Nutr. 1982 Sep;48(2):233-40.

Involving anti-helminthics

C230 Bobonis GJ. et al. Iron deficiency anemia and school participation. Poverty Action Lab Paper No. 7, March 2004.

11732150 Jinabhai CC. et al. A randomized controlled trial of the effect of antihelminthic treatment and micronutrient fortification on health status and school performance of rural primary school children. Ann Trop Paediatr. 2001 Dec;21(4):319-33.

11744561 Stoltzfus RJ. et al. Effects of iron supplementation and anthelmintic treatment on motor and language development of preschool children in Zanzibar: double blind, placebo controlled study. BMJ. 2001 Dec 15;323(7326):1389-93.

References:

NB: references that appear in Appendix 1 are not repeated here.

9597172 Abbott R. The effects of iron supplementation on cognitive function in infants and children. Bibl Nutr Dieta. 1998;(54):67-75.

18408021 Abo-Krysha N. et al. The role of iron dysregulation in the pathogenesis of multiple sclerosis: an Egyptian study. Mult Scler. 2008 Jun;14(5):602-8. Epub 2008 Apr 11.

19640971 Aburto NJ. et al. Some indicators of nutritional status are associated with activity and exploration in infants at risk for vitamin and mineral deficiencies. J Nutr. 2009 Sep;139(9):1751-7. Epub 2009 Jul 29.

11930085 Aggett PJ. et al. Iron metabolism and requirements in early childhood: do we know enough?: a commentary by the ESPGHAN Committee on Nutrition. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 2002 Apr;34(4):337-45.

C454 Algarin CR. et al. Cerebral executive function in preadolescents is affected by iron deficiency in infancy. Pediatr Res 2004;55:279A..

10799402 Allen LH. Anemia and iron deficiency: effects on pregnancy outcome. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 May;71(5 Suppl):1280S- 4S.

11160591 Allen LH. Biological mechanisms that might underlie iron's effects on fetal growth and preterm birth. J Nutr. 2001 Feb;131(2S-2):581S-589S.

2782069 Amarnath UM. et al. The relationship between decreased iron stores, serum iron and neonatal hypoglycemia in large- for-date newborn infants. Acta Paediatr Scand. 1989 Jul;78(4):538-43.

C355 Anderson GJ. et al. Clinical correlates of iron status. Australian Iron Status Advisory Panel 1994.

16826432 Ando K. et al. Health-related quality of life among Japanese women with iron-deficiency anemia. Qual Life Res. 2006 Dec;15(10):1559-63.

12441207 Angulo-Kinzler RM. et al. Twenty-four-hour motor activity in human infants with and without iron deficiency anemia. Early Hum Dev. 2002 Dec;70(1-2):85-101.

11872311 Angulo-Kinzler RM. et al. Spontaneous motor activity in human infants with iron-deficiency anemia. Early Hum Dev. 2002 Feb;66(2):67-79.

15318248 Armony-Sivan R. et al. Iron status and neurobehavioral development of premature infants. J Perinatol. 2004 Dec;24(12):757-62.

20431398 Armony-Sivan R. et al. Iron-deficiency anemia in infancy and mother-infant interaction during feeding. J Dev Behav Pediatr. 2010 May;31(4):326-32.

16108938 Atkinson HH. et al. Predictors of combined cognitive and physical decline. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2005 Jul;53(7):1197-202.

15893409 Atti AR. et al. Anaemia increases the risk of dementia in cognitively intact elderly. Neurobiol Aging. 2006 Feb;27(2):278-84.

18510805 Ayala R. et al. Delayed CNS maturation in iron-deficient anaemic infants. Nutr Neurosci. 2008 Apr;11(2):61-8.

19605526 Baker-Henningham H. et al. Undernourished children have different temperaments than better-nourished children in rural Bangladesh. J Nutr. 2009 Sep;139(9):1765-71.

19174983 Bamberg R. Occurrence and detection of iron-deficiency anemia in infants and toddlers. Clin Lab Sci. 2008 Fall;21(4):225-31.

C207 Batra J. et al. Iron deficiency anaemia : effect on cognitive development in children : a review. Indian J Clin Bioch. 2005;20(2):119-125.

2239756 Beard JL. et al. Impaired thermoregulation and thyroid function in iron-deficiency anemia. Am J Clin Nutr. 1990 Nov;52(5):813-9.

7901870 Beard JL. et al. Brain iron: location and function. Prog Food Nutr Sci. 1993 Jul-Sep;17(3):183-221.

9141646 Beard CM. et al. Risk of Alzheimer's disease among elderly patients with anemia: population-based investigations in Olmsted County, Minnesota. Ann Epidemiol. 1997 Apr;7(3):219-24.

11160590 Beard JL. Iron biology in immune function, muscle metabolism and neuronal functioning. J Nutr. 2001 Feb;131(2S- 2):568S-579S.

12191838 Beard JL. et al. Neurobehavioral analysis of developmental iron deficiency in rats. Behav Brain Res. 2002 Aug 21;134(1-2):517-24.

14614257 Beard JL. et al. Pre- and postweaning iron deficiency alters myelination in Sprague-Dawley rats. Dev Neurosci. 2003 Sep-Oct;25(5):308-15.

12672939 Beard J. et al. Neonatal iron deficiency results in irreversible changes in dopamine function in rats. J Nutr. 2003 Apr;133(4):1174-9.

12730445 Beard J. Iron deficiency alters brain development and functioning. J Nutr. 2003 May;133(5 Suppl 1):1468S-72S.

12704220 Beard JL. et al. Iron status and neural functioning. Annu Rev Nutr. 2003;23:41-58.

17449578 Beard JL. et al. cts of gestational iron deficiency in rats. J Nutr. 2007 May;137(5):1176-82.

19022985 Beard JL. Why iron deficiency is important in infant development. J Nutr. 2008 Dec;138(12):2534-6.

10610080 Benton D. et al. The effects of nutrients on mood. Public Health Nutr. 1999 Sep;2(3A):403-9.

C112 Bianco L. et al. Iron deficiency and neuropharmacology. In: Yehuda S, Mostofsky DI. Iron deficiency and overload from basic biology to clinical medicine Humana Press, 2010.

19223207 Bidabadi E. et al. Association between iron deficiency anemia and first febrile convulsion: A case-control study. Seizure. 2009 Jun;18(5):347-51.

3653699 Birkmayer W. et al. Dopamine action and disorders of neurotransmitter balance. Gerontology. 1987;33(3-4):168-71.

10088634 Blot I. et al. Iron deficiency in pregnancy: effects on the newborn. Curr Opin Hematol. 1999 Mar;6(2):65-70.

16040007 Bodnar LM. et al. Nutrition and depression: implications for improving mental health among childbearing-aged women. Biol Psychiatry. 2005 Nov 1;58(9):679-85.

18424604 Bourque SL. et al. Perinatal iron deficiency affects locomotor behavior and water maze performance in adult male and female rats. J Nutr. 2008 May;138(5):931-7.

12540406 Brutsaert TD. et al. Iron supplementation improves progressive fatigue resistance during dynamic knee extensor exercise in iron-depleted, nonanemic women. Am J Clin Nutr. 2003 Feb;77(2):441-8.

17671043 Burden MJ. et al. An event-related potential study of attention and recognition memory in infants with iron-deficiency anemia. Pediatrics. 2007 Aug;120(2):e336-45.

15909765 Burhans MS. et al. Iron deficiency: differential effects on monoamine transporters. Nutr Neurosci. 2005 Feb;8(1):31-8.

16603209 Burhans MS. et al. Iron deficiency affects acoustic startle response and latency, but not prepulse inhibition in young adult rats. Physiol Behav. 2006 May 30;87(5):917-24.

12800379 Cankaya H. et al. Auditory brainstem response in children with iron deficiency anemia. Acta Paediatr Taiwan. 2003 Jan-Feb;44(1):21-4.

C350 Cantwell RJ. et al. The long term neurological sequelae of anemia in infancy. Ped Res. 1974 Apr:8(4):342.

17546681 Carlson ES. et al. Perinatal iron deficiency results in altered developmental expression of genes mediating energy metabolism and neuronal morphogenesis in hippocampus. Hippocampus. 2007;17(8):679-91.

17766529 Carter RC. et al. Fetal alcohol exposure, iron-deficiency anemia, and infant growth. Pediatrics. 2007 Sep;120(3):559-67.

16970654 Chaves PH. et al. Association between mild anemia and executive function impairment in community-dwelling older women: The Women's Health and Aging Study II. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2006 Sep;54(9):1429-35.

3612404 Chockalingam UM. et al. Cord transferrin and ferritin values in newborn infants at risk for prenatal uteroplacental insufficiency and chronic hypoxia. J Pediatr. 1987 Aug;111(2):283-6.

17447428 Clardy SL. et al. Acute and chronic effects of developmental iron deficiency on mRNA expression patterns in the brain. J Neural Transm Suppl. 2006;(71):173-96.

C379 Clarke N. et al. Nutrition and health predictors of school failure in Jamaican children. Ecol Food Nutr. 1991;26:47-57.

2362876 Colomer J. et al. Anaemia during pregnancy as a risk factor for infant iron deficiency: report from the Valencia Infant Anaemia Cohort (VIAC) study. Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol. 1990 Apr;4(2):196-204.

C274 Connor JR. et al. Cellular distribution of transferrin, ferritin, and iron in normal and aged human brains. J Neurosci Res. 1990;27:595-611.

C264 Connor JR. et al. Cellular management of iron in the brain. J Neurol Sci. 1995 Dec;134(S1):33-44.

8776576 Connor JR. et al. Relationship of iron to oligodendrocytes and myelination. Glia. 1996 Jun;17(2):83-93.

11551742 Connor JR. et al. Iron and iron management proteins in neurobiology. Pediatr Neurol. 2001 Aug;25(2):118-29.

18460286 Connor JR. Pathophysiology of restless legs syndrome: evidence for iron involvement. Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep. 2008 Mar;8(2):162-6.

17041272 Corapci F. et al. Iron deficiency in infancy and mother-child interaction at 5 years. J Dev Behav Pediatr. 2006 Oct;27(5):371-8.

19736288 Corapci F. et al. Longitudinal evaluation of externalizing and internalizing behavior problems following iron deficiency in infancy. J Pediatr Psychol. 2010 Apr;35(3):296-305.

580855 Czajka-Narins DM. et al. Nutrition and social correlates in iron deficiency anemia. Am J Clin Nutr. 1978 Jun;31(6):955-60.

8795841 Dahl RE. The impact of inadequate sleep on children's daytime cognitive function. Semin Pediatr Neurol. 1996 Mar;3(1):44-50.

864518 Dallman PR. et al. Brain iron in the rat: extremely slow turnover in normal rats may explain long-lasting effects of early iron deficiency. J Nutr. 1977 Jun;107(6):1075-81.

12102677 Daoud AS. et al. Iron status: a possible risk factor for the first febrile seizure. Epilepsia. 2002 Jul;43(7):740-3.

C366 de Andraca I. et al. Iron deficiency anaemia and its effects upon psychological development at pre-school age: a longitudinal study. Nestlé Foundation, Lausanne, 1990

8779619 De Andraca Oyarzún I. et al. [Mother-child interaction and child behavior in preschool children with a history of iron-deficiency anemia in infancy] Arch Latinoam Nutr. 1993 Sep;43(3):191-8.

17098470 Dean T Jr. et al. The effects of dietary iron deprivation on murine circadian sleep architecture. Sleep Med. 2006 Dec;7(8):634-40. Epub 2006 Nov 13.

16108452 DeBoer T. et al. Explicit memory performance in infants of diabetic mothers at 1 year of age. Dev Med Child Neurol. 2005 Aug;47(8):525-31.

7322719 Delinard A. et al. Iron deficiency and behavioral deficits. Pediatrics. 1981 Dec;68(6):828-33.

19000382 DeMaman AS. et al. Early iron deficiency produces persistent damage to visual tracts in Wistar rats. Nutr Neurosci. 2008 Dec;11(6):283-9.

11694609 Dijkhuizen MA. et al. Effects of iron and zinc supplementation in Indonesian infants on micronutrient status and growth. J Nutr. 2001 Nov;131(11):2860-5.

19999786 Dissanayake DS. et al. The association of iron status with educational performance and intelligence among adolescents. Ceylon Med J. 2009 Sep;54(3):75-9.

2596947 Dommergues JP. et al. [Iron deficiency and psychomotor development tests. Longitudinal study between 10 months and 4 years of age] Arch Fr Pediatr. 1989 Aug-Sep;46(7):487-90.

17109795 Dosman CF. et al. Ferritin as an indicator of suspected iron deficiency in children with autism spectrum disorder: prevalence of low serum ferritin concentration. Dev Med Child Neurol. 2006 Dec;48(12):1008-9.

17352947 Dosman CF. et al. Children with autism: effect of iron supplementation on sleep and ferritin. Pediatr Neurol. 2007 Mar;36(3):152-8.

17551833 Dringen R. et al. The pivotal role of astrocytes in the metabolism of iron in the brain. Neurochem Res. 2007 Nov;32(11):1884-90.

12947438 Duport N. et al. Consequences of iron depletion on health in menstruating women. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2003 Sep;57(9):1169-75.

17559332 Dykman RA. et al. Growth status related to brain responses, nutrition, home environment, and behavior in infants and toddlers. Dev Neuropsychol. 2007;31(3):397-427.

16356022 Eden AN. Iron deficiency and impaired cognition in toddlers: an underestimated and undertreated problem. Paediatr Drugs. 2005;7(6):347-52.

5338945 Elwood PC. et al. Effect of oral iron therapy on the symptoms of anaemia. Br J Prev Soc Med. 1966 Oct;20(4):172-5.

20100340 Falkingham M. et al. The effects of oral iron supplementation on cognition in older children and adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Nutr J. 2010 Jan 25;9:4.

8598555 Felt BT. et al. Brain iron and behavior of rats are not normalized by treatment of iron deficiency anemia during early development. J Nutr. 1996 Mar;126(3):693-701.

16713640 Felt BT. et al. Persistent neurochemical and behavioral abnormalities in adulthood despite early iron supplementation for perinatal iron deficiency anemia in rats. Behav Brain Res. 2006 Aug 10;171(2):261-70.

16966351 Felt B. et al. Iron deficiency in infancy predicts altered serum prolactin response 10 years later. Pediatr Res. 2006 Nov;60(5):513-7. Epub 2006 Sep 11.

16002793 Fischer Walker C. et al. Interactive effects of iron and zinc on biochemical and functional outcomes in supplementation trials. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005 Jul;82(1):5-12.

3800306 Foley D. et al. Specific cognitive effects of mild iron deficiency and associations with blood polymorphisms in young adults. Ann Hum Biol. 1986 Sep-Oct;13(5):417-25.

C266 Fordy J. et al. Does low iron status influence psychological functioning? Hum Nutr Diet 1994;7:127-133.

19285567 Friedman JF. et al. The iron trap: iron, malaria and anemia at the mother-child interface. Microbes Infect. 2009 Apr;11(4):460-6.

868783 Gardner GW. et al. Physical work capacity and metabolic stress in subjects with iron deficiency anemia. Am J Clin Nutr. 1977 Jun;30(6):910-7.

12219063 Georgieff MK. et al. Iron status at 9 months of infants with low iron stores at birth. J Pediatr. 2002 Sep;141(3):405-9.

C203 Georgieff MK. Iron in the brain: its role in development and injury. NeoRev. 2006;7(7):344-352.

19021538 Georgieff MK. The role of iron in neurodevelopment: fetal iron deficiency and the developing hippocampus. Biochem

Soc Trans. 2008 Dec;36(Pt 6):1267-71.

18671894 Gera T. et al. Effect of combining multiple micronutrients with iron supplementation on Hb response in children: systematic review of randomized controlled trials. Public Health Nutr. 2009 Jun;12(6):756-73.

19242028 Gera T. et al. Iron supplementation for improving mental development. Indian Pediatr. 2009 Feb;46(2):125-6.

16343844 Golub MS. et al. Behavioral consequences of developmental iron deficiency in infant rhesus monkeys. Neurotoxicol Teratol. 2006 Jan-Feb;28(1):3-17.

17374664 Golub MS. et al. Iron deprivation during fetal development changes the behavior of juvenile rhesus monkeys. J Nutr. 2007 Apr;137(4):979-84.

2183661 González de Aledo Linos A. et al. [Prospective study of the prevalence of iron deficiency in breast-fed infants in Cantabria, its relation to the introduction of cow's milk and psychomotor development] An Esp Pediatr. 1990 Jan;32(1):24-7.

17916959 González HF. et al. Acquisition of visuomotor abilities and intellectual quotient in children aged 4-10 years: relationship with micronutrient nutritional status. Biol Trace Elem Res. 2007 Winter;120(1-3):92-101.

12536026 Gordon N. Iron deficiency and the intellect. Brain Dev. 2003 Jan;25(1):3-8.

16816233 Gorman DA. et al. Ferritin levels and their association with regional brain volumes in Tourette's syndrome. Am J Psychiatry. 2006 Jul;163(7):1264-72.

2731496 Grantham-McGregor S. et al. Maternal-child interaction in survivors of severe malnutrition who received psychosocial stimulation. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1989 Jan;43(1):45-52.

10828173 Grantham-McGregor SM. et al. Nutritional deficiencies and later behavioural development. Proc Nutr Soc. 2000 Feb;59(1):47-54.

11160596 Grantham-McGregor S. et al. A review of studies on the effect of iron deficiency on cognitive development in children. J Nutr. 2001 Feb;131(2S-2):649S-666S.

15806897 Grantham-McGregor S. et al. Cognition and undernutrition: evidence for vulnerable period. Forum Nutr. 2003;56:272-5.

3767413 Grindulis H. et al. Combined deficiency of iron and vitamin D in Asian toddlers. Arch Dis Child. 1986 Sep;61(9):843-8.

18689568 Grondin MA. et al. Prevalence of iron deficiency and health-related quality of life among female students. J Am Coll Nutr. 2008 Apr;27(2):337-41.

1993336 Gruener N. et al. Iron, transferrin, and ferritin in cerebrospinal fluid of children. Clin Chem. 1991 Feb;37(2):263-5.

17407463 Gunnarsson BS. et al. Iron status at 1 and 6 years versus developmental scores at 6 years in a well-nourished affluent population. Acta Paediatr. 2007 Mar;96(3):391-5.

2773839 Hallberg L. Search for nutritional confounding factors in the relationship between iron deficiency and brain function. Am J Clin Nutr. 1989 Sep;50(3 Suppl):598-604.

11389261 Halterman JS. et al. Iron deficiency and cognitive achievement among school-aged children and adolescents in the United States. Pediatrics. 2001 Jun;107(6):1381-6.

17697482 Handal AJ. et al. Sociodemographic and nutritional correlates of neurobehavioral development: a study of young children in a rural region of Ecuador. Rev Panam Salud Publica. 2007 May;21(5):292-300.

19229063 Hartfield DS. et al. The association between iron deficiency and febrile seizures in childhood. Clin Pediatr (Phila). 2009 May;48(4):420-6. Epub 2009 Feb 19.

16044827 Hokama T. et al. Iron deficiency anaemia and child development. Asia Pac J Public Health. 2005;17(1):19-21.

C367 Honig S. et al. Solemnity: A clinical risk index for iron deficient infants. Early Child Dev Care. 1984;16(1/2):69-83.

17197281 Hubbs-Tait L. et al. Zinc, iron, and lead: relations to head start children's cognitive scores and teachers' ratings of behavior. J Am Diet Assoc. 2007 Jan;107(1):128-33.

C161 Hubbs-Tait L. et al. Independent and interactive effects of iron, lead, and parenting on children’s cognitive outcomes. FASEB J. 2008 22:874.6.

19267294 Hubbs-Tait L. et al. Main and interaction effects of iron, zinc, lead, and parenting on children's cognitive outcomes. Dev Neuropsychol. 2009;34(2):175-95.

16814080 Hüdaoglu O. et al. Parental attitude of mothers, iron deficiency anemia, and breath-holding spells. Pediatr Neurol. 2006 Jul;35(1):18-20.

10401535 Hunt JR. et al. Iron status and depression in premenopausal women: an MMPI study. Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory. Behav Med. 1999 Summer;25(2):62-8.

18297896 Hurrell RF. Iron fortification: its efficacy and safety in relation to infections. Food Nutr Bull. 2007 Dec;28(4 Suppl):S585-94.

9925132 Hurtado EK. et al. Early childhood anemia and mild or moderate mental retardation. Am J Clin Nutr. 1999

Jan;69(1):115-9.

9368806 Hutchinson SE. et al. Nutrition, anaemia, geohelminth infection and school achievement in rural Jamaican primary school children. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1997 Nov;51(11):729-35.

7910275 Idjradinata P. et al. Adverse effect of iron supplementation on weight gain of iron-replete young children. Lancet. 1994 May 21;343(8908):1252-4.

18838630 Insel BJ. et al. Maternal iron deficiency and the risk of schizophrenia in offspring. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 2008 Oct;65(10):1136-44.

16099345 Jaime-Perez JC. et al. Sub-optimal fetal iron acquisition under a maternal environment. Arch Med Res. 2005 Sep-Oct;36(5):598-602.

C358 Johnson DL. et al. Anemia and infant behavior. Nutr Behav 1983;1:185-192.

19699416 Johnson SB. et al. Adolescent maturity and the brain: the promise and pitfalls of neuroscience research in adolescent health policy. J Adolesc Health. 2009 Sep;45(3):216-21.

1613117 Johnson SR. et al. The association between hemoglobin and behavior problems in a sample of low-income Hispanic preschool children. J Dev Behav Pediatr. 1992 Jun;13(3):209-14.

14966382 Jorgenson LA. et al. Perinatal iron deficiency alters apical dendritic growth in hippocampal CA1 pyramidal neurons. Dev Neurosci. 2003 Nov-Dec;25(6):412-20.

16187331 Jorgenson LA. et al. Fetal iron deficiency disrupts the maturation of synaptic function and efficacy in area CA1 of the developing rat hippocampus. Hippocampus. 2005;15(8):1094-102.

20453262 Juneja M. et al. Iron Deficiency in Indian Children with Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder. Indian Pediatr. 2010 Mar 15. pii: S097475590900746-2.

15795440 Kariger PK. et al. Iron deficiency and physical growth predict attainment of walking but not crawling in poorly nourished Zanzibari infants. J Nutr. 2005 Apr;135(4):814-9.

10405849 Kilbride J. et al. Anaemia during pregnancy as a risk factor for iron-deficiency anaemia in infancy: a case-control study in Jordan. Int J Epidemiol. 1999 Jun;28(3):461-8.

7782598 Kobrinsky NL. et al. Does iron deficiency raise the seizure threshold? J Child Neurol. 1995 Mar;10(2):105-9.

16278993 Kolkiran A. et al. Autonomic nervous system functions in children with breath-holding spells and effects of iron deficiency. Acta Paediatr. 2005 Sep;94(9):1227-31.

15583094 Konofal E. et al. Iron deficiency in children with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med. 2004 Dec;158(12):1113-5.

14747673 Kordas K. et al. Blood lead, anemia, and short stature are independently associated with cognitive performance in Mexican school children. J Nutr. 2004 Feb;134(2):363-71.

18316268 Kordas K. et al. The association between lead and micronutrient status, and children's sleep, classroom behavior, and activity. Arch Environ Occup Health. 2007 Summer;62(2):105-12.

18022771 Kordas K. et al. Maternal reports of sleep in 6-18 month-old infants from Nepal and Zanzibar: association with iron deficiency anemia and stunting. Early Hum Dev. 2008 Jun;84(6):389-98.

20433349 Kordas K. Iron, lead, and children's behavior and cognition. Annu Rev Nutr. 2010 Apr 30.

9683334 Kretsch MJ. et al. Cognitive function, iron status, and hemoglobin concentration in obese dieting women. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1998 Jul;52(7):512-8.

17290568 Kürekçi AE. et al. Effects of iron deficiency versus iron deficiency anemia on brainstem auditory evoked potentials in infancy. Turk J Pediatr. 2006 Oct-Dec;48(4):334-9.

2134529 Latham MC. et al. Improvements in growth following iron supplementation in young Kenyan school children. Nutrition. 1990 Mar-Apr;6(2):159-65.

11918106 Latif A. et al. Iron deficiency in autism and Asperger syndrome. Autism. 2002 Mar;6(1):103-14.

19699836 Leung BM. et al. Perinatal depression: prevalence, risks, and the nutrition link--a review of the literature. J Am Diet Assoc. 2009 Sep;109(9):1566-75.

8147338 Li R. et al. Functional consequences of iron supplementation in iron-deficient female cotton mill workers in Beijing, China. Am J Clin Nutr. 1994 Apr;59(4):908-13.

11405989 Logan S. et al. Iron therapy for improving psychomotor development and cognitive function in children under the age of three with iron deficiency anaemia. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2001;(2):CD001444.

20335633 Lozoff B. et al. Eye-blinking rates are slower in infants with iron-deficiency anemia than in nonanemic iron-deficient or iron-sufficient infants. J Nutr. 2010 May;140(5):1057-61.

18410777 Lozoff B. et al. Dose-response relationships between iron deficiency with or without anemia and infant social-emotional behavior. J Pediatr. 2008 May;152(5):696-702, 702.

18297894 Lozoff B. Iron deficiency and child development. Food Nutr Bull. 2007 Dec;28(4 Suppl):S560-71.

17311960 Lozoff B. et al. Preschool-aged children with iron deficiency anemia show altered affect and behavior. J Nutr. 2007 Mar;137(3):683-9.

17158425 Lozoff B. et al. Iron deficiency in infancy: applying a physiologic framework for prediction. Am J Clin Nutr. 2006 Dec;84(6):1412-21.

17088512 Lozoff B. et al. Double burden of iron deficiency in infancy and low socioeconomic status: a longitudinal analysis of cognitive test scores to age 19 years. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med. 2006 Nov;160(11):1108-13.

16770951 Lozoff B. et al. Long-lasting neural and behavioral effects of iron deficiency in infancy. Nutr Rev. 2006 May;64(5 Pt 2):S34-43.

C452 Lozoff B. et al. Longitudinal analysis of cognitive and motor effects of iron deficiency in infancy. Pediatric Academic Societies Meeting 2004.

9499554 Lozoff B. et al. Behavior of infants with iron-deficiency anemia. Child Dev. 1998 Feb;69(1):24-36.

C361 Lozoff B.. et al. Functional significance of early iron deficiency. Pediatr Res. 1997 Apr;41(4 Part 2):15.

7893857 Lozoff B. et al. Serum prolactin levels and behavior in infants. Biol Psychiatry. 1995 Jan 1;37(1):4-12.

1870641 Lozoff B. et al. Long-term developmental outcome of infants with iron deficiency. N Engl J Med. 1991 Sep 5;325(10):687-94.

3722390 Lozoff B. et al. Iron-deficient anemic infants at play. J Dev Behav Pediatr. 1986 Jun;7(3):152-8.

2580861 Lozoff B. et al. Abnormal behavior and low developmental test scores in iron-deficient anemic infants. J Dev Behav Pediatr. 1985 Apr;6(2):69-75.

6183419 Lozoff B. et al. Developmental deficits in iron-deficient infants: effects of age and severity of iron lack. J Pediatr. 1982 Dec;101(6):948-52.

18300719 Lubach GR. et al. Selective impairment of cognitive performance in the young monkey following recovery from iron deficiency. J Dev Behav Pediatr. 2008 Feb;29(1):11-7.

18382689 Lucca U. et al. Association of mild anemia with cognitive, functional, mood and quality of life outcomes in the elderly: the "Health and Anemia" study. PLoS One. 2008 Apr 2;3(4):e1920.

20406573 Lukowski AF. et al. Iron deficiency in infancy and neurocognitive functioning at 19 years: evidence of long-term deficits in executive function and recognition memory. Nutr Neurosci. 2010 Apr;13(2):54-70.

18272016 Mahajan S. et al. Nutritional anaemia dysregulates endocrine control of fetal growth. Br J Nutr. 2008 Aug;100(2):408-17.

16025871 Månsson J. et al. Symptom panorama in upper secondary school students and symptoms related to iron deficiency. Screening with laboratory tests, questionnaire and interventional treatment with iron. Scand J Prim Health Care. 2005 Mar;23(1):28-33.

18833009 Marsh R. et al. Neuroimaging studies of normal brain development and their relevance for understanding childhood neuropsychiatric disorders. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry. 2008 Nov;47(11):1233-51.

6703092 Martinez-Torres C. et al. Effect of exposure to low temperature on normal and iron-deficient subjects. Am J Physiol. 1984 Mar;246(3 Pt 2):R380-3.

17413089 McCann JC. et al. An overview of evidence for a causal relation between iron deficiency during development and deficits in cognitive or behavioral function. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Apr;85(4):931-45.

16669598 McEchron MD. et al. Perinatal nutritional iron deficiency reduces hippocampal synaptic transmission but does not impair short- or long-term synaptic plasticity. Nutr Neurosci. 2005 Oct-Dec;8(5-6):277-85.

16117187 McEchron MD. et al. Perinatal nutritional iron deficiency permanently impairs hippocampus-dependent trace fear conditioning in rats. Nutr Neurosci. 2005 Jun;8(3):195-206.

20089786 McEchron MD. et al. Perinatal nutritional iron deficiency impairs noradrenergic-mediated synaptic efficacy in the CA1 area of rat hippocampus. J Nutr. 2010 Mar;140(3):642-7.

15613494 McGahan MC. et al. Iron alters glutamate secretion by regulating cytosolic aconitase activity. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol. 2005 May;288(5):C1117-24.

C449 Medigue C. et al. Assessment of autonomic dysfunction in iron-deficient infants by cardiio-respiratory modified complex demodulation. Eng Med Biol Soc. 1996 Oct-Nov;1:136 -137.

C450 Medigue C. et al. Discrete wavelet transform applied to heart rate variability analysis in iron-deficiient anemic infants. Eng Med Biol Soc. 1997 Oct-Nov;19:1613 -1616.

20182059 Milward EA. et al. A cross-sectional community study of serum iron measures and cognitive status in older adults. J Alzheimers Dis. 2010;20(2):617-23.

15743333 Mizuno S. et al. CSF iron, ferritin and transferrin levels in restless legs syndrome. J Sleep Res. 2005 Mar;14(1):43-7.

19327925 Monga M. et al. Effect of iron deficiency anemia on visual evoked potential of growing children. Brain Dev. 2010

Mar;32(3):213-6.

12553165 Moos T. Brain iron homeostasis. Dan Med Bull. 2002 Nov;49(4):279-301.

17953660 Moos T. et al. Iron trafficking inside the brain. J Neurochem. 2007 Dec;103(5):1730-40.

12401959 Morath DJ. et al. Iron deficiency during embryogenesis and consequences for oligodendrocyte generation in vivo. Dev Neurosci. 2002;24(2-3):197-207.

1529678 Morris CM. et al. Histochemical distribution of non-haem iron in the human brain. Acta Anat (Basel). 1992;144(3):235-57.

18458574 Muwakkit S. et al. Iron deficiency in young Lebanese children: association with elevated blood lead levels. J Pediatr Hematol Oncol. 2008 May;30(5):382-6.

15924837 Naveed-ur-Rehman. et al. Association between iron deficiency anemia and febrile seizures. J Coll Physicians Surg Pak. 2005 Jun;15(6):338-40.

11085609 Nelson CA. et al. Neurocognitive sequelae of infants of diabetic mothers. Behav Neurosci. 2000 Oct;114(5):950-6.

14767350 Nelson S. et al. Cocaine, anemia, and neurodevelopmental outcomes in children: a longitudinal study. J Dev Behav Pediatr. 2004 Feb;25(1):1-9.

C368 Nestel P. et al. Anemia, Iron Deficiency, and Iron Deficiency Anemia. Washington, DC: ILSI Press, 2002.

C356 Nokes C. et al. The effects of iron deficiency and anemia on mental and motor performance, educational achievement, and behavior in children. An annotated bibliography. Washington, DC: INACG, 1998.

15911010 Odaba D. et al. Auditory brainstem potentials in children with protein energy malnutrition. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol. 2005 Jul;69(7):923-8.

19588399 Ojukwu JU. et al. Oral iron supplementation for preventing or treating anaemia among children in malaria-endemic areas. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2009 Jul 8;(3):CD006589.

18029495 Olney DK. et al. Young Zanzibari children with iron deficiency, iron deficiency anemia, stunting, or malaria have lower motor activity scores and spend less time in locomotion. J Nutr. 2007 Dec;137(12):2756-62.

18165896 Oner P. et al. Relationship of ferritin to symptom ratings children with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder: effect of comorbidity. Child Psychiatry Hum Dev. 2008 Sep;39(3):323-30.

18279203 Oner O. et al. Relation of ferritin levels with symptom ratings and cognitive performance in children with attention deficit-hyperactivity disorder. Pediatr Int. 2008 Feb;50(1):40-4.

15352214 Ortiz E. et al. Effect of manipulation of iron storage, transport, or availability on myelin composition and brain iron content in three different animal models. J Neurosci Res. 2004 Sep 1;77(5):681-9.

10495210 Otero GA. et al. Psychological and electroencephalographic study in school children with iron deficiency. Int J Neurosci. 1999 Aug;99(1-4):113-21.

9166875 Ozturan O. et al. Iron deficiency anemia and hearing. ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec. 1997 Mar-Apr;59(2):73-8.

18937740 Page EA. et al. Impairment of short-term memory associated with low iron stores in a volunteer multidose platelet-pheresis donor. Transfus Med. 2008 Oct;18(5):312-4.

6840745 Palti H. et al. Does anemia in infancy affect achievement on developmental and intelligence tests? Hum Biol. 1983 Feb;55(1):183-94.

3987574 Palti H. et al. Learning achievement and behavior at school of anemic and non-anemic infants. Early Hum Dev. 1985 Jan;10(3-4):217-23.

12151537 Patel BN. et al. Ceruloplasmin regulates iron levels in the CNS and prevents free radical injury. J Neurosci. 2002 Aug 1;22(15):6578-86.

11190004 Patterson AJ. et al. Iron deficiency, general health and fatigue: results from the Australian Longitudinal Study on Women's Health. Qual Life Res. 2000;9(5):491-7.

19002191 Paus T. et al. Why do many psychiatric disorders emerge during adolescence? Nat Rev Neurosci. 2008 Dec;9(12):947-57.

11510439 Peirano P. et al. Interaction of iron deficiency anemia and neurofunctions in cognitive development. Nestle Nutr Workshop Ser Clin Perform Programme. 2001;5:19-35.

C372 Peirano PD. et al. Nocturnal sleep consolidation is still affected at age 10-year in healthy children who presented iron deficiency anemia in infancy. J Sleep Res 2006 Sept;15(suppl 1):227.

17957147 Peirano PD. et al. Iron deficiency anemia in infancy is associated with altered temporal organization of sleep states in childhood. Pediatr Res. 2007 Dec;62(6):715-9.

17570059 Peirano P. et al. Iron-deficiency anemia is associated with altered characteristics of sleep spindles in NREM sleep in infancy. Neurochem Res. 2007 Oct;32(10):1665-72.

18691409 Peters R. et al. Haemoglobin, anaemia, dementia and cognitive decline in the elderly, a systematic review. BMC Geri-

atrics. 2008;8 doi: 10.1186/1471-2318-8-18.

1625067 Petry CD. et al. Iron deficiency of liver, heart, and brain in newborn infants of diabetic mothers. J Pediatr. 1992 Jul;121(1):109-14.

11160552 Piñero D. et al. Variations in dietary iron alter behavior in developing rats. J Nutr. 2001 Feb;131(2):311-8.

C272 Pollitt E. Effects of a diet deficient in iron on the growth and development of preschool and school-age children. Food Nutr Bull. 1991;13(2):110-118.

8369157 Pollitt E. Iron deficiency and cognitive function. Annu Rev Nutr. 1993;13:521-37.

11160597 Pollitt E. The developmental and probabilistic nature of the functional consequences of iron-deficiency anemia in children. J Nutr. 2001 Feb;131(2S-2):669S-675S.

19022986 Prentice AM. Iron metabolism, malaria, and other infections: what is all the fuss about? J Nutr. 2008 Dec;138(12):2537-41.

9710844 Rangan AM. et al. Iron status and non-specific symptoms of female students. J Am Coll Nutr. 1998 Aug;17(4):351-5.

17157088 Rao R. et al. Iron in fetal and neonatal nutrition. Semin Fetal Neonatal Med. 2007 Feb;12(1):54-63.

20183732 Riggins T. et al. Consequences of low neonatal iron status due to maternal diabetes mellitus on explicit memory performance in childhood. Dev Neuropsychol. 2009 Nov;34(6):762-79.

9734748 Roncagliolo M. et al. Evidence of altered central nervous system development in infants with iron deficiency anemia at 6 mo: delayed maturation of auditory brainstem responses. Am J Clin Nutr. 1998 Sep;68(3):683-90.

8820586 Ruff HA. et al. Relationships among blood lead levels, iron deficiency, and cognitive development in two-year-old children. Environ Health Perspect. 1996 Feb;104(2):180-5.

8094018 Sachdev P. The neuropsychiatry of brain iron. J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci. 1993 Winter;5(1):18-29.

15877905 Sachdev H. et al. Effect of iron supplementation on mental and motor development in children: systematic review of randomised controlled trials. Public Health Nutr. 2005 Apr;8(2):117-32.

17010257 Sachdev H. et al. Effect of iron supplementation on physical growth in children: systematic review of randomised controlled trials. Public Health Nutr. 2006 Oct;9(7):904-20.

10721903 Sandstead HH. Causes of iron and zinc deficiencies and their effects on brain. J Nutr. 2000 Feb;130(2S Suppl):347S-349S.

C150 Santos JN. et al. Consequences of anemia on language development of children from a public day care centre. Rev Paul Pediatr. 2009;27(1):67-73.

11301221 Sarici SU. et al. Brainstem auditory-evoked potentials in iron-deficiency anemia. Pediatr Neurol. 2001 Mar;24(3):205-8.

16413877 Sazawal S. et al. Effects of routine prophylactic supplementation with iron and folic acid on admission to hospital and mortality in preschool children in a high malaria transmission setting: community-based, randomised, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2006 Jan 14;367(9505):133-43.

17592938 Schmidt AT. et al. Dissociating the long-term effects of fetal/neonatal iron deficiency on three types of learning in the rat. Behav Neurosci. 2007 Jun;121(3):475-82.

10721924 Scholl TO. et al. Anemia, iron and pregnancy outcome. J Nutr. 2000 Feb;130(2S Suppl):443S-447S.

16585816 Sen A. et al. Deleterious functional impact of anemia on young adolescent school girls. Indian Pediatr. 2006 Mar;43(3):219-26.

17050023 Shafir T. et al. Effects of iron deficiency in infancy on patterns of motor development over time. Hum Mov Sci. 2006 Dec;25(6):821-38.

18272298 Shafir T. et al. Iron deficiency and infant motor development. Early Hum Dev. 2008 Jul;84(7):479-85.

19592115 Shafir T. et al. Iron deficiency anemia in infancy and reach and grasp development. Infant Behav Dev. 2009 Dec;32(4):366-75.

11369562 Sherriff A. et al. Should infants be screened for anaemia? A prospective study investigating the relation between haemoglobin at 8, 12, and 18 months and development at 18 months. Arch Dis Child. 2001 Jun;84(6):480-5.

3196075 Shrestha KP. et al. Hair trace elements and mental retardation among children. Arch Environ Health. 1988 Nov-Dec;43(6):396-8.

15155871 Siddappa AM. et al. Iron deficiency alters auditory recognition memory in newborn infants of diabetic mothers. Pediatr Res. 2004 Jun;55(6):1034-41.

16317129 Siegel EH. et al. Growth indices, anemia, and diet independently predict motor milestone acquisition of infants in south central Nepal. J Nutr. 2005 Dec;135(12):2840-4.

8955460 Singla PN. et al. Fetal iron status in maternal anemia. Acta Paediatr. 1996 Nov;85(11):1327-30.

15207438 Smorgon C. et al. Trace elements and cognitive impairment: an elderly cohort study. Arch Gerontol Geriatr Suppl. 2004;(9):393-402.

12835112 Smythies J. The neurotoxicity of glutamate, dopamine, iron and reactive oxygen species: functional interrelationships in health and disease: a review-discussion. Neurotox Res. 1999 Sep;1(1):27-39.

2735676 Spindler AA. et al. Nutritional status and psychometric test scores in cognitively impaired elders. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 1989;561:167-77.

925276 Springer NS. et al. Nutritional indexes of clients in a maternity and infant care project. III. Relationships between developmental, medical, and nutritional variables. J Am Diet Assoc. 1977 Dec;71(6):621-3.

15675724 Stiasny-Kolster K. et al. Restless legs syndrome--new insights into clinical characteristics, pathophysiology, and treatment options. J Neurol. 2004 Sep;251 Suppl 6:VI/39-43.

C364 Stoltzfus RJ. et al. Iron deficiency anaemia. Ch 3 in: Ezzati M et al. (eds). Comparative Quantification of Health Risks: Global and Regional Burden of Disease Attributable to Selected Major Risk Factors. Vol 1. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland:. 2004:163-209.

18297895 Stoltzfus RJ. et al. Iron supplementation of young children: learning from the new evidence. Food Nutr Bull. 2007 Dec;28(4 Suppl):S572-84.

12074177 Sungthong R. et al. Effects of haemoglobin and serum ferritin on cognitive function in school children. Asia Pac J Clin Nutr. 2002;11(2):117-22.

7890339 Swain S. et al. Maternal hemoglobin and serum albumin and fetal growth. Indian Pediatr. 1994 Jul;31(7):777-82.

20410098 Szajewska H. et al. Effects of iron supplementation in nonanemic pregnant women, infants, and young children on the mental performance and psychomotor development of children: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Jun;91(6):1684-90.

11865266 Tamura T. et al. Cord serum ferritin concentrations and mental and psychomotor development of children at five years of age. J Pediatr. 2002 Feb;140(2):165-70.

16413878 Tielsch JM. et al. Effect of routine prophylactic supplementation with iron and folic acid on preschool child mortality in southern Nepal: community-based, cluster-randomised, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2006 Jan 14;367(9505):144-52.

15776614 Toure-Fall AO. et al. [Maternal anaemia: effect on the newborn] Dakar Med. 2004;49(3):172-6.

19022978 Tran PV. et al. Early-life iron deficiency anemia alters neurotrophic factor expression and hippocampal neuron differentiation in male rats. J Nutr. 2008 Dec;138(12):2495-501.

7178279 Tucker DM. et al. Longitudinal study of brain function and depletion of iron stores in individual subjects. Physiol Behav. 1982 Oct;29(4):737-40.

6691286 Tucker DM. et al. Iron status and brain function: serum ferritin levels associated with asymmetries of cortical electrophysiology and cognitive performance. Am J Clin Nutr. 1984 Jan;39(1):105-13.

2360555 Tucker DM. et al. Nutrition status and brain function in aging. Am J Clin Nutr. 1990 Jul;52(1):93-102.

17182811 Unger EL. et al. Early iron deficiency alters sensorimotor development and brain monoamines in rats. J Nutr. 2007 Jan;137(1):118-24.

17063146 Vahdat Shariatpanaahi M. et al. The relationship between depression and serum ferritin level. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2007 Apr;61(4):532-5.

3783750 Vaughn J. et al. The effects of maternal anemia on infant behavior. J Natl Med Assoc. 1986 Oct;78(10):963-8.

15732057 Wachs TD. et al. Relation of neonatal iron status to individual variability in neonatal temperament. Dev Psychobiol. 2005 Mar;46(2):141-53.

9503079 Walker SP. et al. School performance in adolescent Jamaican girls: associations with health, social and behavioural characteristics, and risk factors for dropout. J Adolesc. 1998 Feb;21(1):109-22.

C436 Wang C. et al. Correlation between the iron, magnesium, potassium and zinc content in adolescent girls' hair and their academic records. Chang Gung Med J 2008;31:358-63.

17374674 Ward KL. et al. Gestational and lactational iron deficiency alters the developing striatal metabolome and associated behaviors in young rats. J Nutr. 2007 Apr;137(4):1043-9.

1432416 Wasserman G. et al. Independent effects of lead exposure and iron deficiency anemia on developmental outcome at age 2 years. J Pediatr. 1992 Nov;121(5 Pt 1):695-703.

4698956 Webb TE. et al. Iron deficiency anemia and scholastic achievement in young adolescents. J Pediatr. 1973 May;82(5):827-30.

C352 Webb TE. et al. The effect of iron deficiency anemia on scholastic achievement, behavioral stability and perceptual sensitivity of adolescents. Pediatr Res 1973;8:294.

C353 Webb TE. et al. Behavioral status of young adolescents with iron deficiency anemia. J Spec Educ 1974;8: 153-6.

14132974 Werkman Sl. et al. Psychosocial correlates of iron deficiency anemia in early childhood. Psychosom Med. 1964 Mar-Apr;26:125-34.

15687438 White KC. Anemia is a poor predictor of iron deficiency among toddlers in the United States: for heme the bell tolls. Pediatrics. 2005 Feb;115(2):315-20.

12520247 Wright RO. et al. Association between iron deficiency and blood lead level in a longitudinal analysis of children followed in an urban primary care clinic. J Pediatr. 2003 Jan;142(1):9-14.

12213607 Yager JY. et al. Neurologic manifestations of iron deficiency in childhood. Pediatr Neurol. 2002 Aug;27(2):85-92.

20513281 Yang L. et al. [Correlation on hemoglobin concentration and the development of cognition among pre-school children.] Zhonghua Liu Xing Bing Xue Za Zhi. 2010 Apr;31(4):389-93.

18790724 Youdim MB. Brain iron deficiency and excess; cognitive impairment and neurodegeneration with involvement of striatum and hippocampus. Neurotox Res. 2008 Aug;14(1):45-56.

C354 Zaman IF. et al. Value of anemia as a predictor of iron deficiency in children. J Pakistan Med Assoc. 2009 Jan-Jun;34(1):61-64.

20464763 Zehetner AA. et al. Iron supplementation for breath-holding attacks in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2010 May 12;5:CD008132.

15866252 Zuccalà G. et al. Correlates of cognitive impairment among patients with heart failure: results of a multicenter survey. Am J Med. 2005 May;118(5):496-502.

Chapter xx: Other B vitamins

Executive summary

Thiamine is required for several enzymes involved in energy production, and has known deficiency states that include dementia, for example in association with alcohol excess. The evidence for thiamine supplementation affecting cognition outside of these syndromes is weak.

Choline is a methyl contributor to one-cycle metabolism closely linked with the action of folate. It plays a vital role in the synthesis of cell membranes, particularly phosphatidylcholine and sphingomyelin, both of which are basic components of neuronal cells. Converted to acetyl-choline, it is an important neurotransmitter in its own right. In animal studies, choline sufficiency during pregnancy and to a lesser extent post-natally has a direct influence on the infant's memory and cognitive capacity on an apparently permanent basis. There is no convincing evidence as yet that this translates into human terms. However, a number of trials of choline and its precursors have had modest positive results in improving cognition in Alzheimer's disease. It also shows some promise as a neuroprotectant agent.

Niacin is another water soluble B vitamin that has a role in energy production and is converted to an intra-cellular signalling compound that is involved in neural plasticity. It also has a classical deficiency state (pellegra) which features dementia. However, there is little evidence of any application of niacin supplementation to enhance cognition.

Thiamine

Thiamine is a co-factor in over two dozen enzymes, but most notable is its function in three that are involved in carbohydrate metabolism, including the production of energy from glucose in the Krebs cycle [15303623]. Approximately 30% of brain glucose is fully processed through this cycle. Hence, as brain is one of the most demanding organs for energy production from glucose, it has amongst the highest concentrations of thiamine (along with skeletal muscle, liver and kidneys) [11899071]. There is a specialised transport mechanism for thiamine across the blood-brain barrier and into neuronal cells, but this is relatively easily saturated [17645457, 9719389].

When aerobic metabolism is impaired, mitochondrial dysfunction and oxidative stress result, along with some degree of lactic acidosis and alteration of other `downstream' enzymes and compounds, including those needed for amino acid metabolism, production of nucleic acids, neurotransmitters (including glutamatergic), fatty acids and steroid hormones. All of this is seen in experimental thiamine deficiency. In addition, thiamine also has a much less researched structural function within the nervous system in relation to membrane structure and function [20932820, 20850489, 18642074, 17685850, 16527765, 15337301, 15303623, 12611562, 11850106]. Thiamine also seems to play a role in protein processing, peroxisomal function, and gene expression [17685850]. It may be involved in some way in cholinergic and serotonergic pathways [15997211, 8239567, 7044229, 15164618].

These general and specific functions may help explain why, in animal experiments of thiamine deficiency, both non-specific and specific damage is seen. The overall effect is to induce apoptosis and neurodegeneration [18642074]. Inflammation is also a feature, possibly due to activation of microglia [20932820], and a progressive encephalopathy results [20674425]. So, for example, impaired neurogenesis was observed in the hippocampus of thiamine deficient mice, along with decreased transketolase activity [19686241, 17936635], which is consistent with the experimental evidence of memory deficiency as a sign of this deficiency [15997211].

Thiamine is a water-soluble vitamin with relatively limited storage within the body [15522161, 9719389]. Deficiency can be precipitated by liver failure or excess diuretics, or by conditions which substantially raise metabolic energy demand, for example burns, severe trauma, hypermetabolic malignancy [19501976, 19067139, 17673878, 11127971, 10758842]. Long term use of certain drugs, such as some antibiotics and anti-convulsants, can compromise thiamine status [12611562]. Thiamine deficiency is certainly not uncommon, although rate in children from the developed world [16091511], but much often seen in the elderly, in whom there is evidence of diminishing thiamine status in the brain with normal aging [8522961], [16987159]. Amongst 30 geriatric outpatients in the US, 57% had thiamine status below the reference range for healthy adults (although this was based on an now out-of-date biological assay) [8935438]. Slightly less (50%) of a sample of community living elderly Canadians had marginal status, and of 118 consecutive hospitalised in-patients in a geriatric ward in Belgium, 39% had marginal and 5% severe thiamine deficiency (both studies used the current standard of enzyme activation assay) [8157855, 9933732]. Amongst patients admitted to an Australian palliative care unit, the proportions were 28% and 36% respectively [7529104]. In patients admitted to an Irish acute geriatric ward, symptoms of delerium were seen twice as commonly in those with thiamine deficiency than in those without [8034199]. Much more vague was the finding from a French case-control study, in whom thiamine status was significantly reduced in patients diagnosed with “neurosis” compared with controls [970836].

The classical clinical syndrome of thiamine deficiency is beriberi, in the so-called ‘dry’ form of which neurological symptoms are predominant, which can include paraesthesiae, loss of motor and coordination function, pain, nystagmus and mental confusion [12611562, 11899071]. The other classical picture of thiamine deficiency is that associated with alcoholism, both acutely (Wernicke’s encephalopathy, the standard signs of which are confusion, ataxia and opthalmoplegia) and as a chronic dementing disorder (Korsakoff’s psychosis, featuring memory loss and behavioural disturbance) [15303623]. (There is some potential confusion in terminology, in that collectively the syndrome of alcoholic brain disease is often called Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome [14974055], moreover these terms may also be used to describe acute and chronic thiamine deficient neuropathology regardless of its cause). Different individuals appear to have differing sensitivity to alcoholic neuropathology, which may be related to genetic variations affecting the transketolase enzyme [10466187], as indeed do different regions of the brain. The more susceptible structures include the cerebellum (perhaps the most sensitive), mamillary bodies, thalamus, hypothalamus, and brain stem [16527765, 15303623]. Post-mortum analysis suggests that such thiamine-deficiency brain damage is often not diagnosed during the patient’s life [11304071, 11198705].

Thiamine is clearly the treatment of choice, indeed urgency, in Wernicke’s encephalopathy. It may be given

with other B vitamins, (such as B , pantothenate and riboflavin), because of the possibility that these are also directly affected by alcoholism and involved in the brain damage, or because of `downstream' effects of thiamine deficiency referred to above [9719389]. In established alcoholic dementia, cognitive benefit is much less likely (although this is surprisingly poorly documented in proper clinical trials) and hence preventive adminstration of thiamine to alcoholics has been recommended by some [16117048, 12578229, 10758842, 9719389]. However, a Cochrane meta-analysis in 2004 found no evidence to support such preventive supplementation [14974055].

Several trials have looked at the impact of thiamine supplements in subjects whose thiamine status was either normal or sub-optimal (in some cases this was presumed, and in others documented). Oral supplements given to 120 healthy young women for two months resulted in an increase in reaction time and subjectively reported `clear headedness', compared to placebo in a Welsh trial [9122365]. Thiamine supplementation was given to 76 elderly subjects with marginal baseline status in a New Zealand trial. Whilst there was significant improvement in an overall quality of life sub-score, there was no such change in cognitive measures, although the authors commented that this may have been because the baseline level of cognitive impairment was negligible [9322569]. A mixture of intravenous vitamins B and C given to patients hospitalised for fractured femur improved thiamine status, but did not improve their mental state [3364308].

Because it is clearly relevant to dementing symptoms in chronic alcoholism, there has been interest in whether thiamine is involved in other dementing disorders, particularly Alzheimer's disease. A number of observational studies have reported lower plasma and brain levels of thiamine in these patients [8619543, 8815392, 1477827, 2087217, 3395256], some of which involved comparison with non-Alzheimer's demented or Parkinson's disease controls [9349545, 9570639, 7487560]. A few small trials of thiamine supplementation have been conducted, all of which found at least some improvement in cognitive status [8815393, 8251051, 1986730, 2969232]. However, a Cochrane review in 2001 combining three of these trials (totalling 44 subjects completing the trials) found these results inadequate to undertake any meta-analysis or reach any clinical conclusion [11405995]. Another systematic review found the evidence for this "weak" [17628125].

A very small uncontrolled trial of thiamine in autism reported benefits [12195231].

Choline

Choline is a water-soluble vitamin generally included within the B group. Like folate, it is a methyl donor, consisting as it does of three such groups. It feeds into the one-carbon metabolic pathways already considered in the previous chapter through being converted to betaine, which (as shown in figure H1) is required in the B -dependent step from Hcy to methionine. Choline deficiency can therefore cause

hyperhomocysteinaemia [12] [18716669, 17212955, 16600945, 15699233, 15941891]. Choline plays a vital role in the synthesis of cell membranes, particularly phosphatidylcholine (also known as lecithin - a popular lay supplement) and sphingomyelin, both of which are basic components of neuronal cells. These membranes provide neurones with the physicochemical properties essential to transmission of signals along the axons and dendrites. Converted to acetyl-choline, it is a neurotransmitter in its own right, with cholinergic pathways being involved in many parts of the nervous system, including the autonomic and memory functions [15611726, 14747511]. There is a specific high affinity mechanism to take choline from the extra-cellular space into the presynaptic terminals [15611726]. Although choline can be synthesised within the body, it is now considered an essential nutrient, and is obtained from foods which contain cell membranes, and is especially rich in eggs and organ meats [18716669, 17212955]. Citicoline is choline precursor and is a popular lay supplement [19122569].

Because clinical diagnosis of choline deficiency is rare outside of the artificial environment of total parenteral nutrition, the impact of choline on neurodevelopment and cognition has been largely studied in animal experiments. In pregnancy choline is selectively concentrated across the placenta to the foetus, and choline deficiency can cause neural tube defects similar to that seen with folate, not surprising considering its close link with that vitamin in one-carbon metabolism. In later pregnancy, choline is essential for normal development of the hippocampus and of memory and other forms of long-term potentiation. As was the case with the Hcy nutrients, choline deficiency can impact genotypic expression [18716669, 17212955]. Choline supplementation given to animals during pregnancy results in improved cognitive performance in the offspring, including life-long memory enhancement, to such an extent that some researchers have talked about “metabolic imprinting”, probably involving the cholinergic synapses and in the hippocampus, through enhanced DNA methylation, altered gene expression, and associated changes in stem cell proliferation and differentiation [18793620, 18778697, 18323570, 17212955, 15640516, 14715695, 14645379, 12946691, 11023003]. The same is seen to some extent post-natally, including in aged mice subjected to artificial memory impairment [12946691, 3378679, 2860578]. The question is to what extent these animal findings are applicable to humans. In theory at least, the amount of acetyl-choline released at the cholinergic symapse is susceptible to external enhancement, including by dietary change [6867732]. There is no data in any way replicating the animal findings of ‘metabolic imprinting’. Indeed, the only analagous study was one looking at relationships between maternal and cord choline levels at birth, and the child’s IQ at 5 years of age - there was no correlation [18400712]. There were no consistent differences between pre-term and full term choline levels in another study [11165882].

In a small trial on 11 patients on long-term TPN, choline supplements over 24 weeks improved visual memory [11190987].

A good deal of research has gone into the hypothesis that mood disorders are due, in part, to an imbalance between monoaminergic and cholinergic neurotransmitters [C470, 10837844]. Brain scanning studies in both adults and teenagers have shown that choline status in several specific brain sites (such as the anterior cingulate gyrus and basal ganglia) was associated with bipolar disorder, their depression scores and their response to antidepressants [11249799, 11094138, 9099409]. In adults, there was an association between higher levels of plasma choline and lesser levels of anxiety but not with symptoms of depression in a study of 5,918 normal individuals from Norway [19656836].

No effect on memory was seen in two small, short-term controlled trials in which from choline was given to normal young adults and elderly subjects [7350901, 7266731]. A modest effect has been seen in some open trials, including medium term [3313362, 472728]. In a small open trial, choline supplements improved clinical status of bipolar patients, with concomittant increase in concentration of choline and its metabolites in the basal ganglia [8874839]. Lecithin produced some improvement in symptoms in a small placebo-controlled trial of 6 manic depressives [7051871].

In Alzheimer’s disease there is good evidence of degeneration in cholinergic neurons in the basal forebrain [1716012], and anticholinesterase inhibitors have been extensively trialled. However, such pharmacological approaches are outside the scope of this review. Within its scope is the small trial of lecithin in this disease which did, however, fail to produce any significant benefit on mood or cognitive state [2655861]. A number of trials have involved the choline precursor citicoline, and were conducted in elderly patients with varying levels of memory impairment, and have mostly had positive results, although not of large degree [18377103, 10669911]. A meta-analysis published in 2002 included 14 trials and concluded that there was “some evidence that CDP-choline has a positive effect on memory and behaviour in at least the short to medium term. The

evidence of benefit from global impression was stronger, but is still limited by the duration of the studies" [15846601]. It also shows some promise as a neuroprotectant agent in recovert from brain trauma [17171187]. There have been a few small trials of other choline precursors [17331541] and on its metabolite betain [11522934]. A recent randomised, controlled trial of a multinutrient supplement containing choline (along with essential fatty acids and the RNA nucleotide uridine) improved delayed verbal recall task score in 225 Alzheimer's patients after 12 weeks [20129316].

Niacin

Niacin (a term which encompasses nicotinic acid and nicotinamide) is the precursor to the pyridine nucleotide nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD), which in various forms is involved in energy metabolism, and serves as precursor to cyclic ADP-ribose, an intracellular Ca signalling molecule that plays an important role in synaptic plasticity in the hippocampus [19079853]. Niacin intake should be considered in conjunction with that of tryptophan, since the latter can be converted into the former. The classical niacin deficiency disease is pellegra, which features a trio of dermatitis, diarrhoea and dementia. For this reason the question arises as to whether niacin has some role in relation to cognitive function during aging and dementia. Although there have been some associations reported in observational studies between dietary niacin status and the risk of Alzheimer's disease or cognitive deterioration, as always these are subject to many confounding influences [15258207, 8988908]. A trial of nicotinic acid on 96 healthy subjects of various age groups from young adults to elderly over 8 weeks resulted in some significant improvements in memory test scores [3936095] but we lack confirming trials. Although it was a favourite vitamin in the orthomolecular movement for psychiatric treatment, there is little controlled trial evidence to support this use [1828703].

References:

20932820 Wang D, Hazell AS. Microglial activation is a major contributor to neurologic dysfunction in thiamine deficiency. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2010 Oct 12.

20850489 Jankowska-Kulawy A, Bielarczyk H, Pawełczyk T, Wróblewska M, Szutowicz A. Acetyl-CoA deficit in brain mitochondria in experimental thiamine deficiency encephalopathy. Neurochem Int. 2010 Dec;57(7):851-6.

20674425 Palus V, Penderis J, Jakovljevic S, Cherubini GB. Thiamine deficiency in a cat: resolution of MRI abnormalities following thiamine supplementation. J Feline Med Surg. 2010 Oct;12(10):807-10.

20129316 Efficacy of a medical food in mild Alzheimer's disease: A randomized, controlled trial.

19686241 Zhao Y, Pan X, Zhao J, Wang Y, Peng Y, Zhong C. Decreased transketolase activity contributes to impaired hippocampal neurogenesis induced by thiamine deficiency. J Neurochem. 2009 Oct;111(2):537-46.

19656836 Bjelland I, Tell GS, Vollset SE, Konstantinova S, Ueland PM. Choline in anxiety and depression: the Hordaland Health Study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Oct;90(4):1056-60.

19501976 Falder S, Silla R, Phillips M, Rea S, Gurfinkel R, Baur E, Bartley A, Wood FM, Fear MW. Thiamine supplementation increases serum thiamine and reduces pyruvate and lactate levels in burn patients. Burns. 2010 Mar;36(2):261-9.

19122569 Saver JL. Citicoline: update on a promising and widely available agent for neuroprotection and neurorepair. Rev Neurol Dis. 2008 Fall;5(4):167-77.

19079853 Young GS, Kirkland JB. The role of dietary niacin intake and the adenosine-5'-diphosphate-ribosyl cyclase enzyme CD38 in spatial learning ability: is cyclic adenosine diphosphate ribose the link between diet and behaviour? Nutr Res Rev. 2008 Jun;21(1):42-55.

19067139 Butterworth RF. Thiamine deficiency-related brain dysfunction in chronic liver failure. Metab Brain Dis. 2009 Mar;24(1):189-96.

18793620 Cheng RK, Williams CL, Meck WH. Oscillatory bands, neuronal synchrony and hippocampal function: implications of the effects of prenatal choline supplementation for sleep-dependent memory consolidation. Brain Res. 2008 Oct 27;1237:176-94.

18778697 Wong-Goodrich SJ, Glenn MJ, Mellott TJ, Blusztajn JK, Meck WH, Williams CL. Spatial memory and hippocampal plasticity are differentially sensitive to the availability of choline in adulthood as a function of choline supply in utero. Brain Res. 2008 Oct 27;1237:153-66.

18716669 Sanders LM, Zeisel SH. Choline: Dietary Requirements and Role in Brain Development. Nutr Today. 2007;42(4):181-186.

18642074 Bâ A. Metabolic and structural role of thiamine in nervous tissues. Cell Mol Neurobiol. 2008 Nov;28(7):923-31.

18400712 Signore C, Ueland PM, Troendle J, Mills JL. Choline concentrations in human maternal and cord blood and intelligence at 5 y of age. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008 Apr;87(4):896-902.

18377103 [No authors listed] Citicoline. Monograph. Altern Med Rev. 2008 Mar;13(1):50-7.

18323570 Cheng RK, MacDonald CJ, Williams CL, Meck WH. Prenatal choline supplementation alters the timing, emotion, and memory performance (TEMP) of adult male and female rats as indexed by differential reinforcement of low-rate schedule behavior. Learn Mem. 2008 Mar 5;15(3):153-62.

17936635 Zhao N, Zhong C, Wang Y, Zhao Y, Gong N, Zhou G, Xu T, Hong Z. Impaired hippocampal neurogenesis is involved in cognitive dysfunction induced by thiamine deficiency at early pre-pathological lesion stage. Neurobiol Dis. 2008 Feb;29(2):176-85.

17685850 Gibson GE, Blass JP. Thiamine-dependent processes and treatment strategies in neurodegeneration. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2007 Oct;9(10):1605-19.

17673878 Sica DA. Loop diuretic therapy, thiamine balance, and heart failure. Congest Heart Fail. 2007 Jul-Aug;13(4):244-7.

17645457 Spector R, Johanson CE. Vitamin transport and homeostasis in mammalian brain: focus on Vitamins B and E. J Neurochem. 2007 Oct;103(2):425-38.

17628125 Balk E, Chung M, Raman G, Tatsioni A, Chew P, Ip S, DeVine D, Lau J. B vitamins and berries and age-related neurodegenerative disorders. Evid Rep Technol Assess (Full Rep). 2006 Apr;(134):1-161.

17434099 Sechi G, Serra A. Wernicke's encephalopathy: new clinical settings and recent advances in diagnosis and management. Lancet Neurol. 2007 May;6(5):442-55.

17331541 Parnetti L, Mignini F, Tomassoni D, Traini E, Amenta F. Cholinergic precursors in the treatment of cognitive impairment of vascular origin: ineffective approaches or need for re-evaluation? J Neurol Sci. 2007 Jun 15;257(1-2):264-9.

17212955 Zeisel SH. The fetal origins of memory: the role of dietary choline in optimal brain development. J Pediatr. 2006 Nov;149(5 Suppl):S131-6.

17171187 Secades JJ, Lorenzo JL. Citicoline: pharmacological and clinical review, 2006 update. Methods Find Exp Clin Pharmacol. 2006 Sep;28 Suppl B:1-56.

16987159 Harper C. Thiamine (vitamin B1) deficiency and associated brain damage is still common throughout the world and prevention is simple and safe! Eur J Neurol. 2006 Oct;13(10):1078-82.

16600945 Cho E, Zeisel SH, Jacques P, Selhub J, Dougherty L, Colditz GA, Willett WC. Dietary choline and betaine assessed by food-frequency questionnaire in relation to plasma total homocysteine concentration in the Framingham Offspring Study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2006 Apr;83(4):905-11.

16527765 Mulholland PJ. Susceptibility of the cerebellum to thiamine deficiency. Cerebellum. 2006;5(1):55-63.

16504295 McCann JC, Hudes M, Ames BN. An overview of evidence for a causal relationship between dietary availability of choline during development and cognitive function in offspring. Neurosci Biobehav Rev. 2006;30(5):696-712.

16091511 Kornreich L, Bron-Harlev E, Hoffmann C, Schwarz M, Konen O, Schoenfeld T, Straussberg R, Nahum E, Ibrahim AK, Eshel G, Horev G. Thiamine deficiency in infants: MR findings in the brain. AJNR Am J Neuroradiol. 2005 Aug;26(7):1668-74.

15997211 Nakagawasai O. Behavioral and neurochemical alterations following thiamine deficiency in rodents: relationship to functions of cholinergic neurons. Yakugaku Zasshi. 2005 Jul;125(7):549-54.

15941891 Velzing-Aarts FV, Holm PI, Fokkema MR, van der Dijs FP, Ueland PM, Muskiet FA. Plasma choline and betaine and their relation to plasma homocysteine in normal pregnancy. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005 Jun;81(6):1383-9.

15846601 Fioravanti M, Yanagi M. Cytidinediphosphocholine (CDP-choline) for cognitive and behavioural disturbances associated with chronic cerebral disorders in the elderly. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005 Apr 18;(2):CD000269.

15699233 da Costa KA, Gaffney CE, Fischer LM, Zeisel SH. Choline deficiency in mice and humans is associated with increased plasma homocysteine concentration after a methionine load. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005 Feb;81(2):440-4.

15640516 Zeisel SH. Nutritional importance of choline for brain development. J Am Coll Nutr. 2004 Dec;23(6 Suppl):621S-626S.

15611726 Sarter M, Parikh V. Choline transporters, cholinergic transmission and cognition. Nat Rev Neurosci. 2005 Jan;6(1):48-56.

15522161 Bellisle F. Effects of diet on behaviour and cognition in children. Br J Nutr. 2004 Oct;92 Suppl 2:S227-32.

15337301 Bubber P, Ke ZJ, Gibson GE. Tricarboxylic acid cycle enzymes following thiamine deficiency. Neurochem Int. 2004 Dec;45(7):1021-8.

15303623 Martin PR, Singleton CK, Hiller-Sturmhöfel S. The role of thiamine deficiency in alcoholic brain disease. Alcohol Res Health. 2003;27(2):134-42.

15258207 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Scherr PA, Tangney CC, Hebert LE, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N. Dietary niacin and the risk of incident Alzheimer's disease and of cognitive decline. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry. 2004 Aug;75(8):1093-9.

15164618 Murata A, Nakagawasai O, Yamadera F, Oba A, Wakui K, Arai Y, Tadano T. [Dysfunction of serotonergic systems in thiamine-deficient diet fed mice: effects of SSRI on abnormality induced by thiamine deficiency] Nihon Shinkei Seishin Yakurigaku Zasshi. 2004 Apr;24(2):93-9.

14974055 Day E, Bentham P, Callaghan R, Kuruvilla T, George S. Thiamine for Wernicke-Korsakoff Syndrome in people at risk from alcohol abuse. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2004;(1):CD004033.

14747511 Blandina P, Efoudebe M, Cenni G, Mannaioni P, Passani MB. Acetylcholine, histamine, and cognition: two sides of the same coin. Learn Mem. 2004 Jan-Feb;11(1):1-8.

14715695 Mellott TJ, Williams CL, Meck WH, Blusztajn JK. Prenatal choline supplementation advances hippocampal development and enhances MAPK and CREB activation. FASEB J. 2004 Mar;18(3):545-7.

14645379 Li Q, Guo-Ross S, Lewis DV, Turner D, White AM, Wilson WA, Swartzwelder HS. Dietary prenatal choline supplementation alters postnatal hippocampal structure and function. J Neurophysiol. 2004 Apr;91(4):1545-55.

12611562 [No authors listed] Thiamine. Monograph. Altern Med Rev. 2003 Feb;8(1):59-62.

12578229 Ke ZJ, DeGiorgio LA, Volpe BT, Gibson GE. Reversal of thiamine deficiency-induced neurodegeneration. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol. 2003 Feb;62(2):195-207.

12195231 Lonsdale D, Shamberger RJ, Audhya T. Treatment of autism spectrum children with thiamine tetrahydrofurfuryl disulfide: a pilot study. Neuro Endocrinol Lett. 2002 Aug;23(4):303-8.

11899071 Singleton CK, Martin PR. Molecular mechanisms of thiamine utilization. Curr Mol Med. 2001 May;1(2):197-207.

11850106 Gibson GE, Zhang H. Interactions of oxidative stress with thiamine homeostasis promote neurodegeneration. Neurochem Int. 2002 May;40(6):493-504.

11522934 Knopman D, Patterson M. An open-label, 24-week pilot study of the methyl donor betaine in Alzheimer disease patients. Alzheimer Dis Assoc Disord. 2001 Jul-Sep;15(3):162-5.

11405995 Rodríguez-Martín JL, Qizilbash N, López-Arrieta JM. Thiamine for Alzheimer's disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2001;(2):CD001498.

11304071 Thomson AD. Mechanisms of vitamin deficiency in chronic alcohol misusers and the development of the Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome. Alcohol Alcohol Suppl. 2000 May-Jun;35(1):2-7.

11249799 Moore CM, Breeze JL, Gruber SA, Babb SM, Frederick BB, Villafuerte RA, Stoll AL, Hennen J, Yurgelun-Todd DA, Cohen BM, Renshaw PF. Choline, myo-inositol and mood in bipolar disorder: a proton magnetic resonance spectroscopic imaging study of the anterior cingulate cortex. Bipolar Disord. 2000 Sep;2(3 Pt 2):207-16.

11198705 Ambrose ML, Bowden SC, Whelan G. Thiamin treatment and working memory function of alcohol-dependent people: preliminary findings. Alcohol Clin Exp Res. 2001 Jan;25(1):112-6.

11190987 Buchman AL, Sohel M, Brown M, Jenden DJ, Ahn C, Roch M, Brawley TL. Verbal and visual memory improve after choline supplementation in long-term total parenteral nutrition: a pilot study. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr. 2001 Jan-Feb;25(1):30-5.

11165882 Buchman AL, Sohel M, Moukarzel A, Bryant D, Schanler R, Awal M, Burns P, Dorman K, Belfort M, Jenden DJ, Killip D, Roch M. Plasma choline in normal newborns, infants, toddlers, and in very-low-birth-weight neonates requiring total parenteral nutrition. Nutrition. 2001 Jan;17(1):18-21.

11127971 Suter PM, Vetter W. Diuretics and vitamin B1: are diuretics a risk factor for thiamin malnutrition? Nutr Rev. 2000 Oct;58(10):319-23.

11094138 Steingard RJ, Yurgelun-Todd DA, Hennen J, Moore JC, Moore CM, Vakili K, Young AD, Katic A, Beardslee WR, Renshaw PF. Increased orbitofrontal cortex levels of choline in depressed adolescents as detected by in vivo proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Biol Psychiatry. 2000 Dec 1;48(11):1053-61.

11023003 Zeisel SH. Choline: needed for normal development of memory. J Am Coll Nutr. 2000 Oct;19(5 Suppl):528S-531S.

10837844 File SE, Kenny PJ, Cheeta S. The role of the dorsal hippocampal serotonergic and cholinergic systems in the modulation of anxiety. Pharmacol Biochem Behav. 2000 May;66(1):65-72.

10758842 Hinze-Selch D, Weber MM, Zimmermann U, Pollmächer T. [Thiamine treatment in psychiatry and neurology] Fortschr Neurol Psychiatr. 2000 Mar;68(3):113-20.

10669911 Alvarez XA, Mouzo R, Pichel V, Pérez P, Laredo M, Fernández-Novoa L, Corzo L, Zas R, Alcaraz M, Secades JJ, Lozano R, Cacabelos R. Double-blind placebo-controlled study with citicoline in APOE genotyped Alzheimer's disease patients. Effects on cognitive performance, brain bioelectrical activity and cerebral perfusion. Methods Find Exp Clin Pharmacol. 1999 Nov;21(9):633-44.

10466187 Bender DA. Optimum nutrition: thiamin, biotin and pantothenate. Proc Nutr Soc. 1999 May;58(2):427-33.

9719389 Cook CC, Hallwood PM, Thomson AD. B Vitamin deficiency and neuropsychiatric syndromes in alcohol misuse. Alcohol Alcohol. 1998 Jul-Aug;33(4):317-36.

9570639 Gold M, Hauser RA, Chen MF. Plasma thiamine deficiency associated with Alzheimer's disease but not Parkinson's disease. Metab Brain Dis. 1998 Mar;13(1):43-53.

9349545 Bettendorff L, Mastrogiacomo F, Wins P, Kish SJ, Grisar T, Ball MJ. Low thiamine diphosphate levels in brains of patients with frontal lobe degeneration of the non-Alzheimer's type. J Neurochem. 1997 Nov;69(5):2005-10.

9322569 Wilkinson TJ, Hanger HC, Elmslie J, George PM, Sainsbury R. The response to treatment of subclinical thiamine deficiency in the elderly. Am J Clin Nutr. 1997 Oct;66(4):925-8.

9122365 Benton D, Griffiths R, Haller J. Thiamine supplementation mood and cognitive functioning. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 1997 Jan;129(1):66-71.

9099409 Renshaw PF, Lafer B, Babb SM, Fava M, Stoll AL, Christensen JD, Moore CM, Yurgelun-Todd DA, Bonello CM, Pillay SS, Rothschild AJ, Nierenberg AA, Rosenbaum JF, Cohen BM. Basal ganglia choline levels in depression and response to fluoxetine treatment: an in vivo proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy study. Biol Psychiatry. 1997 Apr 15;41(8):837-43.

8988908 La Rue A, Koehler KM, Wayne SJ, Chiulli SJ, Haaland KY, Garry PJ. Nutritional status and cognitive functioning in a normally aging sample: a 6-y reassessment. Am J Clin Nutr. 1997 Jan;65(1):20-9.

8935438 Chen MF, Chen LT, Gold M, Boyce HW Jr. Plasma and erythrocyte thiamin concentrations in geriatric outpatients. J Am Coll Nutr. 1996 Jun;15(3):231-6.

8874839 Stoll AL, Sachs GS, Cohen BM, Lafer B, Christensen JD, Renshaw PF. Choline in the treatment of rapid-cycling bipolar disorder: clinical and neurochemical findings in lithium-treated patients. Biol Psychiatry. 1996 Sep 1;40(5):382-8.

8815393 Mimori Y, Katsuoka H, Nakamura S. Thiamine therapy in Alzheimer's disease. Metab Brain Dis. 1996 Mar;11(1):89-94.

8815392 Héroux M, Raghavendra Rao VL, Lavoie J, Richardson JS, Butterworth RF. Alterations of thiamine phosphorylation and of thiamine-dependent enzymes in Alzheimer's disease. Metab Brain Dis. 1996 Mar;11(1):81-8.

8619543 Mastrogiacoma F, Bettendorff L, Grisar T, Kish SJ. Brain thiamine, its phosphate esters, and its metabolizing enzymes

in Alzheimer's disease. Ann Neurol. 1996 May;39(5):585-91.

8522961 Bettendorff L, Mastrogiacomo F, Kish SJ, Grisar T. Thiamine, thiamine phosphates, and their metabolizing enzymes in human brain. J Neurochem. 1996 Jan;66(1):250-8.

8251051 Meador K, Loring D, Nichols M, Zamrini E, Rivner M, Posas H, Thompson E, Moore E. Preliminary findings of high-dose thiamine in dementia of Alzheimer's type. J Geriatr Psychiatry Neurol. 1993 Oct-Dec;6(4):222-9.

8157855 Nichols HK, Basu TK. Thiamin status of the elderly: dietary intake and thiamin pyrophosphate response. J Am Coll Nutr. 1994 Feb;13(1):57-61.

8034199 O'Keeffe ST, Tormey WP, Glasgow R, Lavan JN. Thiamine deficiency in hospitalized elderly patients. Gerontology. 1994;40(1):18-24.

7529104 Barbato M, Rodriguez PJ. Thiamine deficiency in patients admitted to a palliative care unit. Palliat Med. 1994 Oct;8(4):320-4.

7487560 Gold M, Chen MF, Johnson K. Plasma and red blood cell thiamine deficiency in patients with dementia of the Alzheimer's type. Arch Neurol. 1995 Nov;52(11):1081-6.

7350901 Davis KL, Mohs RC, Tinklenberg JR, Hollister LE, Pfefferbaum A, Kopell BS. Cholinomimetics and memory. The effect of choline chloride. Arch Neurol. 1980 Jan;37(1):49-52.

7266731 Mohs RC, Davis KL, Tinklenberg JR, Hollister LE. Choline chloride effects on memory in the elderly. Neurobiol Aging. 1980 Summer;1(1):21-5.

7051871 Cohen BM, Lipinski JF, Altesman RI. Lecithin in the treatment of mania: double-blind, placebo-controlled trials. Am J Psychiatry. 1982 Sep;139(9):1162-4.

7044229 Gibson G, Barclay L, Blass J. The role of the cholinergic system in thiamin deficiency. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 1982;378:382-403.

6867732 Blusztajn JK, Wurtman RJ. Choline and cholinergic neurons. Science. 1983 Aug 12;221(4611):614-20.

3936095 Loriaux SM, Deijen JB, Orlebeke JF, De Swart JH. The effects of nicotinic acid and xanthinol nicotinate on human memory in different categories of age. A double blind study. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 1985;87(4):390-5.

3565307 Helman AD, Darnton-Hill I. Vitamin and iron status in new vegetarians. Am J Clin Nutr. 1987 Apr;45(4):785-9.

3395256 Gibson GE, Sheu KF, Blass JP, Baker A, Carlson KC, Harding B, Perrino P. Reduced activities of thiamine-dependent enzymes in the brains and peripheral tissues of patients with Alzheimer's disease. Arch Neurol. 1988 Aug;45(8):836-40.

3378679 Meck WH, Smith RA, Williams CL. Pre- and postnatal choline supplementation produces long-term facilitation of spatial memory. Dev Psychobiol. 1988 May;21(4):339-53.

3364308 Day JJ, Bayer AJ, McMahon M, Pathy MS, Spragg BP, Rowlands DC. Thiamine status, vitamin supplements and post-operative confusion. Age Ageing. 1988 Jan;17(1):29-34.

3313362 Orgogozo JM, Spiegel R. Critical review of clinical trials in senile dementia--II. Postgrad Med J. 1987 May;63(739):337-43.

2969232 Blass JP, Gleason P, Brush D, DiPonte P, Thaler H. Thiamine and Alzheimer's disease. A pilot study. Arch Neurol. 1988 Aug;45(8):833-5.

2860578 Mizumori SJ, Patterson TA, Sternberg H, Rosenzweig MR, Bennett EL, Timiras PS. Effects of dietary choline on memory and brain chemistry in aged mice. Neurobiol Aging. 1985 Spring;6(1):51-6.

2087217 Butterworth RF, Besnard AM. Thiamine-dependent enzyme changes in temporal cortex of patients with Alzheimer's disease. Metab Brain Dis. 1990 Dec;5(4):179-84.

1986730 Nolan KA, Black RS, Sheu KF, Langberg J, Blass JP. A trial of thiamine in Alzheimer's disease. Arch Neurol. 1991 Jan;48(1):81-3.

1828703 Kleijnen J, Knipschild P. Niacin and vitamin B6 in mental functioning: a review of controlled trials in humans. Biol Psychiatry. 1991 May 1;29(9):931-41.

1716012 Fibiger HC. Cholinergic mechanisms in learning, memory and dementia: a review of recent evidence. Trends Neurosci. 1991 Jun;14(6):220-3.

970836 Gontzea I, Gorcea V, Popesco F. [Biochemical control of thiamine status in neurotic patients] Ann Nutr Aliment. 1976;29(5):411-9.

472728 Ferris SH, Sathananthan G, Reisberg B, Gershon S. Long-term choline treatment of memory-impaired elderly patients. Science. 1979 Sep 7;205(4410):1039-40.

C470 Janowsky DS, Overstreet DH. The Role of Acetylcholine Mechanisms in Affective Disorders. In Bloom FE, Kupfer DJ. (eds). Back to Psychopharmacology - The Fourth Generation of Progress. American College of Neuropsychopharmacology, 2000.

Chapter xx: Homocysteine and vitamins B_{12}, folate and B_6

Executive summary

Vitamin, B_{12}, folate and B_6 are all crucial factors in one-carbon metabolism, within the interlocking folate and methionine cycles, the latter involving the generation and conversion of homocysteine (Hcy). Hence these vitamins are sometimes referred to as `Hcy-vitamins'. They are crucial for methylation and other reactions involved in synthesis and renewal of DNA, neurotransmitters and hormones. Vitamin B_{12} has a direct role in myelination.

Deficiency of these vitamins results in well established damage to the development of the central nervous system, for example neural tube defect in the case of folate deficiency during pregnancy, and sub-acute combined degeneration of the cord in B_{12} deficient infants. By impairing conversion of homocysteine (Hcy) to methionine in the methionine cycle or to serine, deficiency of these vitamins results in elevation of Hcy levels, which in turn has its own multiple potential pathological effects on the CNS, including directly on neuronal tissue and indirectly through circulatory insufficiency from damage to the cerebrovascular system.

Over 250 papers have documented the observational connection between Hcy, the Hcy-vitamins and cognitive states, in healthy subjects, those with psychiatric illness (particularly depression), older subjects experiencing the normal cognitive decline of aging, and those with pathological cognitive impairment, whether mild, moderate or severe (and including Alzheimer's disease). The large majority were in older subjects. The overall trend of the results of these studies was to find significant associations, particularly for Hcy, to a lesser extent folate and B_{12}. However, because of the often small subject numbers, variations in the measures and standards used for assessing both vitamin status and cognitive function and other methodological issues, the five systematic reviews and/or meta-analyses cited in this chapter did not reach a consensus conclusion on how strongly the evidence supports these links.

There have been around 100 papers published describing clinical trials in which the Hcy-vitamins have been used, in a wide variety of subjects which have included those with in all the above clinical categories, as well as with unknown, normal or abnormal baseline vitamin and Hcy status, and in which the reported outcome included cognitive measures. Again the majority have been in the elderly and cognitively impaired. The methodological issues mentioned in the preceding paragraph apply equally well if not more so to the collective body of clinical trials, and in addition many of them were not properly randomised and controlled. It is therefore not surprising that not a single one of the ten systematic reviews/meta-analyses cited in this chapter was able to conclude that the evidence currently available confirms a role for such supplementation in relation to cognition, dementia or depression.

Nevertheless, the overall scope of that evidence suggests that this lack of conclusiveness is more likely to be due to lack of methodological strength in the published literature than to there actually being no clinically applicable causal connection between Hcy-vitamin status and cognition. We must bear in mind the prevalence of marginal status of some of these nutrients, particularly in the elderly (along with some specialised high risk groups such as vegans). In the Australian context this is most likely to apply to vitamin B_{12} and to folate in those otherwise higher nutritional risk individuals who do not consume folate-fortified foods. And it is possible that folate fortification has increased the population risk that patients with marginal B_{12} deficiency will suffer neuropathology.

For all these reasons, an awareness of the status of these nutrients is well justified in ensuring both good public health and providing individual clinical care in relation to cognition.

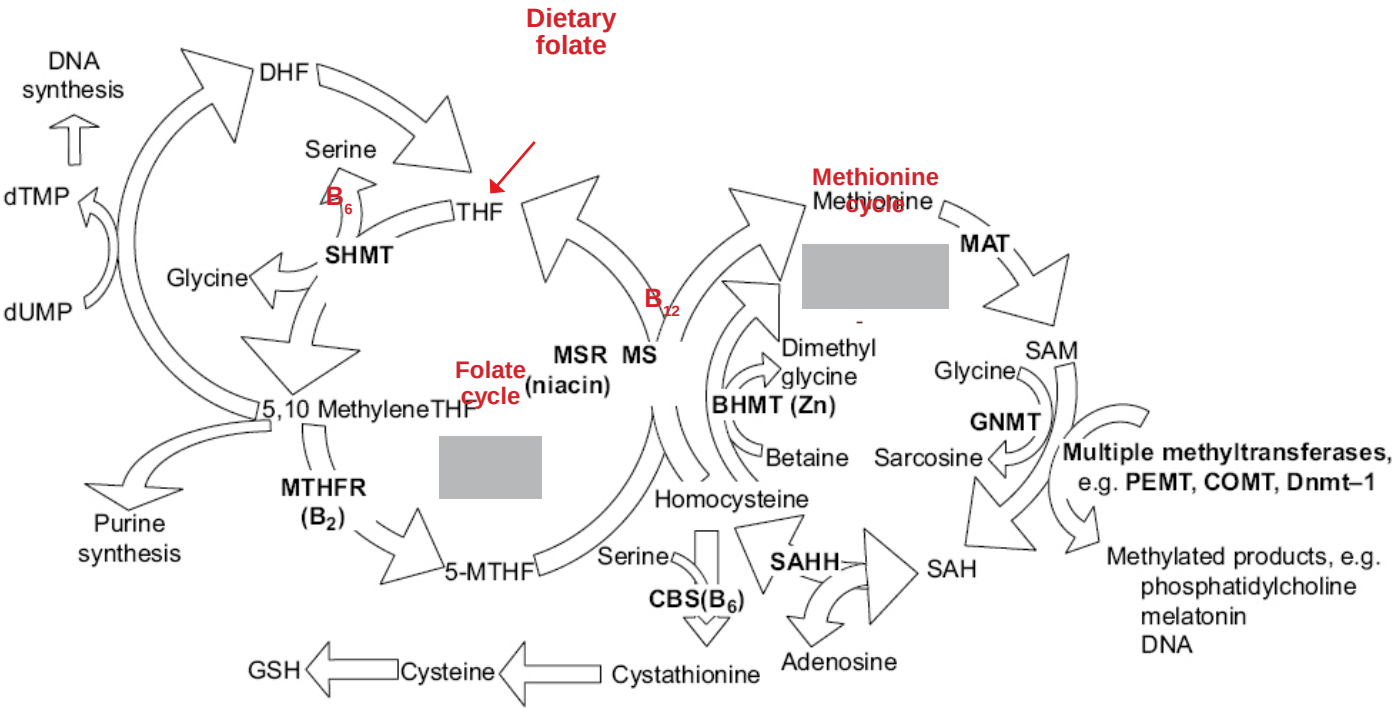
Physiology and pathophysiology

The relevance of folate, vitamin B_{12} and to a lesser extent vitamin B to the function of the nervous system

has been known for the better part of a century [13134642]. The core relationships between these and other so-called `homocysteine' (Hcy) nutrients in one-carbon metabolism is shown in Figure H1 below.

The figure highlights how the folate and methionine cycles are linked, with the former contributing methyl groups to form methyl-cobalamin, which is a crucial substrate for the step within the methionine cycle in which Hcy is converted to methionine. It shows how the folate cycle is itself driven by the B_6-dependent conversion of tetrahydro- to 5,10-methylenetetrahydrofolate (MTHF). The methionine cycle produces S-adenosylmethionine (SAM, sometimes abbreviated as SAMe). This is an extremely important compound, as the driver of a whole range of methylation reactions, including those involved in synthesis of neurotransmitters and hormones (such as melatonin) and of DNA. In the other linked metabolic cycle, MTHF is used in the synthesis of purines and DNA. In addition, Hcy is converted, courtesy of the contribution of the amino acid serine, to cysteine and glutathione, which process also requires vitamin B_6 [19079880, 10341670].

Figure H1: One-carbon metabolism (adapted from [19079880, 18950248]).
MS = methionine synthetase; SAH = S-adenosylhomocysteine, GSH = glutathione



The role of one-carbon metabolism in brain function is crucial and widespread. For example, methylation reactions include synthesis of essential phospholipid (phosphatidylcholine) and various monoamine neurotransmitters (such as serotonin, melatonin, epinephrine and dopamine) [18950248, 15472418]. Animal studies have shown that changes in one-carbon metabolism affect the proteins involved in neuronal plasticity and mitochondrial function [20930296].

For each of the Hcy vitamins, their indispensability for normal foetal and infant brain development and the devastating consequences of overt deficiency have been well established [10523053].

Folate
Looking at the individual nutrients, folate has a direct and specific role in purine and DNA synthesis (shown on the left had side of figure H1), as well as driving the SAM-based methylation shown on the right. Collectively this impact of folate on the genome may explain the well established link between folate deficiency and embryonic deficits of the nervous system, such as neural tube defect [20836042, 18709887, 8005024]. Folate deficiency has been reported as causing potentially reversible neurodevelopmental abnormalities manifesting in early childhood [15781839]. The exact mechanisms of folate's role in neurodevelopment are still being worked out, apart from a `generic' involvement in DNA synthesis, and may include, for example,

direct stimulation of embryonic neural stem cells [20838574]. Some degree of protection to borderline maternal folate insufficiency is afforded the foetus by the preferential concentration of folate at the expense of maternal stores. Nevertheless there is evidence of an effect of low maternal folate on infant birthweight, which in turn can affect psychomotor development [18709885].

This has been confirmed by important recent Australian research, in which infant birthweight was positively correlated with the mother's red cell folate at 20 weeks gestation (r=0.21, p=0.016), negatively with her Hcy level (p=0.044) (but not significantly with either B_{12} or B_6). Importantly, maternal Hcy was itself positively correlated with markers of genome damage in maternal blood at that time, which in turn is substantially (10+ x) more likely in those mothers whose pregnancies develop complications. Furthermore, both Hcy and uteroplacental insufficiency were linked with polymorphism of a gene encoding for the enzyme methionine synthase, which sits in a crucial position in the interlocking of the methionine and folate cycles in one-carbon metabolism (as per Fig.H1) [18771981].

At the other end of life, folate levels have been associated with the high level of DNA damage that is often seen in neurodegenerative disease [20219521]. Indeed, it seems entirely possible that the health of DNA methylation is one of the major factors in the maintenance (or deterioration) of learning and memory in the aging brain [17850924]. In animal models of Alzheimer's disease, both folic acid deficiency and excess Hcy impair DNA repair in hippocampal neurons specifically, and increase their sensitivity to amyloid toxicity [11880504].

Folate deficiency is quite common, with contributing factors including inadequate intake (e.g. the elderly), malabsorption (e.g. alcoholism, coeliac disease), drug interactions (e.g. anti-convulsants), elevated requirement (e.g. pregnancy, lactation) and excess excretion (e.g. alcoholism) [18709879]. On a population basis, folate levels have improved significantly in countries where folate fortification of food has been implemented, but obviously that does not prevent individuals being deficient (particularly those not consuming adequate amounts of such foods).

Vitamin B_{12}

The crucial function of vitamin B_{12} in myelination and hence its role in demyelination states such as sub-acute degeneration of the chord was established a long time ago [18447164], and the symptomatology of clinical B_{12} deficiency is quite consistent with this being a primary mechanism [1648656, 3374544]. But research continues on the fine details of where and how this happens (for example inflammatory response and imbalance between cytokine and growth factor imbalance in B_{12} deficiency), along with elucidation of other aspects of B_{12} neuropathy (e.g. disturbance to the blood-brain barrier) [19394404, 18454811, 18447164]. It remains unclear whether B_{12}-related pathology is involved in other demyelinating diseases such as multiple sclerosis [1430153]. It is well established that the neurological damage can occur without any signs of anaemia and that, whilst this may be reversible to varying degrees following B12 supplementation, it may not always be so [15805657, 12486445, 10713580].

Myelination of nerve cells is most active during the period from mid-gestation to the second year of life, but still continues to lesser extent through to puberty. Since B_{12} is preferentially concentrated into the foetal liver, the infant is protected to some degree from B_{12} deficiency until around 2 months post-partum. The reported case studies of neurological abnormality in children of exclusively breast fed infants of vegan mothers were in the second six months of life [18709887]. There was also an intriguing finding in one observational study that low levels of B_{12} in pregnant women were associated with higher risk of neural tube defect, independently of folate levels [8265769].

At the other end of life, what is notable about B_{12} is the specific tendency to impaired absorption with increasing age. Although geriatric malabsorption due to increasing loss of gut efficiency is seen with many nutrients, the problem is especially acute in the case of B_{12} due to its dependence on a highly specific absorption mechanism, and the vulnerability of that mechanism to the rapidly increasing incidence of gastric hypochlohydria and gastric atrophy, (a process that appears to be separate from lack of intrinsic factor, and thus quite distinct from what is seen in pernicious anaemia) [10681269].

Prior to old age, overt vitamin B_{12} deficiency is most usually due to inadequate consumption of animal foods that are its only sources, due to vegan or some poorly planned vegetarian diets. In the elderly malabsorption due to the falling efficiency of absorptive mechanism just referred to becomes important,

resulting in compromised B_{12} status. A wide range of prevalence estimates have been published for such marginal B_{12} deficiency, some as high as 50% of over sixty year olds. A more consensus figure for would be in the 15-20% range, particularly when using tests of B_{12} status with greater sensitivity (e.g. urinary excretion of the B_{12} metabolite methylmalonic acid) [19116323, 18709879, 9322547]. B_{12} malabsorption can also be caused by gastric and ileal illness (e.g. *Helicobacter pylori* infection, giardiasis, coeliac disease) and the effect of proton pump inhibitors [18709879].

Vitamin B_6

Pyridoxine and its related compounds have a direct involvement in amino acid metabolism and hence in synthesis of neurotransmitters, for example the cysteine pathway shown at the bottom of figure H1 [8414222, 10523053, 14584010]. This would explain the (admittedly limited) evidence that its relationship to cognitive disorders in the elderly is independent of Hcy levels [17260529]. Given the relatively wide range of vitamin B_6 food sources, clinical B_6 deficiency is usually the result of a more general malnutrition, some medical condition or drug interaction [17260529].

Homocysteine

Excessive Hcy in itself (along with elevated SAH) inhibits SAM methylation activity, and may be directly neurotoxic, as well as contributing to ischaemic brain damage through cerebrovascular atherosclerosis [20824535, 18709889]. In animal studies, for example, elevated Hcy leads to endothelial dysfunction of cerebral small vessels and impaired cerebral blood flow through increased carotid arterial resistance [14607791, 8725259]. (On the other hand, it is worth noting that, in a meta-analysis from 2002, elevated Hcy was found to be at most a modest independent predictor of IHD and stroke risk in healthy populations [12387654]). One paper referred to the combination of impaired methylation and cerebrovascular atherosclerosis contributing to mood disorders as “the homocysteine hypothesis of depression” [17541043]. There is some evidence that brain structures in the hippocampal area crucial for memory function are smaller in subjects with elevated total homocysteine concentrations [16102882, 12477704]. Other mechanisms by which one, several or all of these interacting factors may affect brain function and health include: neurotoxic activation of N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors, increased oxidative stress, interference in HDL generation through interaction with apoE, promotion of apoptosis and increased β-amyloid toxicity [20889503, 18709889, 18023533, 16155257, 15477631, 15472418, 11461960]. Abnormalities of methylation biochemistry have been postulated in various psychiatric disorders, such as depression, schizophrenia and autism [19079880].

Interactions

The interrelationships between these nutrients themselves and between them and Hcy are complex and not easily separated in clinical research, especially observational research and particularly when it comes to brain function. So, for example, one study showed that biomarkers for folate and B_{12} within CSF were intercorrelated, and correlated with CSF concentrations of Hcy and other measures of the methionine cycle [17200133]. This is relevant to a question that has received quite a lot of both clinical and public health attention - what is the relative contribution of the three Hcy nutrients to Hcy elevations and which would be the most effective nutrient supplementation regime to reduce elevated Hcy and the risks associated with it? A related issue is how this balance may have changed in countries where folate has been added as a fortificant to some staple foods.

One research team approaches this question within the broad US population by analysing data from blood samples collected as part of the national nutrition survey NHANES III. They found that the contribution to high total serum Hcy was much stronger for decreased serum folate status than for decreased serum B_{12}, and was greatest where both folate and B_{12} levels were low [10475885]. Another much more specialised population group that can inform this question are vegetarians, who typically may have very generous folate, adequate B_6 but marginal B_{12} intakes [3565307]. Studies have consistently shown that vegetarians, and especially vegans, have higher Hcy levels than omnivores [16697371 12816782, 12638029, 12460231, 12119198, 12011576, 11470726, 11375297, 11108902, 11053901, 10557004, 10479236, 10404767]. The question of relative impact of individual Hcy nutrients to what one could call `one-carbon metabolism pathology’ remains the subject of investigation with no single clear cut answer yet emerging.

Human observational studies

There is no shortage of observational data in this area - we considered over 250 papers. The large majority of the studies focused on the elderly, a lesser number on psychiatric states (particularly depression), and only a few looked at children and healthy adults.

Children

The potential impact of Hcy nutrient deficiency to neurodevelopment was suggested by a recent study from India which found that maternal folate concentrations during pregnancy were correlated with cognitive scores in the offspring of those pregnancies a decade later. This applied to measures of learning, long-term storage/retrieval, visuo-spatial ability, attention, and concentration, was independent of the parents' education, socioeconomic status, religion, and of the child's sex, age, current size, and current folate and B_{12} level. This was not seen in relation to either maternal vitamin B_{12} or Hcy [20335637]. A protective relationship was also reported between maternal folate supplement use during pregnancy and child behavioural problems at the age of 18 months [19772683]. On the other hand, no association was found between maternal folate status and offspring psychomotor or mental development at 5 years of age in an earlier American study [16140711]. Higher dietary intake of B_{12} (and of riboflavin, iron and zinc, but not of folate) was associated with better cognitive test scores in a 2 year longitudinal study of Kenyan schoolchildren [18826659]. A test measuring a "fluid intelligence" was correlated with B_{12} status in a case-control study of teenagers, but as the `cases' were former vegans, some of whom remained vegetarian, this may well have been confounded by other nutritional or lifestyle factors [10966896].

Another possible effect of folate is in its relationship to the damage caused to the CNS by excess levels of lead. In a Philippine study, higher levels of folate mitigated the negative association of lead levels [18206696]. An intriguing link in lead-exposed children from Mexico City was suggested by the finding that maternal MTHFR 677T allele was a predictor of poorer child neurodevelopment at 24 months independently of the child's genotype (this is a genetic polymorphism for the efficiency of the MTHFR enzyme shown in figure H1 as occupying a key role in the folate cycle). This suggested to the authors that the maternal folate metabolic environment in some way programmed the child's neurodevelopmental pathway [20504979].

The interface of polymorphism in the genetics of MTHFR and other enzymes, as it affects one-carbon metabolism and the impact on cognition, is a subject of interest at all ages, although still in early stages of investigation [20825473, 20670473, 19244370, 19019492, 18709878, 17684227, 12163693]. An example of the most recent research is the 2010 report of an association (at level $p<0.03$) between late-onset Alzheimer's disease and a polymorphism in the gene encoding for the enzyme methylenetetrahydrofolate dehydrogenase, which is directly involved in the methionine cycle [20885792]. A meta-analysis published in 2010 of 19 observational studies on the link between Alzheimer's disease and the MTHFR C677T polymorphism found that there was such an association, but that, after controlling for the much more substantially established association with apoE genotype, this correlation was not present in Caucasians, but was for East Asians [20600372].

Adults

A report from the Framingham offspring cohort found that in the sub-set of subjects aged 40-49 years (and the sub-set aged 50-59 years) there was no correlation between serum Hcy levels and cognitive performance [16107567]. An Australian cross-sectional study found positive association between memory function on the one hand and dietary intake of vitamins B_{12} and B_6 in men, and moderate dietary intake of folate and B_6 in women on the other [15316586]. In another study of healthy adults, lower serum B was

associated with decreased performance in the Stroop Color-Word Test (a test of attentional vitality and flexibility) [C269]. A longitudinal study over six years of a cohort ranging from 30 to 80 years of age found negative correlation between Hcy and cognitive test scores regardless of initial age, but the total sample was only 144 people [12766792]. In a curious recent German experiment, 100 healthy medical students had cognition tested at breakfast and lunch on the same day, at which times the Hcy levels were varied by means of selective fasting. Such extremely short term elevations in Hcy did not have any short-term impact on the subjects' cognitive test scores [20305995].

Another set of data relates to subjects with psychological or neurological illness. A significant number of studies have reported some correlation between depression of various types, Hcy and the Hcy nutrients. These associations have been seen in various cultures, age groups, both genders and in relation to the risk of the disease, its severity and the response to antidepressant treatment (including timing, proportion of responders and relapse rate) [2763862, 2720001, 2145341, 20087384, 2005338, 20032481, 19484842, 18503720, 18378986, 18061404, 16297603, 15877935, 15479988, 15323595, 15323594, 14641930, 12601225, 10784463, 9054796]. There is some, but not nearly as much, evidence of associations between these factors and bipolar disorder [18399726, 17490752, 17391351, 9479613]. There is also a small amount of data showing low SAM levels in depression [2292704, 12420702]. In patients with Parkinson's disease, those with lower folate levels had more depression, and those with lower B_{12} levels worse cognitive test scores [18055246].

Elderly

Similar relationships between these vitamins and depression have been reported in the elderly [2294976, 20519557, 17320847 , 15447915,], though not in all studies [11813081]. However, by far the majority of observational studies in this age group relate to overall cognitive performance. These can be divided into those that deal with Alzheimer's disease and related dementing states, and those that deal with the general cognitive health of the elderly, including what one might regard as being within a `normal' range of cognitive decline with increasing age. This leaves moot the thorny issue of how clearly dementia can always be distinguished from `normal' cognitive decline, both from a clinical and mechanistic perspective. In this review, of course, we are only concerned with pathological states in so far as they throw light on normal cognitive function.

Certainly there are plenty of studies that show associations between Alzheimer's disease and one or more of higher Hcy or lower status of the three Hcy vitamins. This includes both longitudinal data and some evidence of dose-response impact with disease severity (e.g. [15065230 ,11342684, 10822240 , 10731508, 9060973, 1456073]). In two very recent papers, Hcy levels showed correlation with cognitive decline in this disease over both six months [20824536], and more strongly over a decade time span, even when these those levels lay within the `normal' range [19484711]. However, by no means all studies have reached the same conclusion. So, for example, recent studies from the UK and from Holland did not find such an association [20836918, 10430233]. As with depression, the possibility of a disturbance of one-cycle metabolism is supported by the finding in several studies of low levels of SAM in the CNS of Alzheimer's patients [2292704, 8752143]. Prospectively, a new 2010 study used a more sophisticated measure of B_{12} status (holo-transcobalamin) as well as Hcy to estimate the risk of developing Alzheimer's over 7 years in a group of older subjects (65-79 years) initially free of dementia. The odds ratio for incident Alzheimer's in that period based on initial biochemical values was 1.16 (95% CI: 1.04–1.31) per increase of 1 mol/L of Hcy and 0.98 (0.97–1.0) for each increase of 1 pmol/L holoTC [20956786].

There are also a good number of studies showing a link in the second category referred to above, i.e. with `normal' aging in regard to cognitive function and decline (e.g. [19171834, 18835069, 18451312, 17823439 , 17537289, 17158436, 15207433 , 15694902]). It is notable that these relationships appeared to operate across a wide range of low to normal vitamin levels, not just overt deficiency [19116332, 17991650 , 17823439]. One interesting study (though reported with scant detail) in which IQ scores were available for each subject at both age 11 and age 79 years reported that vitamin B_{12} at 79 years correlated with cognitive decline in IQ over this substantial 68 year period ($p=0.011$) [15654057]. A small prospective British study of 107 initially cognitively intact, community dwelling elderly (61-87 years of age) found that found that the rate of brain volume loss over time was associated with both serum B_{12} and holotranscobalamin (a B_{12} metabolite which some believe may be a more sensitive marker of functional B12 status) [18779510].

Although individual studies have found different aspects of cognition linked with levels of one nutrient or Hcy compared with the others (e.g. [17158436]), there is no consistent evidence for such cognitive specificity, and one must bear in mind the wide range of cognitive tests employed across the various studies. (As a side note, general rather than regional blood flow increases were seen in mildly demented patients whose cognitive state improved after B_{12} therapy in an uncontrolled Swedish trial [10965378]). Nor is there consistent

evidence for the notion that the relationship between low B_{12} and worse cognition is modified by high folate status or vice versa , although some have suggested that, in this era of folate fortification, the role of B_{12} deficiency in relation to cognition has become more significant [19141696 , 18341758 ,17209196]. (This is on a public health level, and is separate to the concern for an individual patient that folate supplementation can contribute to the neuropathology of B_{12} deficiency, either by countering the macrocytic anaemia that might

otherwise be the conventional first sign of deficiency, or by driving the metabolic cycles shown in Fig.H1 beyond its `B_{12} capacity', in the face of marginal B_{12} status [18709891, 17972439]. Another important point is that these associations also apply to what one could consider the border between the two categories (dementia and normal aging), i.e. what is often called mild cognitive impairment and which is usually considered to be an early stage of what may later progress to dementia (e.g. [19088473, 17709448, 17284751, 15213037, 16197304]). On an anatomical level, this association appears to be reflected in the link seen in several studies between Hcy, B_{12} and folate levels and abnormalities of white matter, such as atrophy or hyperintensities on brain scan [20374668, 18977824, 18350363, 17823439, 15545331]. See Figure H2. Whether this is cause, effect or co-morbidity is not clear, and at least one study in healthy elderly subjects did not find any such link [12557288].

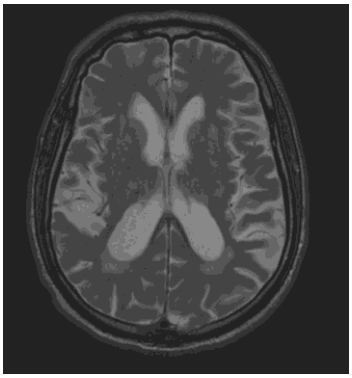


Figure H2: White matter hyperintensities in non-specific cognitive decline

Systematic reviews

There have been five reasonably systematic collations of this observational evidence. One which was published in 2007 examined 24 studies, both cross-sectional and longitudinal, which looked at levels of one of more of the three Hcy vitamins in relation to cognition in the elderly. Ten studies involving 2,910 subjects were on cognitive decline, whilst ten studies on 3,966 subjects focused on Alzheimer's disease (there were no overlaps). Methodological quality in most was considered only "fair" and heterogeneity was high - 30 cognitive tests had been used across the various studies. Their conclusion was that: "there is no significant association between blood concentrations or the dietary intake of vitamin B-6 and B-12 and cognitive-test performance or Alzheimer's disease", although they were a little more positive for folate and Hcy [17585032].

Another review from 2008 identified 29 studies on vitamin B_{12} and cognition, most of which had methodological limitations, and found very little consistent evidence of a correlation. For folate the evidence was somewhat stronger [18709888].

After reviewing both observational and randomised, controlled trial studies, a meta-analysis published in 2010 could not find sufficient evidence to draw clear conclusions on the association of B vitamins (or fatty acids) and cognitive decline or dementia [20847412].

The authors of a meta-analysis published in 2009 identified 9 case-control studies on Alzheimer's (including the pre-clinical phase) which they assessed as being of good quality (n=1,334). They calculated the standardised mean difference in Hcy levels between cases and controls to be 1.04 (95% CI: 0.44-1.63), whilst that for lower folate was 0.65 (95% CI: 0.34-0.95, n= 699) and for vitamin B_{12} 1.50 (95% CI: -0.05-1.06, n=699) .

A slightly earlier review from 2008 also reached a positive conclusion. The authors identified 77 cross-sectional studies on 34,238 subjects and 33 prospective studies on more than 12,000 subjects that reported associations between cognitive deficit or dementia and Hcy and/or B vitamins. Only 7 cross-sectional studies on 3,645 subjects did not find this [18709889].

The lead author of that review, in another paper [19116332], put forward some reasons why different reviews have not reached a firm consensus conclusion. Because cognitive decline on the one hand, and impaired diet and absorption (including specifically for B_{12}) on the other are both very common the elderly, the

potential for confounding or reverse causality is even greater than usual. Clearly, people with impaired cognition are more likely to eat poorly, and this will have obvious impact in populations where dietary deficiency is already relatively common in the non-demented population (e.g. folate in countries without folate fortification of staple foods) 2750771, 18843658. Some have argued that Hcy may be a confounder because it is a general marker for a healthy diet 17556678. Other challenges include: wide variation in the cognitive measures used, insensitivity of the nutrient tests most commonly reported (particularly in relation to their status within the CNS, for which we have scant data in any case 18709889), uncertainty about whether there are threshold levels for Hcy and these vitamins for cognitive impact and if so what these might be, not accounting for the baseline status of the nutrients in the population studied across time (e.g. as folate fortification has been introduced in some countries).

Clinical trials

A significant number of trials have been conducted using the Hcy nutrients as supplements and including cognition as an outcome - around 100 papers have been considered in this review. As with observational studies, these can be grouped by age group and by whether the patients had dementia. Most were conducted in the elderly.

Children

Direct trials on psychocognitive outcomes have involved multinutrient supplements. An iron-folic acid combination given at least twice per week to primary school girls in India over a year resulted in significant improvement in cognitive tests, but this may have been more due to the iron, as the result was more pronounced in those who had initial anaemia and who responded with raised haemoglobin level 19242031. This finding was similar to the outcome of another Indian trial reported nearly thirty years earlier 7115656. A wide-spectrum B group fortified food supplement improved cognitive test results in Chinese primary school children 16883966, and a multinutrient supplement had similar impact on motor scores of high risk Bangladeshi infants 18326610. A number of trials relate to autism and similar neurodevelopmental states, for which there is some evidence of abnormalities of monoamine neurotransmitter levels, particularly dopamine 8567594. On that basis, the trials (a few of which were on adults) have used a combination of vitamin B_6 and magnesium. A review from 1995 identified 12 such trials (but from only four different research groups), the majority of which reported positive findings, but with small samples and short duration 8567594. Since then three further trials have been reported, a 10 week double-blind trial on 10 autistic children which did not show any benefit in symptomatology 9261669, a four week trial on 8 children and a six month trial on 33 autistic and 36 control children both of which did show benefit 11995900,16846101. Clearly this is an unresolved issue, and in any case the relevance of this to normal cognition is uncertain.

Adults

Supplements of each of the three Hcy vitamins taken individually for 35 days had significant effect in improving some tests of memory performance in both young, middle-aged and older healthy women in an Australian trial 12042457. A combination of all three vitamins given together over an average of 5.4 years to health professional women over the age of 39 years and at high risk of cardiovascular disease did not result in any significant overall impact on telephone conducted cognitive tests, but did preserve cognitive function in those women with low baseline B vitamin intake 19064521. In a recent English trial, a broad spectrum B complex with vitamin C given to healthy men aged 30 to 50 years for 33 days resulted in improved cognitive performance under stressful testing 20454891. There was no cognitive impact of B_{12} injections given weekly to healthy adults over a 14 week period in another small trial 5414901.

Looking at psychiatric conditions, the effect of an antidepressant was augmented by concomitant folate supplementation in an English trial of 127 depressed patients 10967371, as was the effect of lithium in another trial 2939126. It is possible that folate supplements have this effect in part because of increased accumulation of serotonin - some evidence for this has been seen in lymphocytes 18716414. A much larger trial of folate in depression in a community setting is currently in the planning stage 18005429. A rather vaguely defined clinical sample of 50 elderly folate deficient patients with “behaviour disorders” (some were depressed, some demented) were given parenteral folate and tested on behavioural and mood scales. They showed significant improvement C457. There was no cognitive or antidepressant effect of giving B_{12} supplements to patients with biochemical evidence (increased plasma methylmalonic acid) of B_{12} deficiency in a Danish trial 15337331. Another mood disorder in which a potential role has been suggested for vitamin B_6 because of its specific involvement in serotonin synthesis is premenstrual syndrome 11207460, 10341670, and some trials testing this hypothesis have been conducted 10341670. Several trials (some open, some controlled) have used

SAM directly in depression, with encouraging results, for example the finding of an efficacy equal to that of imipramine but with less side-effects [3046382, 2183633, 15538952, 1289923, 12418499, 12420702,11104210], as was suggested by a systematic review conducted back in 1994 [7941964]. Although SAM has been proposed as a treatment for dementia, there have as yet been no controlled trials [2292704, 18334758].

Elderly

In non-demented subjects, vitamin B_6 given to healthy 70 year olds modestly improved information storage [1365868]. In a new Australian trial, B_6 in combination with vitamin B_{12} and folate administered to 70+ year old men with hypertension produced no cognitive benefit [20861451], although the level of β amyloid was reduced [17113685]. In subjects with biochemical B_{12} deficiency, giving vitamin B on its own did not improve

Mini-Mental State Examination scores in an Australian trial lasting one month[12] [12028259], or cognitive outcomes in a Dutch trial lasting one year (including when folate was added) [16895884], nor measures of cognition or depression in either a Scandinavian or an English study, both of which lasted three months [16709605, C461].

Amongst Dutch elderly, supplements of B_{12} and folate given for 24 weeks resulted in non-significant improvement in cognitive performance only in those in whom betaine levels rose (betaine is one of the one-carbon metabolites), but there was no relationship between cognitive change and the fall in Hcy that occurred [17537289]. There was no cognitive benefit from giving folate to healthy elderly in a British trial, but this is hardly surprising considering that there were only 24 subjects, their baseline folate was normal, and the treatment lasted only 4 weeks [16359741]! Nor was there cognitive benefit for elderly patients given the Hcy vitamins for four months [15883442], two years (a study from New Zealand) [16807413], or the same plus riboflavin for one year [16332666].

The FACIT trial was an important Dutch contribution to our knowledge in this area because, on contrast to the methodological weakness of some of those trials, it had careful design, good study numbers and a reasonable treatment duration. Over 800 subjects aged 50-70 years, who had elevated Hcy but normal B_{12} levels, were given folate or placebo for 3 years. Compared with placebo, the folate group had significant significantly greater falls in Hcy and better outcomes in terms of changes in memory, information processing and sensoromotor speed [17240287].

In subjects with mild cognitive impairment, a combination of all three Hcy vitamins slowed the rate of brain atrophy over 2 years of treatment [20838622], but did not improve cognition over one year in another trial [18308888], although it did improve blood-brain barrier function in a Swedish study where there was initially elevated Hcy [12826740]. Vitamin B_{12} therapy in deficient patients with mild cognitive impairment improved cognition, but was of no value when the patients were already demented [10713580]. In 30 patients with “abnormal cognitive decline” and low folate levels, two months of folate supplementation resulted in a significant improvement on both memory and attention efficiency, compared with placebo [18653121]. Folate and B_{12} did not change cognition when given to patients with dementia or mild cognitive impairment [12823643].

In demented patients, results have been mixed. The trial mentioned immediately above found no benefit from B_{12} in deficient patients, nor did a more recent one [18925978], although a third did [12486445] and a fourth reported less delerium but no cognitive change [17561285]. A fifth trial using B_{12} and folate together was also positive [11424170]. Eighteen months of high dose Hcy vitamin supplementation did not slow the rate of cognitive decline in a double-blind trial on 340 Alzheimer’s patients [18854539], nor did four months of B_{12} affect cognitive scores when given to 50 B_{12} deficient Chinese Alzheimer’s patients [9777425]. An uncontrolled Dutch trial of B_{12} given to both those with and those without deficiency did not result in improvement in dementia [8836942], whereas in another uncontrolled trial improvement from B_{12} supplementation in deficient, cognitively impaired patients was only seen in those whose symptoms had lasted less than 12 months [1740602]. Adding folate to cholinesterase inhibitor therapy improved some measures of Alzheimer’s patients’ behaviour in a recent Scottish trial [17600848]. A non-significant trend to cognitive improvement after folate supplementation of demented patients with low to normal baseline folate cannot be interpreted due to the tiny size (n=7) of the trial [12967058]. Nor can one draw any conclusions regarding the role of the Hcy vitamins where these were simply components of a much broader multinutrient supplementation in two other trials (one had positive cognitive outcome and the other not) [19056706, 18042476].

Geriatric depression has been treated with folate, with reduced symptom severity in two double-blind and one open label trial [8257478,1974941, 8348200]. Borderline improvement was obtained in a small, short-term study using B_6 together with thiamine and riboflavin [1578091]. No change was the result of 2 years of Hcy vitamin therapy in an Australian placebo-controlled trial [18557664].

Meta-analysis and systematic review

It is easy to gain the impression from looking at all the above trials that, whilst the predominance of evidence is positive, the story is very mixed and fraught with methodological weakness, particularly substantial heterogeneity between trials, small sample sizes and in many cases short durations in relation to the slow progress of cognitive decline. That such an impression is not misleading is confirmed by the various meta-analyses that have been conducted in this area:

1. Cognition (including cognitive decline and dementia)

Seven systematic reviews have been published in relation to cognition. A Cochrane meta-analysis (updated in 2008) initially considered 98 papers involving folate with or without B , but only eight trials

met its methodological criteria (one half were in demented and one half in non-demented subjects), on a total of 1,317 subjects (nearly two thirds of them from one study). The authors concluded that there was "no consistent evidence either way that folic acid, with or without vitamin B_{12}, has a beneficial effect on cognitive function of unselected healthy or cognitively impaired older people" 18843658.

The same lead author published another Cochrane review focused on B_{12} and cognition, updated in 2009, in which only three trials involving 183 subjects were found worthy of inclusion (8 further trials were excluded). Unsurprisingly with such small numbers, the conclusion was that there was no evidence of an effect 12918012.

A systematic review without meta-analysis published in 2010 concluded that some B_{12} deficient patients with mild dementia might show benefit from supplementation, but there was scarce evidence for benefit in severe dementia 20505848.

A meta-analysis on the three Hcy vitamins (separately or together) for cognitive function published in 2007 found 10 trials with 14 treatment arms on 707 subjects which met their criteria. These used about 50 different cognitive tests. The authors concluded that the data did not yet provide evidence of an effect 17210874.

A meta-analysis published in 2010 identified randomised, controlled trials on B vitamins. They also looked at observational studies (as well as studies on fatty acids) and their overall conclusion was that: "the available evidence is insufficient to draw definitive conclusions on the association of B vitamins... with cognitive decline or dementia" 20847412.

Another meta-analysis from 2010 included 9 randomised trials (on 2,835 participants, with median duration 6 months) of folic acid, and found no effect on cognitive function within a follow-up period of 3 years after treatment had commenced 20569758.

The seventh meta-analysis was from 2003. It focused on vitamin B_6 and cognition. It included only two trials, both on healthy subjects, including a grand total of 109 subjects, including placebo controls over 5 and 12 weeks respectively! As one might expect, since neither trial had positive outcome on cognition or mood, the authors were unable to conclude from this meagre data set that there was any benefit in this regard 14584010.

2. Neuropsychiatric disorders

A Cochrane meta-analysis published in 2004 examined three randomised trials of folate or placebo in 247 depressed subjects. Their conclusion: "The limited available evidence suggests folate may have a potential role as a supplement to other treatment for depression. It is currently unclear if this is the case both for people with normal folate levels, and for those with folate deficiency" 12804463.

Another Cochrane meta-analysis looked at the question of vitamin B_6 treatment (with magnesium) in autism. As it could only muster 3 small studies with methodological limitations, no recommendation could be made 16235322. A review in 1990 of trials of vitamin B_6 for premenstrual syndrome found 12 worthy

of consideration, but concluded that the evidence supporting a benefit was weak [2242373]. Nearly a decade later in 1999, 9 trials for this application were included in another systematic review, and in relation to the specific symptom of depression the odds ratio for improvement was 1.69 (95% CI: 1.39-2.06, based on 4 trials with n=541) [10334745].

Conclusion

Whilst there is good basic science showing the importance of the Hcy vitamins to neural development and cognitive function, clear evidence of neuropathology in overt deficiency states, any number of interesting observational studies linking their status to cognitive health and decline, and a reasonable number of positive clinical trials, the conclusions of these systematic reviews do not give grounds for any firm recommendations that can be applied in clinical practice.

One could readily argue that this is because of the lack of numbers, duration and consistency of approach across those trials, rather than problems with the hypothesis itself [15883414]. One could suggest that the formulation of the supplements used was ineffective, for example that 5-methyltetrahydrofolate rather than folic acid is the better formulation, or that higher doses may be needed to normalise cognitive deficits than are required to reduce Hcy [19909688, C466, 15883414]. Or that the focus of the majority of studies has been on supplementation in people whose cognitive deterioration was too advanced to respond, particularly in the time frames allowed in those trials. Others have pointed out the difficulties created when trying to view the one-carbon cycle in isolation from the status of the metabolic pathways that interconnect with it, for example essential fatty acid synthesis [18827306].

What is clear is that further randomised trial data will be needed to resolve this question. One hopes that these will justify the optimism of one author who wrote: “consistent data are expected from upcoming clinical intervention trials” [18089953]. Some of this data may be available from a number of recent or ongoing trials in which interventions designed to reduce elevated Hcy levels had primary end-points other than cognition (e.g. cerebrovascular disease) but which measured cognition along the way. A review in 2008 identified a dozen such trials involving around 52,000 subjects [18234134]. On the other hand, it must be said that the results for the primary end points of such of these trials as have been completed to date have mostly not been overly encouraging [C468].

In the meanwhile, the evidence that we already have suggests that, at the very least, Hcy is a strong marker for cognitive decline in the elderly. And that, on balance, the Hcy vitamins most likely have a causative role in cognitive outcomes, even though the clinical trials reviewed above have clearly failed to produce consistent evidence of benefit from supplementing with them. What has to be borne in mind, as discussed above, is the prevalence of deficiency in the population. This is most relevant in the elderly, in relation to vitamin B_{12} and in those whose dietary intake does not benefit from the folate-fortification of food staples. In adults and children it is more specific at-risk groups for whom this is most likely to be relevant, for example vegans and those with gastrointestinal disease. In pregnancy the status of vitamin B_{12} and folate in particular are of direct and immediate relevance to cognitive and neurodevelopmental outcomes.

For all these reasons, an awareness of the status of these nutrients is well justified in ensuring both good public health and providing individual clinical care in relation to cognition.

References:

20956786 Hooshmand B, Solomon A, Kåreholt I, Leiviskä J, Rusanen M, Ahtiluoto S, Winblad B, Laatikainen T, Soininen H, Kivipelto M. Homocysteine and holotranscobalamin and the risk of Alzheimer disease: A longitudinal study. Neurology. 2010 Oct 19;75(16):1408-14.

20930296 Borro M, Cavallaro RA, Gentile G, Nicolia V, Fuso A, Simmaco M, Scarpa S. One-Carbon Metabolism Alteration Affects Brain Proteome Profile in a Mouse Model of Alzheimer's Disease. J Alzheimers Dis. 2010 Oct 7.

20889503 Minagawa H, Watanabe A, Akatsu H, Adachi K, Ohtsuka C, Terayama Y, Hosono T, Takahashi S, Wakita H, Jung CG, Komano H, Michikawa M. Homocysteine, another risk factor for Alzheimer's disease, impairs apolipoprotein E3 function. J Biol Chem. 2010 Oct 1.

20885792 Naj AC, Beecham GW, Martin ER, Gallins PJ, Powell EH, Konidari I, Whitehead PL, Cai G, Haroutunian V, Scott WK, Vance JM, Slifer MA, Gwirtsman HE, Gilbert JR, Haines JL, Buxbaum JD, Pericak-Vance MA. Dementia revealed: novel chromosome 6 locus for late-onset Alzheimer disease provides genetic evidence for folate-pathway abnormalities. PLoS Genet. 2010 Sep 23;6(9). pii: e1001130.

20861451 Ford AH, Flicker L, Alfonso H, Thomas J, Clarnette R, Martins R, Almeida OP. Vitamins B12, B6, and folic acid for cognition in older men. Neurology. 2010 Sep 22.

20847412 Dangour AD, Whitehouse PJ, Rafferty K, Mitchell SA, Smith L, Hawkesworth S, Vellas B. B-Vitamins and Fatty Acids in the Prevention and Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease and Dementia: A Systematic Review. J Alzheimers Dis. 2010 Aug 30.

20838622 Smith AD, Smith SM, de Jager CA, Whitbread P, Johnston C, Agacinski G, Oulhaj A, Bradley KM, Jacoby R, Refsum H. Homocysteine-lowering by B vitamins slows the rate of accelerated brain atrophy in mild cognitive impairment: a randomized controlled trial. PLoS One. 2010 Sep 8;5(9):e12244.

20838574 Liu H, Huang GW, Zhang XM, Ren DL, X Wilson J. Folic Acid supplementation stimulates notch signaling and cell proliferation in embryonic neural stem cells. J Clin Biochem Nutr. 2010 Sep;47(2):174-80.

20836918 Aziz VM, Isaac O. Serum vitamin B12, folic acid, and hemoglobin and cognition in Alzheimer's disease. Int Psychogeriatr. 2010 Sep 14:1-2.

20836042 Ross ME. Gene-environment interactions, folate metabolism and the embryonic nervous system. Wiley Interdiscip Rev Syst Biol Med. 2010 Jul-Aug;2(4):471-80.

20825473 Oh SH, Kim NK, Kim HS, Kim WC, Kim OJ. Plasma total homocysteine and the methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase 677C>T polymorphism do not contribute to the distribution of cervico-cerebral atherosclerosis in ischaemic stroke patients. Eur J Neurol. 2010 Sep 6.

20824536 Tu MC, Huang CW, Chen NC, Chang WN, Lui CC, Chen CF, Chen C, Wang YL, Lin YT, Chang CC. Hyperhomocysteinemia in Alzheimer Dementia Patients and Cognitive Decline after 6 Months Follow-up Period. Acta Neurol Taiwan. 2010 Sep;19(3):164-73.

20824535 Fuh JL. Homocysteine, cognition and brain white matter hyperintensities. Acta Neurol Taiwan. 2010 Sep;19(3):150-2.

20670473 Cheng DM, Jiang YG, Huang CY, Kong HY, Pang W, Yang HP. Polymorphism of MTHFR C677T, serum vitamin levels and cognition in subjects with hyperhomocysteinemia in China. Nutr Neurosci. 2010 Aug;13(4):175-82.

20600372 Zhang MY, Miao L, Li YS, Hu GY. Meta-analysis of the methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase C677T polymorphism and susceptibility to Alzheimer's disease. Neurosci Res. 2010 Oct;68(2):142-50. Epub 2010 Jun 30.

20569758 Wald DS, Kasturiratne A, Simmonds M. Effect of folic acid, with or without other B vitamins, on cognitive decline: meta-analysis of randomized trials. Am J Med. 2010 Jun;123(6):522-527.

20519557 Skarupski KA, Tangney C, Li H, Ouyang B, Evans DA, Morris MC. Longitudinal association of vitamin B-6, folate, and vitamin B-12 with depressive symptoms among older adults over time. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Aug;92(2):330-5. Epub 2010 Jun 2.

20505848 Werder SF. Cobalamin deficiency, hyperhomocysteinemia, and dementia. Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat. 2010 May 6;6:159-95.

20504979 Pilsner JR, Hu H, Wright RO, Kordas K, Ettinger AS, Sánchez BN, Cantonwine D, Lazarus AL, Cantoral A, Schnaas L, Téllez-Rojo MM, Hernández-Avila M. Maternal MTHFR genotype and haplotype predict deficits in early cognitive development in a lead-exposed birth cohort in Mexico City. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Jul;92(1):226-34. Epub 2010 May 26.

20454891 Kennedy DO, Veasey R, Watson A, Dodd F, Jones E, Maggini S, Haskell CF. Effects of high-dose B vitamin complex with vitamin C and minerals on subjective mood and performance in healthy males. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 2010 Jul;211(1):55-68.

20374668 Firbank MJ, Narayan SK, Saxby BK, Ford GA, O'Brien JT. Homocysteine is associated with hippocampal and white matter atrophy in older subjects with mild hypertension. Int Psychogeriatr. 2010 Aug;22(5):804-11.

20335637 Veena SR, Krishnaveni GV, Srinivasan K, Wills AK, Muthayya S, Kurpad AV, Yajnik CS, Fall CH. Higher maternal plasma folate but not vitamin B-12 concentrations during pregnancy are associated with better cognitive function scores in 9- to 10- year-old children in South India. J Nutr. 2010 May;140(5):1014-22.

20305995 Alexopoulos P, Lehrl S, Richter-Schmidinger T, Kreusslein A, Hauenstein T, Bayerl F, Jung P, Kneib T, Kurz A, Kornhuber J, Bleich S. Short-term influence of elevation of plasma homocysteine levels on cognitive function in young healthy adults. J Nutr Health Aging. 2010;14(4):283-7.

20219521 Fenech M. Folate, DNA damage and the aging brain. Mech Ageing Dev. 2010 Apr;131(4):236-41.

20087384 Nanri A, Mizoue T, Matsushita Y, Sasaki S, Ohta M, Sato M, Mishima N. Serum folate and homocysteine and depressive symptoms among Japanese men and women. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2010 Mar;64(3):289-96.

20032481 Beydoun MA, Fanelli Kuczmarski MT, Beydoun HA, Shroff MR, Mason MA, Evans MK, Zonderman AB. The sex-specific role of plasma folate in mediating the association of dietary quality with depressive symptoms. J Nutr. 2010 Feb;140(2):338-47.

19909688 Fava M, Mischoulon D. Folate in depression: efficacy, safety, differences in formulations, and clinical issues. J Clin Psychiatry. 2009;70 Suppl 5:12-7.

19772683 Roza SJ, van Batenburg-Eddes T, Steegers EA, Jaddoe VW, Mackenbach JP, Hofman A, Verhulst FC, Tiemeier H. Maternal folic acid supplement use in early pregnancy and child behavioural problems: The Generation R Study. Br J Nutr. 2010 Feb;103(3):445-52.

19484842 Ng TP, Feng L, Niti M, Kua EH, Yap KB. Folate, vitamin B12, homocysteine, and depressive symptoms in a population sample of older Chinese adults. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2009 May;57(5):871-6.

19484711 Oulhaj A, Refsum H, Beaumont H, Williams J, King E, Jacoby R, Smith AD. Homocysteine as a predictor of cognitive decline in Alzheimer's disease. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2010 Jan;25(1):82-90.

19394404 Scalabrino G. The multi-faceted basis of vitamin B12 (cobalamin) neurotrophism in adult central nervous system: Lessons learned from its deficiency. Prog Neurobiol. 2009 Jul;88(3):203-20.

19244370 Feng L, Li J, Yap KB, Kua EH, Ng TP. Vitamin B-12, apolipoprotein E genotype, and cognitive performance in community-living older adults: evidence of a gene-micronutrient interaction. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Apr;89(4):1263-8.

19242031 Sen A, Kanani SJ. Impact of iron-folic acid supplementation on cognitive abilities of school girls in Vadodara. Indian Pediatr. 2009 Feb;46(2):137-43.

19171834 Tangney CC, Tang Y, Evans DA, Morris MC. Biochemical indicators of vitamin B12 and folate insufficiency and cognitive decline. Neurology. 2009 Jan 27;72(4):361-7.

19141696 Selhub J, Morris MS, Jacques PF, Rosenberg IH. Folate-vitamin B-12 interaction in relation to cognitive impairment, anemia, and biochemical indicators of vitamin B-12 deficiency. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Feb;89(2):702S-6S.

19116332 Smith AD, Refsum H. Vitamin B-12 and cognition in the elderly. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Feb;89(2):707S-11S.

19116323 Allen LH. How common is vitamin B-12 deficiency? Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Feb;89(2):693S-6S. Epub 2008 Dec 30.

19088473 Reitz C, Tang MX, Miller J, Green R, Luchsinger JA. Plasma homocysteine and risk of mild cognitive impairment. Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord. 2009;27(1):11-7.

19079880 Sugden C. One-carbon metabolism in psychiatric illness. Nutr Res Rev. 2006 Jun;19(1):117-36.

19064521 Kang JH, Cook N, Manson J, Buring JE, Albert CM, Grodstein F. A trial of B vitamins and cognitive function among women at high risk of cardiovascular disease. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008 Dec;88(6):1602-10.

19056706 Remington R, Chan A, Paskavitz J, Shea TB. Efficacy of a vitamin/nutriceutical formulation for moderate-stage to later-stage Alzheimer's disease: a placebo-controlled pilot study. Am J Alzheimers Dis Other Demen. 2009 Feb-Mar;24(1):27-33.

19019492 de Lau LM, van Meurs JB, Uitterlinden AG, Smith AD, Refsum H, Johnston C, Breteler MM. Genetic variation in homocysteine metabolism, cognition, and white matter lesions. Neurobiol Aging. 2010 Nov;31(11):2020-2.

18977824 de Lau LM, Smith AD, Refsum H, Johnston C, Breteler MM. Plasma vitamin B12 status and cerebral white-matter lesions. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry. 2009 Feb;80(2):149-57.

18950248 Miller AL. The methylation, neurotransmitter, and antioxidant connections between folate and depression. Altern Med Rev. 2008 Sep;13(3):216-26.

18925978 van Dyck CH, Lyness JM, Rohrbaugh RM, Siegal AP. Cognitive and psychiatric effects of vitamin B12 replacement in dementia with low serum B12 levels: a nursing home study. Int Psychogeriatr. 2009 Feb;21(1):138-47.

18854539 Aisen PS, Schneider LS, Sano M, Diaz-Arrastia R, van Dyck CH, Weiner MF, Bottiglieri T, Jin S, Stokes KT, Thomas RG, Thal LJ; Alzheimer Disease Cooperative Study. High-dose B vitamin supplementation and cognitive decline in Alzheimer disease: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2008 Oct 15;300(15):1774-83.

18843658 Malouf R, Grimley Evans J. Folic acid with or without vitamin B12 for the prevention and treatment of healthy elderly and demented people. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2008 Oct 8;(4):CD004514.

18835069 Koike T, Kuzuya M, Kanda S, Okada K, Izawa S, Enoki H, Iguchi A. Raised homocysteine and low folate and vitamin B-12 concentrations predict cognitive decline in community-dwelling older Japanese adults. Clin Nutr. 2008 Dec;27(6):865-71.

18827306 Assies J, Pouwer F. One-carbon metabolism and depression. Br J Psychiatry. 2008 Oct;193(4):344; author reply 344.

18779510 Vogiatzoglou A, Refsum H, Johnston C, Smith SM, Bradley KM, de Jager C, Budge MM, Smith AD. Vitamin B12 status and rate of brain volume loss in community-dwelling elderly. Neurology. 2008 Sep 9;71(11):826-32.

18771981 Furness DL, Fenech MF, Khong YT, Romero R, Dekker GA. One-carbon metabolism enzyme polymorphisms and uteroplacental insufficiency. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2008 Sep;199(3):276.e1-8.

18725259 Kumar M, Tyagi N, Moshal KS, Sen U, Kundu S, Mishra PK, Givvimani S, Tyagi SC. Homocysteine decreases blood flow to the brain due to vascular resistance in carotid artery. Neurochem Int. 2008 Dec;53(6-8):214-9.

18716414 Resler G, Lavie R, Campos J, Mata S, Urbina M, García A, Apitz R, Lima L. Effect of folic acid combined with fluoxetine in patients with major depression on plasma homocysteine and vitamin B12, and serotonin levels in lymphocytes. Neuroimmunomodulation. 2008;15(3):145-52.

18709891 Carmel R. Efficacy and safety of fortification and supplementation with vitamin B12: biochemical and physiological effects. Food Nutr Bull. 2008 Jun;29(2 Suppl):S177-87.

18709889 Smith AD. The worldwide challenge of the dementias: a role for B vitamins and homocysteine? Food Nutr Bull. 2008 Jun;29(2 Suppl):S143-72.

18709888 Rosenberg IH. Effects of folate and vitamin B12 on cognitive function in adults and the elderly. Food Nutr Bull. 2008 Jun;29(2 Suppl):S132-42.

18709887 Black MM. Effects of vitamin B12 and folate deficiency on brain development in children. Food Nutr Bull. 2008 Jun;29(2 Suppl):S126-31.

18709885 Molloy AM, Kirke PN, Brody LC, Scott JM, Mills JL. Effects of folate and vitamin B12 deficiencies during pregnancy on fetal, infant, and child development. Food Nutr Bull. 2008 Jun;29(2 Suppl):S101-11; discussion S112-5.

18709879 Allen LH. Causes of vitamin B12 and folate deficiency. Food Nutr Bull. 2008 Jun;29(2 Suppl):S20-34; discussion S35-7.

18709878 Shane B. Folate and vitamin B12 metabolism: overview and interaction with riboflavin, vitamin B6, and polymorphisms. Food Nutr Bull. 2008 Jun;29(2 Suppl):S5-16; discussion S17-9.

18653121 Fioravanti M, Ferrario E, Massaia M, Cappa G, Rivolta G, Grossi E, Buckley AE. Low folate levels in the cognitive decline of elderly patients and the efficacy of folate as a treatment for improving memory deficits. Arch Gerontol Geriatr. 1998 Jan-Feb;26(1):1-13.

18557664 Ford AH, Flicker L, Thomas J, Norman P, Jamrozik K, Almeida OP. Vitamins B12, B6, and folic acid for onset of depressive symptoms in older men: results from a 2-year placebo-controlled randomized trial. J Clin Psychiatry. 2008 Aug;69(8):1203-9.

18503720 Mishra GD, McNaughton SA, O'Connell MA, Prynne CJ, Kuh D. Intake of B vitamins in childhood and adult life in relation to psychological distress among women in a British birth cohort. Public Health Nutr. 2009 Feb;12(2):166-74.

18454811 Dror DK, Allen LH. Effect of vitamin B12 deficiency on neurodevelopment in infants: current knowledge and possible mechanisms. Nutr Rev. 2008 May;66(5):250-5.

18451312 Garrod MG, Green R, Allen LH, Mungas DM, Jagust WJ, Haan MN, Miller JW. Fraction of total plasma vitamin B12 bound to transcobalamin correlates with cognitive function in elderly Latinos with depressive symptoms. Clin Chem. 2008 Jul;54(7):1210-7.

18447164 Scalabrino G, Veber D, Mutti E. New pathogenesis of the cobalamin-deficient neuropathy. Med Secoli. 2007;19(1):9-18.

18399726 Dittmann S, Seemüller F, Grunze HC, Schwarz MJ, Zach J, Fast K, Born C, Dargel S, Engel RR, Bernhard B, Möller HJ, Riedel M, Severus WE. The impact of homocysteine levels on cognition in euthymic bipolar patients: a cross-sectional study. J Clin Psychiatry. 2008 Jun;69(6):899-906.

18378986 Kim JM, Stewart R, Kim SW, Yang SJ, Shin IS, Yoon JS. Predictive value of folate, vitamin B12 and homocysteine levels in late-life depression. Br J Psychiatry. 2008 Apr;192(4):268-74.

18350363 Kalita J, Misra UK. Vitamin B12 deficiency neurological syndromes: correlation of clinical, MRI and cognitive evoked potential. J Neurol. 2008 Mar;255(3):353-9.

18341758 Clarke R, Sherliker P, Hin H, Molloy AM, Nexo E, Ueland PM, Emmens K, Scott JM, Evans JG. Folate and vitamin B12 status in relation to cognitive impairment and anaemia in the setting of voluntary fortification in the UK. Br J Nutr. 2008 Nov;100(5):1054-9.

18334758 Shea TB, Chan A. S-adenosyl methionine: a natural therapeutic agent effective against multiple hallmarks and risk factors associated with Alzheimer's disease. J Alzheimers Dis. 2008 Feb;13(1):67-70.

18326610 Tofail F, Persson LA, El Arifeen S, Hamadani JD, Mehrin F, Ridout D, Ekström EC, Huda SN, Grantham-McGregor SM. Effects of prenatal food and micronutrient supplementation on infant development: a randomized trial from the Maternal and Infant Nutrition Interventions, Matlab (MINIMat) study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008 Mar;87(3):704-11.

18308888 van Uffelen JG, Chinapaw MJ, van Mechelen W, Hopman-Rock M. Walking or vitamin B for cognition in older adults with mild cognitive impairment? A randomised controlled trial. Br J Sports Med. 2008 May;42(5):344-51.

18234134 Clarke R. B-vitamins and prevention of dementia. Proc Nutr Soc. 2008 Feb;67(1):75-81.

18206696 Solon O, Riddell TJ, Quimbo SA, Butrick E, Aylward GP, Lou Bacate M, Peabody JW. Associations between cognitive function, blood lead concentration, and nutrition among children in the central Philippines. J Pediatr. 2008 Feb;152(2):237-43.

18089953 Schulz RJ. Homocysteine as a biomarker for cognitive dysfunction in the elderly. Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care. 2007 Nov;10(6):718-23.

18061404 Murakami K, Mizoue T, Sasaki S, Ohta M, Sato M, Matsushita Y, Mishima N. Dietary intake of folate, other B vitamins, and omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in relation to depressive symptoms in Japanese adults. Nutrition. 2008 Feb;24(2):140-7.

18055246 Triantafyllou NI, Nikolaou C, Boufidou F, Angelopoulos E, Rentzos M, Kararizou E, Evangelopoulos ME, Vassilopoulos D. Folate and vitamin B12 levels in levodopa-treated Parkinson's disease patients: their relationship to clinical manifestations, mood and cognition. Parkinsonism Relat Disord. 2008;14(4):321-5.

18042476 Sun Y, Lu CJ, Chien KL, Chen ST, Chen RC. Efficacy of multivitamin supplementation containing vitamins B6 and B12 and folic acid as adjunctive treatment with a cholinesterase inhibitor in Alzheimer's disease: a 26-week, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study in Taiwanese patients. Clin Ther. 2007 Oct;29(10):2204-14.

18023533 Elias MF, Robbins MA, Budge MM, Elias PK, Dore GA, Brennan SL, Johnston C, Nagy Z. Homocysteine and cognitive performance: modification by the ApoE genotype. Neurosci Lett. 2008 Jan 3;430(1):64-9.

18005429 Roberts SH, Bedson E, Hughes D, Lloyd K, Menkes DB, Moat S, Pirmohamed M, Slegg G, Thome J, Tranter R, Whitaker R, Wilkinson C, Russell I. Folate augmentation of treatment - evaluation for depression (FolATED): protocol of a randomised controlled trial. BMC Psychiatry. 2007 Nov 15;7:65.

17991650 Clarke R, Birks J, Nexo E, Ueland PM, Schneede J, Scott J, Molloy A, Evans JG. Low vitamin B-12 status and risk of cognitive decline in older adults. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Nov;86(5):1384-91.

17972439 Johnson MA. If high folic acid aggravates vitamin B12 deficiency what should be done about it? Nutr Rev. 2007 Oct;65(10):451-8.

17850924 Liu L, van Groen T, Kadish I, Tollefsbol TO. DNA methylation impacts on learning and memory in aging. Neurobiol Aging. 2009 Apr;30(4):549-60.

17823439 de Lau LM, Refsum H, Smith AD, Johnston C, Breteler MM. Plasma folate concentration and cognitive performance: Rotterdam Scan Study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Sep;86(3):728-34.

17709448 Kim J, Park MH, Kim E, Han C, Jo SA, Jo I. Plasma homocysteine is associated with the risk of mild cognitive impairment in an elderly Korean population. J Nutr. 2007 Sep;137(9):2093-7.

17684227 Halsted CH, Wong DH, Peerson JM, Warden CH, Refsum H, Smith AD, Nygård OK, Ueland PM, Vollset SE, Tell GS. Relations of glutamate carboxypeptidase II (GCPII) polymorphisms to folate and homocysteine concentrations and to scores of cognition, anxiety, and depression in a homogeneous Norwegian population: the Hordaland Homocysteine Study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Aug;86(2):514-21.

17600848 Connelly PJ, Prentice NP, Cousland G, Bonham J. A randomised double-blind placebo-controlled trial of folic acid supplementation of cholinesterase inhibitors in Alzheimer's disease. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2008 Feb;23(2):155-60.

17585032 Raman G, Tatsioni A, Chung M, Rosenberg IH, Lau J, Lichtenstein AH, Balk EM. Heterogeneity and lack of good quality studies limit association between folate, vitamins B-6 and B-12, and cognitive function. J Nutr. 2007 Jul;137(7):1789-94.

17561285 Kwok T, Lee J, Lam L, Woo J. Vitamin B(12) supplementation did not improve cognition but reduced delirium in demented patients with vitamin B(12) deficiency. Arch Gerontol Geriatr. 2008 May-Jun;46(3):273-82.

17556678 Verhoef P. Homocysteine--an indicator of a healthy diet? Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Jun;85(6):1446-7.

17541043 Folstein M, Liu T, Peter I, Buell J, Arsenault L, Scott T, Qiu WW. The homocysteine hypothesis of depression. Am J Psychiatry. 2007 Jun;164(6):861-7.

17537289 Eussen SJ, Ueland PM, Clarke R, Blom HJ, Hoefnagels WH, van Staveren WA, de Groot LC. The association of betaine, homocysteine and related metabolites with cognitive function in Dutch elderly people. Br J Nutr. 2007 Nov;98(5):960-8.

17490752 Osher Y, Bersudsky Y, Silver H, Sela BA, Belmaker RH. Neuropsychological correlates of homocysteine levels in euthymic bipolar patients. J Affect Disord. 2008 Jan;105(1-3):229-33. Epub 2007 May 8.

17391351 Dittmann S, Seemüller F, Schwarz MJ, Kleindienst N, Stampfer R, Zach J, Born C, Bernhard B, Fast K, Grunze H, Engel RR, Severus E. Association of cognitive deficits with elevated homocysteine levels in euthymic bipolar patients and its impact on psychosocial functioning: preliminary results. Bipolar Disord. 2007 Feb-Mar;9(1-2):63-70.

17320847 Dimopoulos N, Piperi C, Salonicioti A, Psarra V, Gazi F, Papadimitriou A, Lea RW, Kalofoutis A. Correlation of folate, vitamin B12 and homocysteine plasma levels with depression in an elderly Greek population. Clin Biochem. 2007 Jun;40(9-10):604-8.

17284751 Haan MN, Miller JW, Aiello AE, Whitmer RA, Jagust WJ, Mungas DM, Allen LH, Green R. Homocysteine, B vitamins, and the incidence of dementia and cognitive impairment: results from the Sacramento Area Latino Study on Aging. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Feb;85(2):511-7.

17260529 Spinneker A, Sola R, Lemmen V, Castillo MJ, Pietrzik K, González-Gross M. Vitamin B6 status, deficiency and its consequences--an overview. Nutr Hosp. 2007 Jan-Feb;22(1):7-24.

17240287 Durga J, van Boxtel MP, Schouten EG, Kok FJ, Jolles J, Katan MB, Verhoef P. Effect of 3-year folic acid supplementation on cognitive function in older adults in the FACIT trial: a randomised, double blind, controlled trial. Lancet. 2007 Jan 20;369(9557):208-16.

17210874 Balk EM, Raman G, Tatsioni A, Chung M, Lau J, Rosenberg IH. Vitamin B6, B12, and folic acid supplementation and cognitive function: a systematic review of randomized trials. Arch Intern Med. 2007 Jan 8;167(1):21-30.

17209196 Morris MS, Jacques PF, Rosenberg IH, Selhub J. Folate and vitamin B-12 status in relation to anemia, macrocytosis, and cognitive impairment in older Americans in the age of folic acid fortification. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Jan;85(1):193-200.

17200133 Obeid R, Kostopoulos P, Knapp JP, Kasoha M, Becker G, Fassbender K, Herrmann W. Biomarkers of folate and vitamin B12 are related in blood and cerebrospinal fluid. Clin Chem. 2007 Feb;53(2):326-33.

17158436 Feng L, Ng TP, Chuah L, Niti M, Kua EH. Homocysteine, folate, and vitamin B-12 and cognitive performance in older Chinese adults: findings from the Singapore Longitudinal Ageing Study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2006 Dec;84(6):1506-12.

17113685 Flicker L, Martins RN, Thomas J, Acres J, Taddei K, Vasikaran SD, Norman P, Jamrozik K, Almeida OP. B-vitamins reduce plasma levels of beta amyloid. Neurobiol Aging. 2008 Feb;29(2):303-5.

16895884 Eussen SJ, de Groot LC, Joosten LW, Bloo RJ, Clarke R, Ueland PM, Schneede J, Blom HJ, Hoefnagels WH, van Staveren WA. Effect of oral vitamin B-12 with or without folic acid on cognitive function in older people with mild vitamin B-12 deficiency: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. Am J Clin Nutr. 2006 Aug;84(2):361-70.

16883966 Jiang YY. Effect of B vitamins-fortified foods on primary school children in Beijing. Asia Pac J Public Health. 2006;18(2):21-5.

16846101 Mousain-Bosc M, Roche M, Polge A, Pradal-Prat D, Rapin J, Bali JP. Improvement of neurobehavioral disorders in children supplemented with magnesium-vitamin B6. II. Pervasive developmental disorder-autism. Magnes Res. 2006 Mar;19(1):53-62.

16807413 McMahon JA, Green TJ, Skeaff CM, Knight RG, Mann JI, Williams SM. A controlled trial of homocysteine lowering and cognitive performance. N Engl J Med. 2006 Jun 29;354(26):2764-72.

16709605 Hin H, Clarke R, Sherliker P, Atoyebi W, Emmens K, Birks J, Schneede J, Ueland PM, Nexo E, Scott J, Molloy A, Donaghy M, Frost C, Evans JG. Clinical relevance of low serum vitamin B12 concentrations in older people: the Banbury B12 study. Age Ageing. 2006 Jul;35(4):416-22.

16697371 Obeid R, Herrmann W. Mechanisms of homocysteine neurotoxicity in neurodegenerative diseases with special reference to dementia. FEBS Lett. 2006 May 29;580(13):2994-3005. Epub 2006 May 6.

16359741 Pathansali R, Mangoni AA, Creagh-Brown B, Lan ZC, Ngow GL, Yuan XF, Ouldred EL, Sherwood RA, Swift CG, Jackson SH. Effects of folic acid supplementation on psychomotor performance and hemorheology in healthy elderly subjects. Arch Gerontol Geriatr. 2006 Jul-Aug;43(1):127-37.

16332666 Stott DJ, MacIntosh G, Lowe GD, Rumley A, McMahon AD, Langhorne P, Tait RC, O'Reilly DS, Spilg EG, MacDonald JB, MacFarlane PW, Westendorp RG. Randomized controlled trial of homocysteine-lowering vitamin treatment in elderly patients with vascular disease. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005 Dec;82(6):1320-6.

16297603 Papakostas GI, Iosifescu DV, Renshaw PF, Lyoo IK, Lee HK, Alpert JE, Nierenberg AA, Fava M. Brain MRI white matter hyperintensities and one-carbon cycle metabolism in non-geriatric outpatients with major depressive disorder (Part II). Psychiatry Res. 2005 Dec 30;140(3):301-7.

16235322 Nye C, Brice A. Combined vitamin B6-magnesium treatment in autism spectrum disorder. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005 Oct 19;(4):CD003497.

16197304 Quadri P, Fragiacomo C, Pezzati R, Zanda E, Tettamanti M, Lucca U. Homocysteine and B vitamins in mild cognitive impairment and dementia. Clin Chem Lab Med. 2005;43(10):1096-100.

16155257 Bottiglieri T, Diaz-Arrastia R. Hyperhomocysteinemia and cognitive function: more than just a casual link? Am J Clin Nutr. 2005 Sep;82(3):493-4.

16140711 Tamura T, Goldenberg RL, Chapman VR, Johnston KE, Ramey SL, Nelson KG. Folate status of mothers during pregnancy and mental and psychomotor development of their children at five years of age. Pediatrics. 2005 Sep;116(3):703-8.

16107567 Elias MF, Sullivan LM, D'Agostino RB, Elias PK, Jacques PF, Selhub J, Seshadri S, Au R, Beiser A, Wolf PA. Homocysteine and cognitive performance in the Framingham offspring study: age is important. Am J Epidemiol. 2005 Oct 1;162(7):644-53.

16102882 Sachdev PS. Homocysteine and brain atrophy. Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry. 2005 Sep;29(7):1152-61.

15883442 Lewerin C, Matousek M, Steen G, Johansson B, Steen B, Nilsson-Ehle H. Significant correlations of plasma homocysteine and serum methylmalonic acid with movement and cognitive performance in elderly subjects but no improvement from short-term vitamin therapy: a placebo-controlled randomized study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005 May;81(5):1155-62.

15883414 Vollset SE, Ueland PM. B vitamins and cognitive function: do we need more and larger trials? Am J Clin Nutr. 2005 May;81(5):951-2.

15877935 Papakostas GI, Petersen T, Lebowitz BD, Mischoulon D, Ryan JL, Nierenberg AA, Bottiglieri T, Alpert JE, Rosenbaum JF, Fava M. The relationship between serum folate, vitamin B12, and homocysteine levels in major depressive disorder and the timing of improvement with fluoxetine. Int J Neuropsychopharmacol. 2005 Dec;8(4):523-8.

15805657 Aaron S, Kumar S, Vijayan J, Jacob J, Alexander M, Gnanamuthu C. Clinical and laboratory features and response to treatment in patients presenting with vitamin B12 deficiency-related neurological syndromes. Neurol India. 2005 Mar;53(1):55-8; discussion 59.

15781839 Moretti P, Sahoo T, Hyland K, Bottiglieri T, Peters S, del Gaudio D, Roa B, Curry S, Zhu H, Finnell RH, Neul JL, Ramaekers VT, Blau N, Bacino CA, Miller G, Scaglia F. Cerebral folate deficiency with developmental delay, autism, and response to folinic acid. Neurology. 2005 Mar 22;64(6):1088-90.

15694902 Kado DM, Karlamangla AS, Huang MH, Troen A, Rowe JW, Selhub J, Seeman TE. Homocysteine versus the vitamins folate, B6, and B12 as predictors of cognitive function and decline in older high-functioning adults: MacArthur Studies of Successful Aging. Am J Med. 2005 Feb;118(2):161-7.

15654057 Starr JM, Pattie A, Whiteman MC, Deary IJ, Whalley LJ. Vitamin B-12, serum folate, and cognitive change between 11 and 79 years. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry. 2005 Feb;76(2):291-2.

15545331 Scott TM, Tucker KL, Bhadelia A, Benjamin B, Patz S, Bhadelia R, Liebson E, Price LL, Griffith J, Rosenberg I, Folstein MF. Homocysteine and B vitamins relate to brain volume and white-matter changes in geriatric patients with psychiatric disorders. Am J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2004 Nov-Dec;12(6):631-8.

15538952 Shippy RA, Mendez D, Jones K, Cergnul I, Karpiak SE. S-adenosylmethionine (SAM-e) for the treatment of depression in people living with HIV/AIDS. BMC Psychiatry. 2004 Nov 11;4:38.

15479988 Hvas AM, Juul S, Bech P, Nexø E. Vitamin B6 level is associated with symptoms of depression. Psychother Psychosom. 2004 Nov-Dec;73(6):340-3.

15477631 Garcia A, Zanibbi K. Homocysteine and cognitive function in elderly people. CMAJ. 2004 Oct 12;171(8):897-904.

15472418 Moretti R, Torre P, Antonello RM, Cattaruzza T, Cazzato G, Bava A. Vitamin B12 and folate depletion in cognition: a review. Neurol India. 2004 Sep;52(3):310-8.

15447915 Ramos MI, Allen LH, Haan MN, Green R, Miller JW. Plasma folate concentrations are associated with depressive symptoms in elderly Latina women despite folic acid fortification. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004 Oct;80(4):1024-8.

15337331 Hvas AM, Juul S, Lauritzen L, Nexø E, Ellegaard J. No effect of vitamin B-12 treatment on cognitive function and depression: a randomized placebo controlled study. J Affect Disord. 2004 Sep;81(3):269-73.

15323595 Papakostas GI, Petersen T, Mischoulon D, Green CH, Nierenberg AA, Bottiglieri T, Rosenbaum JF, Alpert JE, Fava M. Serum folate, vitamin B12, and homocysteine in major depressive disorder, Part 2: predictors of relapse during the continuation phase of pharmacotherapy. J Clin Psychiatry. 2004 Aug;65(8):1096-8.

15323594 Papakostas GI, Petersen T, Mischoulon D, Ryan JL, Nierenberg AA, Bottiglieri T, Rosenbaum JF, Alpert JE, Fava M. Serum folate, vitamin B12, and homocysteine in major depressive disorder, Part 1: predictors of clinical response in fluoxetine-resistant depression. J Clin Psychiatry. 2004 Aug;65(8):1090-5.

15316586 Bryan J, Calvaresi E. Associations between dietary intake of folate and vitamins B-12 and B-6 and self-reported cognitive function and psychological well-being in Australian men and women in midlife. J Nutr Health Aging. 2004;8(4):226-32.

15213037 Quadri P, Fragiacomo C, Pezzati R, Zanda E, Forloni G, Tettamanti M, Lucca U. Homocysteine, folate, and vitamin B-12 in mild cognitive impairment, Alzheimer disease, and vascular dementia. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004 Jul;80(1):114-22.

15207433 Ravaglia G, Forti P, Maioli F, Scali RC, Saccheitti L, Talerico T, Mantovani V, Bianchin M. Homocysteine and cognitive performance in healthy elderly subjects. Arch Gerontol Geriatr Suppl. 2004;(9):349-57.

15065230 Engelborghs S, Vloeberghs E, Maertens K, Mariën P, Somers N, Symons A, Clement F, Ketels V, Saerens J, Goeman J, Pickut BA, Vandevivere J, De Deyn PP. Correlations between cognitive, behavioural and psychological findings and levels of vitamin B12 and folate in patients with dementia. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2004 Apr;19(4):365-70.

14687317 Garcia AA, Haron Y, Evans LR, Smith MG, Freedman M, Roman GC. Metabolic markers of cobalamin deficiency and cognitive function in normal older adults. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2004 Jan;52(1):66-71.

14641930 Hintikka J, Tolmunen T, Tanskanen A, Viinamäki H. High vitamin B12 level and good treatment outcome may be associated in major depressive disorder. BMC Psychiatry. 2003 Dec 2;3:17.

14607791 Hassan A, Hunt BJ, O'Sullivan M, Bell R, D'Souza R, Jeffery S, Bamford JM, Markus HS. Homocysteine is a risk factor for cerebral small vessel disease, acting via endothelial dysfunction. Brain. 2004 Jan;127(Pt 1):212-9.

14584018 Malouf M, Grimley EJ, Areosa SA. Folic acid with or without vitamin B12 for cognition and dementia. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2003;(4):CD004514.

14584010 Malouf R, Grimley Evans J. The effect of vitamin B6 on cognition. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2003;(4):CD004393.

13134642 Jukes TH. Folic acid, vitamin B12 and related compounds in metabolism of the nervous system. Res Publ Assoc Res Nerv Ment Dis. 1953;32:184-9.

12967058 Sommer BR, Hoff AL, Costa M. Folic acid supplementation in dementia: a preliminary report. J Geriatr Psychiatry Neurol. 2003 Sep;16(3):156-9.

12918012 Malouf R, Areosa Sastre A. Vitamin B12 for cognition. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2003;(3):CD004326.

12826740 Lehmann M, Regland B, Blennow K, Gottfries CG. Vitamin B12-B6-folate treatment improves blood-brain barrier function in patients with hyperhomocysteinaemia and mild cognitive impairment. Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord. 2003;16(3):145-50.

12823643 Clarke R, Harrison G, Richards S; Vital Trial Collaborative Group. Effect of vitamins and aspirin on markers of platelet activation, oxidative stress and homocysteine in people at high risk of dementia. J Intern Med. 2003 Jul;254(1):67-75.

12816782 Herrmann W, Schorr H, Obeid R, Geisel J. Vitamin B-12 status, particularly holotranscobalamin II and methylmalonic acid concentrations, and hyperhomocysteinemia in vegetarians. Am J Clin Nutr. 2003 Jul;78(1):131-6.

12804463 Taylor MJ, Carney S, Geddes J, Goodwin G. Folate for depressive disorders. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2003;(2):CD003390.

12766792 Teunissen CE, Blom AH, Van Boxtel MP, Bosma H, de Bruijn C, Jolles J, Wauters BA, Steinbusch HW, de Vente J. Homocysteine: a marker for cognitive performance? A longitudinal follow-up study. J Nutr Health Aging. 2003;7(3):153-9.

12638029 Huang YC, Chang SJ, Chiu YT, Chang HH, Cheng CH. The status of plasma homocysteine and related B-vitamins in healthy young vegetarians and nonvegetarians. Eur J Nutr. 2003 Apr;42(2):84-90.

12601225 Morris MS, Fava M, Jacques PF, Selhub J, Rosenberg IH. Depression and folate status in the US Population. Psychother Psychosom. 2003 Mar-Apr;72(2):80-7.

12557288 Dufouil C, Alpérovitch A, Ducros V, Tzourio C. Homocysteine, white matter hyperintensities, and cognition in healthy elderly people. Ann Neurol. 2003 Feb;53(2):214-21.

12486445 Abyad A. Prevalence of vitamin B12 deficiency among demented patients and cognitive recovery with cobalamin replacement. J Nutr Health Aging. 2002;6(4):254-60.

12477704 den Heijer T, Vermeer SE, Clarke R, Oudkerk M, Koudstaal PJ, Hofman A, Breteler MM. Homocysteine and brain atrophy on MRI of non-demented elderly. Brain. 2003 Jan;126(Pt 1):170-5.

12460231 Obeid R, Geisel J, Schorr H, Hübner U, Herrmann W. The impact of vegetarianism on some haematological parameters. Eur J Haematol. 2002 Nov-Dec;69(5-6):275-9.

12420702 Mischoulon D, Fava M. Role of S-adenosyl-L-methionine in the treatment of depression: a review of the evidence. Am J Clin Nutr. 2002 Nov;76(5):1158S-61S.

12418499 Delle Chiaie R, Pancheri P, Scapicchio P. Efficacy and tolerability of oral and intramuscular S-adenosyl-L-methionine 1,4-butanedisulfonate (SAMe) in the treatment of major depression: comparison with imipramine in 2 multicenter studies. Am J Clin Nutr. 2002 Nov;76(5):1172S-6S.

12387654 Homocysteine Studies Collaboration. Homocysteine and risk of ischemic heart disease and stroke: a meta-analysis. JAMA. 2002 Oct 23-30;288(16):2015-22.

12163693 James SJ, Melnyk S, Pogribna M, Pogribny IP, Caudill MA. Elevation in S-adenosylhomocysteine and DNA hypomethylation: potential epigenetic mechanism for homocysteine-related pathology. J Nutr. 2002 Aug;132(8 Suppl):2361S-2366S.

12119198 Cappuccio FP, Bell R, Perry IJ, Gilg J, Ueland PM, Refsum H, Sagnella GA, Jeffery S, Cook DG. Homocysteine levels in men and women of different ethnic and cultural background living in England. Atherosclerosis. 2002 Sep;164(1):95-102.

12042457 Bryan J, Calvaresi E, Hughes D. Short-term folate, vitamin B-12 or vitamin B-6 supplementation slightly affects memory performance but not mood in women of various ages. J Nutr. 2002 Jun;132(6):1345-56.

12028259 Seal EC, Metz J, Flicker L, Melny J. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of oral vitamin B12 supplementation in older patients with subnormal or borderline serum vitamin B12 concentrations. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2002 Jan;50(1):146-51.

12011576 Bissoli L, Di Francesco V, Ballarin A, Mandragona R, Trespidi R, Brocco G, Caruso B, Bosello O, Zamboni M. Effect of vegetarian diet on homocysteine levels. Ann Nutr Metab. 2002;46(2):73-9.

11995900 Kuriyama S, Kamiyama M, Watanabe M, Tamahashi S, Muraguchi I, Watanabe T, Hozawa A, Ohkubo T, Nishino Y, Tsubono Y, Tsuji I, Hisamichi S. Pyridoxine treatment in a subgroup of children with pervasive developmental disorders. Dev Med Child Neurol. 2002 Apr;44(4):284-6.

11880504 Kruman II, Kumaravel TS, Lohani A, Pedersen WA, Cutler RG, Kruman Y, Haughey N, Lee J, Evans M, Mattson MP. Folic acid deficiency and homocysteine impair DNA repair in hippocampal neurons and sensitize them to amyloid toxicity in experimental models of Alzheimer's disease. J Neurosci. 2002 Mar 1;22(5):1752-62.

11813081 Eussen SJ, Ferry M, Hininger I, Haller J, Matthys C, Dirren H. Five year changes in mental health and associations with vitamin B12/folate status of elderly Europeans. J Nutr Health Aging. 2002;6(1):43-50.

11470726 Refsum H, Yajnik CS, Gadkari M, Schneede J, Vollset SE, Orning L, Guttormsen AB, Joglekar A, Sayyad MG, Ulvik A, Ueland PM. Hyperhomocysteinemia and elevated methylmalonic acid indicate a high prevalence of cobalamin deficiency in Asian Indians. Am J Clin Nutr. 2001 Aug;74(2):233-41.

11461960 Ho PI, Collins SC, Dhitavat S, Ortiz D, Ashline D, Rogers E, Shea TB. Homocysteine potentiates beta-amyloid neurotoxicity: role of oxidative stress. J Neurochem. 2001 Jul;78(2):249-53.

11424170 Nilsson K, Gustafson L, Hultberg B. Improvement of cognitive functions after cobalamin/folate supplementation in elderly patients with dementia and elevated plasma homocysteine. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2001 Jun;16(6):609-14.

11375297 Herrmann W, Schorr H, Purschwitz K, Rassoul F, Richter V. Total homocysteine, vitamin B(12), and total antioxidant status in vegetarians. Clin Chem. 2001 Jun;47(6):1094-101.

11342684 Wang HX, Wahlin A, Basun H, Fastbom J, Winblad B, Fratiglioni L. Vitamin B(12) and folate in relation to the development of Alzheimer's disease. Neurology. 2001 May 8;56(9):1188-94.

11207460 Altern Med Rev. 2001 Feb;6(1):87-92. Vitamin B6 (pyridoxine and pyridoxal 5'-phosphate) - monograph. Anon.

11108902 Mezzano D, Kosiel K, Martínez C, Cuevas A, Panes O, Aranda E, Strobel P, Pérez DD, Pereira J, Rozowski J, Leighton F. Cardiovascular risk factors in vegetarians. Normalization of hyperhomocysteinemia with vitamin B(12) and reduction of platelet aggregation with n-3 fatty acids. Thromb Res. 2000 Nov 1;100(3):153-60.

11104210 Di Rocco A, Rogers JD, Brown R, Werner P, Bottiglieri T. S-Adenosyl-Methionine improves depression in patients with Parkinson's disease in an open-label clinical trial. Mov Disord. 2000 Nov;15(6):1225-9.

11053901 Krajcovicová-Kudlácková M, Blazícek P, Kopcová J, Béderová A, Babinská K. Homocysteine levels in vegetarians versus omnivores. Ann Nutr Metab. 2000;44(3):135-8.

10967371 Coppen A, Bailey J. Enhancement of the antidepressant action of fluoxetine by folic acid: a randomised, placebo controlled trial. J Affect Disord. 2000 Nov;60(2):121-30.

10966896 Louwman MW, van Dusseldorp M, van de Vijver FJ, Thomas CM, Schneede J, Ueland PM, Refsum H, van Staveren WA. Signs of impaired cognitive function in adolescents with marginal cobalamin status. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Sep;72(3):762-9.

10965378 Nilsson K, Warkentin S, Hultberg B, Fäldt R, Gustafson L. Treatment of cobalamin deficiency in dementia, evaluated clinically and with cerebral blood flow measurements. Aging (Milano). 2000 Jun;12(3):199-207.

10822240 Meins W, Müller-Thomsen T, Meier-Baumgartner HP. Subnormal serum vitamin B12 and behavioural and psychological symptoms in Alzheimer's disease. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2000 May;15(5):415-8.

10784463 Penninx BW, Guralnik JM, Ferrucci L, Fried LP, Allen RH, Stabler SP. Vitamin B(12) deficiency and depression in physically disabled older women: epidemiologic evidence from the Women's Health and Aging Study. Am J Psychiatry. 2000 May;157(5):715-21.

10731508 Snowdon DA, Tully CL, Smith CD, Riley KP, Markesbery WR. Serum folate and the severity of atrophy of the neocortex in Alzheimer disease: findings from the Nun study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Apr;71(4):993-8.

10713580 Eastley R, Wilcock GK, Bucks RS. Vitamin B12 deficiency in dementia and cognitive impairment: the effects of treatment on neuropsychological function. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2000 Mar;15(3):226-33.

10681269 Selhub J, Bagley LC, Miller J, Rosenberg IH. B vitamins, homocysteine, and neurocognitive function in the elderly. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Feb;71(2):614S-620S.

10557004 Mann NJ, Li D, Sinclair AJ, Dudman NP, Guo XW, Elsworth GR, Wilson AK, Kelly FD. The effect of diet on plasma homocysteine concentrations in healthy male subjects. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1999 Nov;53(11):895-9.

10523053 Ramakrishna T. Vitamins and brain development. Physiol Res. 1999;48(3):175-87.

10479236 Haddad EH, Berk LS, Kettering JD, Hubbard RW, Peters WR. Dietary intake and biochemical, hematologic, and immune status of vegans compared with nonvegetarians. Am J Clin Nutr. 1999 Sep;70(3 Suppl):586S-593S.

10475885 Selhub J, Jacques PF, Rosenberg IH, Rogers G, Bowman BA, Gunter EW, Wright JD, Johnson CL. Serum total homocysteine concentrations in the third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (1991-1994): population reference ranges and contribution of vitamin status to high serum concentrations. Ann Intern Med. 1999 Sep 7;131(5):331-9.

10430233 Kalmijn S, Launer LJ, Lindemans J, Bots ML, Hofman A, Breteler MM. Total homocysteine and cognitive decline in a community-based sample of elderly subjects: the Rotterdam Study. Am J Epidemiol. 1999 Aug 1;150(3):283-9.

10404767 Mezzano D, Muñoz X, Martínez C, Cuevas A, Panes O, Aranda E, Guasch V, Strobel P, Muñoz B, Rodríguez S, Pereira J, Leighton F. Vegetarians and cardiovascular risk factors: hemostasis, inflammatory markers and plasma homocysteine. Thromb Haemost. 1999 Jun;81(6):913-7.

10341670 Bender DA. Non-nutritional uses of vitamin B6. Br J Nutr. 1999 Jan;81(1):7-20.

10334745 Wyatt KM, Dimmock PW, Jones PW, Shaughn O'Brien PM. Efficacy of vitamin B-6 in the treatment of premenstrual syndrome: systematic review. BMJ. 1999 May 22;318(7195):1375-81.

9777425 Kwok T, Tang C, Woo J, Lai WK, Law LK, Pang CP. Randomized trial of the effect of supplementation on the cognitive function of older people with subnormal cobalamin levels. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry. 1998 Sep;13(9):611-6.

9479613 Hasanah CI, Khan UA, Musalmah M, Razali SM. Reduced red-cell folate in mania. J Affect Disord. 1997 Nov;46(2):95-9.

9322547 Stabler SP, Lindenbaum J, Allen RH. Vitamin B-12 deficiency in the elderly: current dilemmas. Am J Clin Nutr. 1997 Oct;66(4):741-9.

9261669 Findling RL, Maxwell K, Scotese-Wojtila L, Huang J, Yamashita T, Wiznitzer M. High-dose pyridoxine and magnesium administration in children with autistic disorder: an absence of salutary effects in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. J Autism Dev Disord. 1997 Aug;27(4):467-78.

9060973 Joosten E, Lesaffre E, Riezler R, Ghekiere V, Dereymaeker L, Pelemans W, Dejaeger E. Is metabolic evidence for vitamin B-12 and folate deficiency more frequent in elderly patients with Alzheimer's disease? J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 1997 Mar;52(2):M76-9.

9054796 Fava M, Borus JS, Alpert JE, Nierenberg AA, Rosenbaum JF, Bottiglieri T. Folate, vitamin B12, and homocysteine in major depressive disorder. Am J Psychiatry. 1997 Mar;154(3):426-8.

8914118 Mayer G, Kröger M, Meier-Ewert K. Effects of vitamin B12 on performance and circadian rhythm in normal subjects. Neuropsychopharmacology. 1996 Nov;15(5):456-64.

8836942 Teunisse S, Bollen AE, van Gool WA, Walstra GJ. Dementia and subnormal levels of vitamin B12: effects of replacement therapy on dementia. J Neurol. 1996 Jul;243(7):522-9.

8752143 Morrison LD, Smith DD, Kish SJ. Brain S-adenosylmethionine levels are severely decreased in Alzheimer's disease. J Neurochem. 1996 Sep;67(3):1328-31.

8567594 Pfeiffer SI, Norton J, Nelson L, Shott S. Efficacy of vitamin B6 and magnesium in the treatment of autism: a methodology review and summary of outcomes. J Autism Dev Disord. 1995 Oct;25(5):481-93.

8414222 Guilarte TR. Vitamin B6 and cognitive development: recent research findings from human and animal studies. Nutr Rev. 1993 Jul;51(7):193-8.

8348200 Guaraldi GP, Fava M, Mazzi F, la Greca P. An open trial of methyltetrahydrofolate in elderly depressed patients. Ann Clin Psychiatry. 1993 Jun;5(2):101-5.

8265769 Kirke PN, Molloy AM, Daly LE, Burke H, Weir DG, Scott JM. Maternal plasma folate and vitamin B12 are independent risk factors for neural tube defects. Q J Med. 1993 Nov;86(11):703-8.

8257478 Passeri M, Cucinotta D, Abate G, Senin U, Ventura A, Stramba Badiale M, Diana R, La Greca P, Le Grazie C. Oral 5'-methyltetrahydrofolic acid in senile organic mental disorders with depression: results of a double-blind multicenter study. Aging (Milano). 1993 Feb;5(1):63-71.

8005024 Scott JM, Weir DG, Molloy A, McPartlin J, Daly L, Kirke P. Folic acid metabolism and mechanisms of neural tube defects. Ciba Found Symp. 1994;181:180-7; discussion 187-91.

7941964 Bressa GM. S-adenosyl-l-methionine (SAMe) as antidepressant: meta-analysis of clinical studies. Acta Neurol Scand Suppl. 1994;154:7-14.

7115656 Seshadri S, Hirode K, Naik P, Malhotra S. Behavioural responses of young anaemic Indian children to iron-folic acid supplements. Br J Nutr. 1982 Sep;48(2):233-40.

5414901 Kral VA, Solyom L, Enesco H, Ledwidge B. Relationship of vitamin B12 and folic acid to memory function. Biol Psychiatry. 1970 Jan;2(1):19-26.

3565307 Helman AD, Darnton-Hill I. Vitamin and iron status in new vegetarians. Am J Clin Nutr. 1987 Apr;45(4):785-9.

3374544 Lindenbaum J, Healton EB, Savage DG, Brust JC, Garrett TJ, Podell ER, Marcell PD, Stabler SP, Allen RH. Neuropsychiatric disorders caused by cobalamin deficiency in the absence of anemia or macrocytosis. N Engl J Med. 1988 Jun 30;318(26):1720-8.

3046382 Bell KM, Plon L, Bunney WE Jr, Potkin SG. S-adenosylmethionine treatment of depression: a controlled clinical trial. Am J Psychiatry. 1988 Sep;145(9):1110-4.

2939126 Coppen A, Chaudhry S, Swade C. Folic acid enhances lithium prophylaxis. J Affect Disord. 1986 Jan-Feb;10(1):9-13.

2763862 Abou-Saleh MT, Coppen A. Serum and red blood cell folate in depression. Acta Psychiatr Scand. 1989 Jul;80(1):78-82.

2750771 Renvall MJ, Spindler AA, Ramsdell JW, Paskvan M. Nutritional status of free-living Alzheimer's patients. Am J Med Sci. 1989 Jul;298(1):20-7.

2720001 Levitt AJ, Joffe RT. Folate, B12, and life course of depressive illness. Biol Psychiatry. 1989 Apr 1;25(7):867-72.

2294976 Bell IR, Edman JS, Marby DW, Satlin A, Dreier T, Liptzin B, Cole JO. Vitamin B12 and folate status in acute geropsychiatric inpatients: affective and cognitive characteristics of a vitamin nondeficient population. Biol Psychiatry. 1990 Jan 15;27(2):125-37.

2292704 Bottiglieri T, Godfrey P, Flynn T, Carney MW, Toone BK, Reynolds EH. Cerebrospinal fluid S-adenosylmethionine in depression and dementia: effects of treatment with parenteral and oral S-adenosylmethionine. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry. 1990 Dec;53(12):1096-8.

2242373 Kleijnen J, Ter Riet G, Knipschild P. Vitamin B6 in the treatment of the premenstrual syndrome--a review. Br J Obstet Gynaecol. 1990 Sep;97(9):847-52.

2183633 Kagan BL, Sultzer DL, Rosenlicht N, Gerner RH. Oral S-adenosylmethionine in depression: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Am J Psychiatry. 1990 May;147(5):591-5.

2145341 Carney MW, Chary TK, Laundy M, Bottiglieri T, Chanarin I, Reynolds EH, Toone B. Red cell folate concentrations in psychiatric patients. J Affect Disord. 1990 Jul;19(3):207-13.

2005338 Bell IR, Edman JS, Morrow FD, Marby DW, Mirages S, Perrone G, Kayne HL, Cole JO. B complex vitamin patterns in geriatric and young adult inpatients with major depression. J Am Geriatr Soc. 1991 Mar;39(3):252-7.

1974941 Godfrey PS, Toone BK, Carney MW, Flynn TG, Bottiglieri T, Laundy M, Chanarin I, Reynolds EH. Enhancement of recovery from psychiatric illness by methylfolate. Lancet. 1990 Aug 18;336(8712):392-5.

1740602 Martin DC, Francis J, Protetch J, Huff FJ. Time dependency of cognitive recovery with cobalamin replacement: report of a pilot study. J Am Geriatr Soc. 1992 Feb;40(2):168-72.

1648656 Healton EB, Savage DG, Brust JC, Garrett TJ, Lindenbaum J. Neurologic aspects of cobalamin deficiency. Medicine (Baltimore). 1991 Jul;70(4):229-45.

1578091 Bell IR, Edman JS, Morrow FD, Marby DW, Perrone G, Kayne HL, Greenwald M, Cole JO. Brief communication. Vitamin B1, B2, and B6 augmentation of tricyclic antidepressant treatment in geriatric depression with cognitive dysfunction. J Am Coll Nutr. 1992 Apr;11(2):159-63.

1456073 Levitt AJ, Karlinsky H. Folate, vitamin B12 and cognitive impairment in patients with Alzheimer's disease. Acta Psychiatr Scand. 1992 Oct;86(4):301-5.

1430153 Reynolds EH. Multiple sclerosis and vitamin B12 metabolism. J Neuroimmunol. 1992 Oct;40(2-3):225-30.

1365868 Deijen JB, van der Beek EJ, Orlebeke JF, van den Berg H. Vitamin B-6 supplementation in elderly men: effects on mood, memory, performance and mental effort. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 1992;109(4):489-96.

1289923 Berlanga C, Ortega-Soto HA, Ontiveros M, Senties H. Efficacy of S-adenosyl-L-methionine in speeding the onset of action of imipramine. Psychiatry Res. 1992 Dec;44(3):257-62.

C269 Bohnen N, Jolles J, Degenaar CP. Lower blood levels of vitamin B12 are related to decreased performance of healthy subjects in the Stroop Color-Word Test. Neurosci Res Commun 1992 Jan;11(1):53-6

C457 Brocker P, Lebel C, Maurin H, Lods JC. Folate deficiency in elderly subjects: value of folate supplementation in the management of behavior disorders. Sem Hôp Paris. 1986;62(27):2135-2139.

C461 Hvas AM, Juul S, Lauritzen L, Nexo E, Ellegaard J No effect of vitamin B-12 treatment on cognitive function and depression: a randomized placebo controlled study. J Affec Disorders. 2004 (Sep);81(3):269-73.

C466 Hunter TS. L-methylfolate in the therapeutic management of major depressive disorder. J Pharm Prac.2008(Aug):21(4):278-286.

C468 Furness DL. Genome damage and folate nutrigenomics in uteroplacental insufficiency. Ph D thesis, University of Adelaide, 2008.

Chapter xx: ZINC

Executive summary

The effect of zinc on cognition is wide-ranging and has been established by a considerable number of animal, human observational and clinical intervention trials.

Most CNS zinc is protein bound, and has central role in DNA transcription and protein synthesis. Unbound zinc is concentrated within `gluzinergic' neurones, especially in the corticolimbic areas of the brain, and is involved in neurotransmission at the neuronal synapse. Both bound and unbound zinc have an important function in brain plasticity, especially memory. Zinc concentration is especially rich in the hippocampus. Zinc homoeostasis is crucial to its function, not least because zinc in excess is neurotoxic, which seems to be involved in the brain's response to trauma, ischaemia and aging.

Zinc deficiency states have a range of CNS symptoms, including deficits in memory, special senses and mood. In animal studies, zinc deficiency affects cognitive development by decreasing activity, increasing emotional behaviour and impairing memory and the capacity to learn. There are particular periods of vulnerability at times of high growth, such as during pregnancy and childhood.

Several dozen human clinical trials of zinc supplementation have reported cognitive outcomes. Though the trend is clearly towards positive results, the variations in subjects studied and methodology do not allow firm conclusions to be reached on the basis of that collated trial data.

Nevertheless, looking at the totality of animal, human observational, depletion/repletion and randomised clinical trials, we can reasonably say that:

1. Zinc is crucial to cognition, particularly corticolimbic functions such as memory and mood.

2. Zinc supplementation sometimes benefits cognitive function, and this is more likely in those with prior zinc deficiency.

However:

3. It is not always possible to reverse damage done by zinc deficiency, especially if it occurs during vulnerable periods of brain and body growth.

4. Because of the potential for toxicity and interaction between minerals, naturally balanced sources of zinc, such as found in animal foods, are likely to be the safest means of zinc enrichment.

Physiology

Zinc is the second most abundant trace element in the human body, with total content averaging around 2 gm, which is about half that of iron and 10-fold that of copper 7082716. Zinc is involved with a very wide range of proteins, especially enzymes. Over 300 proteins require zinc to function, which is more than for any other essential trace metal 16308485, 11831464, 19747942. It has been estimated that around 10% of the human genome encodes for proteins containing zinc-binding sites 19026685.

Zinc plays a role in protein structure, as an enzyme catalyst and in regulation of DNA transcription and replication 19623531, 19026685. As well as a function in transcription and regulation, zinc has a stimulating effect on growth factors such as insulin-like growth factor and thymulin and possibly on thyroid hormones, and in energy utilisation C227, 11509097. Combining all these roles, zinc can be considered as a `growth nutrient', and this is true whether one is looking at the level of an individual cell, or of a whole child 16491666, 15235141, 12044825, C123, C227!

Brain function

The central nervous system (CNS) holds about 10% of the body's zinc content, also more than any other metal except iron 9391032. It is involved in key events across the whole life cycle of the neurone, including proliferation, migration, differentiation, and survival C123. Indeed, the diversity of actions that zinc has within the body generally is matched by a similar diversity of roles it is believed to have within the CNS - see Table Z1 below.

Table Z1: Areas of influence of zinc in the CNS 19623531

Apoptosis	Neurogenesis
Audition	Neuromodulation
Free radical management	Neuronal migration
Hormone activity	Nociception
Immune efficiency	Olfaction
Intracellular signalling	Protein structural conformation
Learning and memory	Regulation of enzyme activity
Motor coordination	Synaptic plasticity
Motor coordination	Synaptogenesis
	Vision

Of these many functions, two are particularly prominent for cognition and will be discussed in detail in this review. At the individual neuronal level, zinc has a prominent role in neurotransmission. At a higher level of brain organisation, zinc is involved in changes in structure and function that allow for brain plasticity and the formation of memory. In reality, it seems likely that the two functions are closely interrelated. As we will see, zinc's role in neurotransmission includes action on post-synaptic receptors and it has the capacity to change them in ways that facilitate the short-term and long-term changes associated with plasticity. Other avenues for influencing plasticity include protein regulating functions by the zinc that is bound up within zinc metalloproteins (in both neurons and glial cells), as well as its role in apoptosis and hence with the turnover of brain cells 11113504, 15452827.

The large majority of zinc in the brain (around 90%) is bound up in zinc protein complexes, such as the matrix metalloproteinases 17635123. The remaining 10% is concentrated within a specific class of neurones.

The zinc bound in protein complexes serves the structural and gene regulatory roles mentioned above. The most important are known as *zinc finger proteins*. These have many functions, but an extremely important one is in the transcription of DNA, and in fact zinc finger proteins make up a significant proportion of all the body's DNA-binding proteins 16308485, 9032060, 10801962. It is this involvement of zinc in DNA transcription of brain cells that provides an important means by which it plays its crucial role in brain plasticity and memory 17413652, 12450491, 19026685. Cellular level research has shown that this transcription role operates on the cytoskeleton of some brain cells, through modulation of specific transcription factors (e.g. NFAT and NF-κB) C123.

Zinc is absolutely essential for brain development. Animal studies of induced zinc deficiency during embryonic life show that the foetus suffers from decreased brain DNA and protein, impaired numbers, balance and structure of several neuronal cell types, and changes consistent with immaturity [10721938]. The CNS picture of severe zinc deficiency in rats during the period of brain growth has been described as similar to that of severe protein-calorie deficiency [7623165]. The offspring display numerous signs of CNS damage [7925188] - see Fig.Z1. In humans, pregnant women with untreated cases of the zinc deficiency syndrome acrodermatitis enteropathica produced some infants with significant brain malformations [47054].

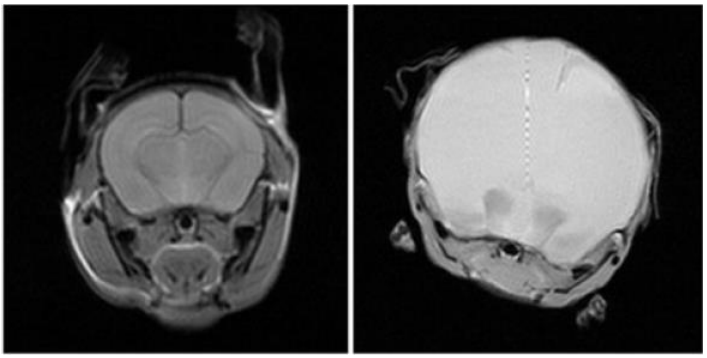


Fig. Z1. Midbrain MRI of mice: left side from a normal mouse, right side shows substantial brain malformation, and is from a mouse with the genetic abnormality seen in the zinc deficiency disease acrodermatitis enteropathica [19021533]

Zinc homoeostasis

Zinc finger proteins also play a part in what is a very tight homoeostasis of CNS zinc concentration through the blood-brain and CSF-brain barriers [19747942]. There is a further level of control of the zinc concentration within the individual brain cell, effected through a variety of mechanisms that regulate the various routes by which zinc can enter and exit the neuron. And yet another level of control brings about a marked differential concentration between the body of the neurone and the synaptic vesicle, utilising various zinc transport proteins to shuttle the zinc to where it is needed [19623531, 10801963, 9391032]. Whilst the details of those controls are beyond the scope of this review, the important thing is that they are there and that they are `strict'.

Zinc homoeostasis is absolutely crucial at all levels of the CNS. Firstly because zinc in excess can be neurotoxic, and indeed it is possible that some of its actions on the neurone life cycle may depend on that very fact (see *Zinc excess* section later). Although not fully understood, zinc concentration plays some role in the balance between neuroprotection and neuronal death, including from ischaemia, a process in which the relative concentration of zinc and calcium appears to be important [19826435].

Secondly, because some of the actions of zinc within brain cells depend on it being at a specific concentration, since neurotransmission is, after all, partly based on electrical gradients and voltage- gated membranes [12655069]. (Zinc is, in fact, an endogenous modulator of both voltage-gated and ligand ion channels [7845550]). Those electrical gradients depend not on the concentration of any one ion, but on the local ionic balance at that part of the neurone, which involves the relative concentration of several cations (e.g. sodium, potassium, calcium) [19623531, 12655069].

The amount of zinc relative to other cations is also relevant to its absorption and transport into the CNS. Although there are specific transport mechanisms that bring into the CNS each of the main essential metals (including zinc), some are less specific, and allow competitive inhibition between cations. This is also true for absorption by the gut, and the result is that the concentration of zinc, iron and copper, for example, may be interconnected, with an excess of one potentially leading to a deficiency of the other, and vice versa. It also means that deficiency of essential metals can allow increased absorption of toxic metals, such as cadmium [18389791, 11831464, 3306803, 19826435, 15173386, 7798800, 14334611, 15173386]. In addition, low zinc status can specifically affect the uptake of calcium across neuronal synaptic membranes, where this involves stimulation by glutamate [7907139]. Moreover, there is evidence that zinc deficiency can impair the integrity of both the gastrointestinal and blood-brain barriers, making it more likely that zinc deficiency disturbs the balance of other nutrients [10654621, 10654621,

One such interaction that deserves particularly close attention is that between zinc and iron. Both have in common red meat as their richest source, and a low bioavailabililty from plant sources. Hence a dietary deficiency of one is often accompanied by a dietary deficiency of the other C245, 10721906. On the other hand, it is not uncommon for supplementation to focus on only one of these two nutrients, usually iron, for example in fortified weaning foods or in pregnancy supplements. Given the potential for competitive inhibition of absorption, this creates the possibility that treating an iron deficiency with such supplements could aggravate the cognitive impairment of unrecognised and untreated zinc deficiency 10584051, 10721903, 10721906, 17237328, C228, 7925188.

Evidence of just such an effect has been reported in humans. However, in this case, it was between zinc and copper, two cations both important to cognition, whose actions are in many ways antagonistic and for which the potential for interaction is not widely appreciated 7925188. A metabolic study in which zinc and copper intakes were both substantially varied in a cross-over design found that moderately high zinc intake impaired verbal memory of healthy women when they were on a low copper diet C244.

This tightly maintained control over CNS zinc concentration has another important consequence when it comes to clinical assessment of potential cognitive impact of zinc deficiency. It means that, although dietary zinc deficiency certainly can cause brain zinc deficiency, there may be considerable sparing of the brain, such that one cannot always assume that someone with a low serum zinc necessarily also has a low brain zinc 19747942, 11831464, 11831464, 7623165.

Neurotransmission

The smaller proportion of the total CNS zinc content is found in synaptic vesicles of certain of the glutamatergic neurones in the brain, at concentrations at least an order of magnitude higher than in other parts of the CNS. Zinc achieves these high concentrations by being actively transported into the neurone and then again into the synaptic vesicle by specific zinc transporter proteins (ZIP and ZnT respectively) 19026685.

These zinc-containing neurones are referred to as *gluzinergic*, and the release of zinc from their synaptic vesicles is directly related to the nerve activity 19623531, 19826435, 11113504. The gluzinergic pathways have been extensively mapped, especially in animals - see Fig.Z2, and have been found to occur in the cerebral cortex and forebrain limbic structures, particularly the amygdala, cingulated cortex, hippocampus, and olfactory bulb 19623531, 17413652, C310. Indeed zinc-containing neurons contribute a substantial proportion of medial prefrontal cortex innervation 19623531, 17413652.

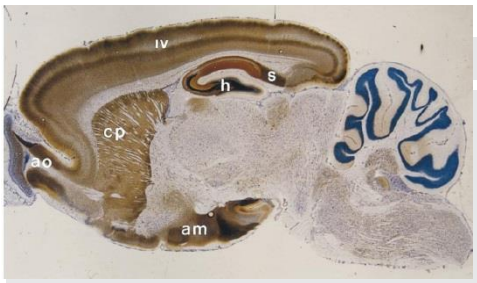


Fig. Z2. Gluzinergic neurones within the rat brain 10801962
(brown stained area)

The obvious implication is that zinc is intimately involved in the brain functions with which the corticolimbic system is involved. Those functions include attention, short-term memory, decision making and emotional processing, particularly the interaction of those elements with `higher order thinking' 19475335, 19033236, 18786735, 15784304, 9668655.

Precisely what zinc does there is still a matter under active investigation. It seems to have an important role, indeed possibly a fundamental role, in regulating cortical synaptic function, both acting directly on the post-synaptic neurotransmitter receptors and as a second messenger system 19026685, 9391032. It appears to interact with other neurotransmitters, stabilising them pre-release and influencing their clearance post-release, as well as modulating the post-synaptic receptors that bind them 9391032. This particularly applies to receptors for GABA and glutamate, and in particular the NMDA and GABA(A) receptors 19826435, 12746548, 10721938,

16321877, 18353558, 10801962, 9361293. It is zinc's action on NMDA receptors, as well as a number of other signal transduction processes, (including those that involve various protein kinases), that some believe is the ultimate cellular mechanism by which zinc is involved in brain plasticity.

It is also quite possible that zinc has its own specific neurotransmission role, independent of its actions on other neurotransmitters and their receptors 11831465, a conclusion drawn from, for example, the presence of exquisitely zinc-sensitive receptors on the other side of the synaptic gap in gluzinergic neurons 18353558.

Overall zinc is an important regulator of the excitatory and inhibitory balance of synaptic activity 16722228, 16321877, 15359010, 11831465. 19026685.

Memory

One part of the brain where zinc is particularly densely concentrated is the hippocampus 17002239, especially the hippocampal mossy fibres 1376449, 6717566, 10721938. Zinc finger proteins are involved in hippocampal nuclear transcription, and embryonically promote the formation of hippocampal neurons 12450491, 17301088. This naturally leads to the question of the role of zinc in the memory, since these mossy fibres have a crucial role in memory formation, including specifically spatial memory 11549744, C310, 12450491.

There is quite good evidence that it does have a crucial function. In animal experiments, zinc clearly has a role in hippocampal plasticity through action on the NMDA receptors mentioned above 16822975. Depleting zinc in such experiments leads to impaired synaptic activity in the hippocampal mossy fibres 224456, decreased memory test performance 19183867, 10721938, and down-regulation of certain proteins involved in memory formation 18616865. The contrary is true - zinc supplementation promotes both short-term memory, as well as specifically spatial memory C311, 20159028, 17884190. And zinc is involved in the induction of the neuronal changes associated with a process called long term potentiation, which many experts believe may be a fundamental process of mammalian learning 18304484, 17005717, 11018793, 7971146. An interesting side-light to this story is some animal data that suggests zinc supplementation may be protective against the memory impairment caused by certain toxins, such as alcohol during pregnancy 17884190, 20333752, 18793679.

Zinc deficiency

This description of normal zinc CNS physiology is a good starting point to reviewing the effects of zinc deficiency on brain function. Potential mechanisms for cognitive deficit in zinc deficiency are summarised in Table Z2.

Table Z2 : Potential mechanisms for CNS effects of zinc deficiency

Based on zinc's role with in the CNS
Protein structure (zinc finger)
Enzyme activity (catalytic site)
Neurotransmitter action (ligand gated ion channels)
Hippocampal function (mossy fibre system)
Based on extra-CNS influences on CNS
Neurotransmitter precursor production (liver)
Hormone/growth factor transport and receptor binding
Receptor binding (GH, NGF)
Hormone/toxicant metabolism (liver, testes)
Energy supply (pancreatic insulin production)
Indirect influences on CNS function
Adrenocortical activation due to starvation
Altered tissue trace metal content, especially copper
Smaller body size due to reduced food intake/growth
Selective mortality

Evidence on how zinc deficiency affects the brain has been gathered from animal experiments, from documenting known zinc deficiency syndromes and inducing them through controlled feeding experiments, observational human studies, and from randomised controlled trials.

Animal studies

Zinc deprivation causes accelerated neuronal aging in the hippocampus, associated with an excess of glutamatergic excitotoxicity. This reflects the role of zinc in excitatory-inhibitory balance [11118316]. In rats, zinc deficiency during the last part of pregnancy or the early few weeks after birth results in a small decrease in overall brain size, although proportionally less than that seen in other body organs [1195011, 1118196]. Its impact on specific elements of brain cell development is more dramatic. For instance in the cerebellum, (e.g. retarded maturation of Purkinje cells and impaired dendritic differentiation) [6488052, 6488049, 6616175, 7253806], and in the hypothalamus (leading to impaired pituitary-thyroid function) [7405879]. At a higher level of brain function, it affects animal behaviour. Rats show decreased exploratory behaviour and movement [7100289], greater susceptibility to having stress interfere with their ability to learn [12730446] and are more aggressive [564524]. Similar outcomes are seen in zinc deficient monkeys, who display decreased activity, behavioural engagement and slower response, poor visual-attention and short-term-memory task performance, either in absolute terms or in a failure to improve with time [10721905, 8030602]. They were less emotionally mature and less able to separate from their mothers [11509102].

The animal studies have been summarised by one expert as showing that zinc deficiency “affects cognitive development by decreasing activity, increasing emotional behaviour and impairing memory and the capacity to learn” [11509102].

These vulnerabilities seem to be greatest during periods of greatest growth, including pregnancy, lactation and puberty [15235141, 11509102]. Most importantly, if zinc deficiency occurred during those critical periods, it was often not reversible by subsequent zinc repletion [11509102].

Clinical zinc deficiency syndromes

Two types of clinical zinc deficiency are recognised - a chronic and an acute state.

Chronic zinc deficiency was first described as a syndrome 50 years ago, when the association was proposed between zinc deficiency and a form of severe adolescent growth retardation. This syndrome included infertility and hypogonadism, and was seen in countries (such as Iran) where traditional diets have a very high phytate content which is likely to lead to low zinc bioavailabililty [14488490, 2230544, 10721939].

This is a manifestation of chronic, though relatively moderate level of zinc deficiency [3896271]. A much more dramatic presentation that was only linked to zinc deficiency years after it was first described is the genetic disorder *acrodermatitis enteropathica*. The cause of this disease is a defective gene for a zinc carrier protein [17190629] , and although the primary symptoms are in the skin and gut, there may be mental lethargy or behavioural change [C332].

Some time later, an acute syndrome of zinc deficiency was recognised in a number of patients on artificial feeding preparations which did not contain sufficient zinc [817677, 10801941]. It had features similar to acrodermatitis enteropathica, also with some mental changes, including mental lethargy [3905080]. More light has been thrown on acute zinc deficiency, and especially its cognitive features, by a small number of human depletion studies that have been reported in the literature. One was ‘accidental’, observed in patients given a zinc chelator as treatment for an entirely different medical condition. The clinical features in that case included cerebellar dysfunction, anorexia, dysgusia and smell dysfunction as well as other “mental changes”, such as depression and psychosis [1180744].

Deliberate zinc depletion studies in healthy human volunteers have enabled more precise testing of what zinc deficiency does to human cognition [C309]. In one study, a zinc intake of 4 mg/day caused subjects to suffer impaired performance on both memory and perceptual tasks [C324]. In another study, diets of between 1 and 4 mg of zinc/day over 35 days decreased performance on a battery of cognitive and psychomotor tests, when compared to a control diet containing 10 mg of zinc. This was seen in perceptual, psychomotor, memory, spacial and attention tests [C323]. Another CNS feature commonly reported in zinc deficiency states is impairment of the special senses. This is markedly so of taste, to a lesser extent smell and, courtesy of an impact on vitamin A metabolism, is also seen in vision, particularly the rods [6349457, 11240307].

How is the CNS involved in these syndromes? In the cases of adolescent dwarfism and hypogonadism, the CNS link would partly lie in the pituitary dysfunction mentioned above as a feature of zinc deficiency reported in animal studies. Another possible mechanism for growth retardation is the impairment of the various actions described earlier as suggesting zinc can be called a 'growth nutrient', such as protein synthesis. In acrodermatitis enteropathica, a close reading of the case reports shows that depressed mood is a part of the clinical picture and one which responds to zinc replenishment [817677, 10801941, 10721938].

Human observational studies

Foetal

Although not directly cognitive, a direct possible connection between zinc and CNS development lies in the reported association between low pregnancy zinc status and various forms of neural tube defect, ranging from spina bifida to anencephaly [2980795, 6657709, 19430086, 18309769, 16536302, 15501379, 3895882]. A ready explanation lies in animal study data showing that zinc and zinc finger proteins play an important role in the embryogenesis of neural tissue [18701545, 17490632, 15207846]. There is also a possibility that the link with NTD arises from an influence of zinc on folate metabolism [2183337], or on levels of other minerals such as copper [19430086]. No human clinical trials have been done involving zinc supplements alone to prevent NTD, but it has been given as part of a broader multivitamin supplement whose main focus was folate. In a randomised, controlled trial of 466 women with a previous NTD offspring, this combined supplement reduced the risk of recurrence [11247198].

Whether the link to NTD applies to zinc status only at the extremes or also in the `mid-range' is not clear. Most of these reports were from countries with distinctly low bioavailable zinc intake. In relation to Western countries, results are mixed - in some studies, associations have been found [10535785, 2466480, 6466580], but in others not [7935120, 8399013, 1342805]. It should be noted that there have also been reports of associations with higher levels of urine and hair zinc [3880387, 7424808, 7424808], and with very high serum zinc [7424808]. This suggests some abnormality of zinc distribution might be involved.

Paediatric

Serum zinc in the last 6 months of pregnancy was associated with lower Bayley motor test scores at 6 months of age in the infants of Egyptian mothers [7942587]. In a group of American elementary school children there was a positive correlation between hair zinc and both reading ability and coherence of frontal lobe EEG [6597699]. Changes in EEG were also seen (in its response to hyperventilation) in adult subjects with low zinc red cell levels [891456], and there was a correlation between EEG power in the β band during cognitive tasks and plasma zinc in aged subjects [2360555]. There was a correlation between plasma zinc and EEG activity in some of the subjects involved in a metabolic study of zinc depletion [C326,10721907]. There was no link between serum zinc and visuomotor ability in healthy Argentinian 4-10 year olds [17916959].

Adults

Ethiopian women with zinc deficiency (serum level < 7.6 µmol/l) scored significantly lower in a test of abstract reasoning than those without [19190668].

Elderly

Plenty of observational studies have shown the elderly to be a high risk group for zinc deficiency (e.g. [19657552, 15003923, 10801945]). Not nearly as many have reported on the cognitive consequence. The more informative studies reported on blood zinc status, for example the association of lower serum zinc (adjusted for age) with more senile plaques in elderly nuns [8595180]. There was some link between marginal zinc deficiency (serum zinc $\leq$ 11.0 µmol/l) and worse psychological test scores in Greek subjects aged between 60-84 years [16969711]. The association of plasma zinc with EEG power during cognition in aged subjects has already been mentioned [2360555]. In a cross-sectional study of 1,451 older community based Americans (average age 75 yrs) serum zinc was only positively correlated with scores on a single of several tests of cognitive function [18165841]. The baseline values of a zinc intervention trial showed no consistent correlation between serum zinc and cognitive test scores [17010236], nor was their one in an Italian study of older subjects with some degree of cognitive impairment [15207438]. A study purported to find `zinc status' linked with more depression in a group of elderly Europeans, but the measure of zinc status used - serum albumin - hardly passes muster as a specific indicator [17317461]. There was no relationship between plasma zinc and cognitive test scores in a study of elderly Chinese [18559640].

A number of studies reported on dietary zinc intake. There was no correlation between cognition and use of antioxidant supplements, including those containing zinc, in a study of community based American elderly [9663402]. Just such a protective association was found in another such study, this time

prospective 15555461. Obviously neither gives a precise assessment of zinc's role in the findings! Differences between zinc content of the communal drinking water used by two Chinese communities was found not to be correlated with the cognitive scores of the elderly citizens living in those communities 10791564. There was some association between zinc intake (along with many other nutrients) and a Mental Status Questionnaire score in a group of elderly Spaniards 9322553. Frankly, given the potential for confounding in
these study designs, (as some of those study authors themselves acknowledged 9322553, and see the section on *Confounding* below), these results are of only marginal relevance to the subject at hand.

Other CNS diseases

There have been observational studies of zinc in relation to specific psychological or neurological disorders. These have been mostly cross-sectional (i.e. case-control). Although this review concerns normal cognition, some of these studies are worth mentioning in so far as the associations could reflect in some way zinc's role in normal brain function.

For example, there are quite a few studies showing lower zinc status in children with *attention deficit disorder*, with a few reporting correlation between zinc levels and symptom severity or responsiveness to conventional treatment 16190793, 19176735, 10933121, 2269593. It has been suggested that this may be because of imbalance of neurotransmitters dopamine and serotonin, in so far as zinc is involved in the melatonin production which in turn regulates dopamine function, and in bioactivation of vitamin B_6 which in turn is required to convert tryptophan to serotonin 19176735. These ideas remain, however, in the realm of theory.

The same applies to reports of low zinc levels in *depression* and that zinc levels increase after anti-depressive therapy 16382189, 16358590, 9662732, 2291414, 16491668. Some researchers believe this is due to a zinc-related alteration of glutamatergic and/or GABA neurotransmitter function, requiring some intervention at the NMDA receptor 9662732, 17439925, 11370292, 11490890, 16382189. A more recent theory that zinc is relevant to depression because the illness represents a CNS inflammatory disorder remains speculative 20156515.

There is a single report that patients with dyslexia had lower sweat zinc than controls C330. There have been isolated reports of lower zinc status in *epilepsy* 1907237, *autism* C232, *mental retardation* 3196075 and childhood *anorexia nervosa* 8444822, the latter being of interest because of the impact of zinc deficiency on the special senses of taste and smell. At the same time, it should be acknowledged that the risk of confounding in such studies is high, since people with these conditions are quite likely to be eating poorly overall.
The same can be said about the many studies which have reported changes to zinc status in *Alzheimer's disease*. For example, lower serum or plasma zinc 20569929, 19911117, 18997297, and reduced levels of brain zinc in some areas with higher levels of zinc and zinc transporter proteins in others, linked to the amyloid deposits that are characteristic of this disease 19276540, 18639746, 9164672, 8400761. These findings have been considered important clues not just to understanding Alzheimer's disease, but also as casting light on zinc's physiological function in neuronal cell death, the balance between that function and neuroprotection, between excitation and inhibition, between zinc and other metals (such as copper and aluminium), overall zinc homoeostasis within the CNS, and how all of this changes with brain aging 19826435, 18078729, 16522327, 15927345, 16308484, 16308478, 12505647, 9164672, 19276540.

Another medical condition which researchers believe might offer insight into the balance of zinc's actions in the brain is *epilepsy*. There is some evidence of lowered serum and CNS zinc in febrile convulsions and epilepsy 18795906, 17873242, 7492199, 10365598, 8789769, 7114883, 6816908, 3197701, but a review of the literature found it overall to be inconsistent (leaving aside the effect of anticonvulsants in decreasing them further!) 16775802. The insights into normal brain function lie in the balance between excitatory and inhibitory actions of zinc on neuronal activity, how zinc is involved in responding to neuronal insult, and in the role of the hippocampal mossy fibres in augmenting hippocampal activity, (which in the case of epilepsy, can lead to temporal fitting) 11050320, 19623531, 14584819, 10999528, 11831464. The spectre has also been raised that excessive zinc supplementation might aggravate epilepsy 18468689.

The clinical trial evidence on the use of zinc supplements to prevent or treat these CNS disorders is discussed in the appropriate section below.

Confounding

One issue that has to be taken into account with all these observational studies is the potential for confounding. There are a number of possible confounding factors 10721907. One that we have mentioned earlier is the impact of underlying illness on zinc status. For instance, when impaired cognition is the

cause, and not the effect, of the zinc deficiency because the patient with impaired cognition is not eating well.

Another already touched upon is effect of interactions between zinc and other nutrients, particularly minerals, such as copper, magnesium and iron, and also with so-called heavy metals (such as cadmium and lead) 15173386 , 12655069. For example, an association between zinc and brain function may actually be due the coexistant changes to lead, copper or iron status 18035344, 7082716, 16410985. A good example is the dyslexia study referred to above, where the low sweat zinc was accompanied by elevated copper, lead and cadmium C330. Another example where the pattern of lower zinc, higher lead and cadmium was seen was in the placental tissue of children with reduced head circumference C331.

One study of American preschool children did try to separate out these interacting influences. The authors calculated that zinc and iron status together accounted for 25% of the variance in the children's verbal intelligence scores, zinc status alone explained 39% of the variance in teacher ratings of boys' anxiety, whilst lead levels accounted for 20-25% of the variance in teacher ratings of girls' sociability and classroom competence 17197281. There are limitations in such statistical manipulation, but the main lesson is clear - that these factors can coexist and co-influence cognition.

There is another source of confounding that is probably much more relevant than the above factors, particularly in human observational studies. This is the influence of the poverty in which many zinc deficient people live, and unsurprisingly therefore from which many of the subjects in these studies came 9701161, 12730451. Low socioeconomic status often brings with it poorer general lifestyle and health, poorer overall nutrition, a higher level of stress and psychological impoverishment and more dysfunctional parenting 10721907, 9701161. The preschoolers study referred to above, as well as dissecting the co-influence of iron and lead, also tried to separate out the interaction of parenting style on the cognitive outcomes 19267294.

These diverse effects of being poor can affect cognition directly in a great many ways. This is the subject of a huge literature that is not appropriate to go into here. (The topic of general undernutrition, however, is covered in the relevant chapter of this review). They can also affect it less directly by triggering more complications during pregnancy, including placental dysfunction, pre-eclampsia, prematurity, lower birthweight and small for gestational age, all of which in turn can cause damage to the baby's vulnerable developing nervous system 8494261, 9707701, 10721938. The complex web of circumstance thus weaved can be very hard to separate out in observational research 10721907 .

Human clinical trials

For these reasons, the most important evidence we have comes from randomised, placebo-controlled human intervention trials of which there have been several dozen. Some used zinc alone, whilst others combined it with other nutrients, most commonly iron. They are summarised in Table Z3, which appears at the end of this section.

Paediatric trials

Zinc was given antenatally to Peruvian pregnant women and increased the foetal heart rate variability and foetal movements, both of which have been proposed as measures of foetal neurodevelopment 15118650, 9988823, 9022256, 11509102, (although not everyone agrees with this assumption 11509097). Interestingly, the results of a follow-up ECG at 4½ years of age on a sub-set of those children has just been reported. They still show signs of enhanced autonomic function, in terms of greater heart rate variability and respiratory sinus arrhythmia C327. Increased head circumference in the newborn, which suggests greater brain size, was found in two trials of zinc supplementation given to pregnant women. In one of those trials, in Iranian women with a history of preterm delivery, researchers reported an increase in head circumference of 1.3 cm, compared with placebo-treated women 19658043. In the other, involving African-American women with sub-optimal zinc status, there was an average increase of 0.7 cm 7629954, but no significant differences in test scores for mental and psychomotor development that were administered to these children when they were followed up at 5 years of age, comparing those whose mothers had zinc vs placebo 12791632. Nor was there any impact on Bayley scales of infant development or behaviour scores when the infants of Bangladeshi mothers who were given zinc during pregnancy were reviewed at 13 months of age 12147372.

The cognitive outcome of giving zinc supplements to children after birth seems to be somewhat better than those antenatal trials, although the results by no means point one way. For example, zinc supplementation for 8 weeks from immediately after birth improved infant behaviour scores at 12 months

follow-up in low birthweight Brazilian infants, but not in Bayley developmental scores, compared to placebo 9537305. Zinc was given to neonates from poor Chilean families for a year. Although their mean psychomotor and mental development scores did not differ from those of the placebo group, a smaller percentage of them had low scores 11174621.

In another trial of very low birthweight Canadian infants, 3 months of zinc supplements resulted in higher maximum motor development scores than placebo 8350219. Generally undernourished Jamaican children (aged 9-30 months) given zinc improved their developmental quotient and hand-eye coordination, but only in those who also received psychosocial stimulation as part of the randomised intervention 16087985. Guatemalan infants (6 to 9 months old) treated with zinc supplements for 7 months had better scores for motor (sitting up and playing) and emotional (crying and whining) observations than placebo 9202087. On the other hand, elemental zinc given to one month old Bangladeshi infants actually resulted in a slightly but significantly worse Bayley mental development score 11522564, something the researchers postulated may have been due to the kind of nutrient imbalance that is implied by the mineral interactivity discussed earlier.

In an older age group of children, extra zinc was taken by Guatemalan primary school students for 25 weeks, but both they and the placebo group had similar improvement in their cognitive test scores 8438768. There was no impact on attention span from zinc (10 mg/day) supplementation of Canadian boys aged 5-7 years 2729165. Zinc supplementation given to Indian adolescent girls for 10 weeks resulted in improvement in several tests of memory and other cognition, and this was similar whether taken as food or as supplementary tablet 20368377. Zinc gluconate at a dose of 20 mg/day administered to 209 American schoolchildren (in the 7th grade) for 10 weeks resulted in improved performance in visual memory, word recognition and target detection tasks, compared with placebo C226.

There have been a reasonable number of randomised, controlled trials in which a mixed nutrient supplementation included zinc and which resulted in a significant impact on cognitive outcomes. Multinutrient supplements given to Indian schoolchildren enhanced their memory scores 20533221, and the level of activity and movement undertaken at play by Indian children in their second year of life 8951265. A multinutrient package (with zinc but excluding iron or calcium, in order to avoid mineral absorption competition) administered to two different samples of Chinese schoolchildren (6-9 years old) from poor families improved their scores of neuropsychological performance, more so than zinc or micronutrients alone 9701162, 9176834, and a similar result was obtained in a study of the same design on Mexican-American children C329. The greatest response in all three of these trials from the same research group was obtained with a supplement providing zinc at 20mg/day along with “potentially limiting micronutrients” 10721938. An iron-zinc combination improved motor development and exploratory behaviour in impoverished Bangladeshi infants 15447897. Adding zinc, iron, iodine and vitamin A to school lunches of primary school children in Thailand improved short-term cognition 18541560.

On the other hand, in some trials it has not had a beneficial impact on cognition. Zinc-only and zinc plus iron supplements had no positive effects on psychomotor development in a trial on 680 Indonesian infants, whereas iron alone did 15321815. There was no effect on Bayley developmental scores from adding zinc to a multinutrient supplement for small for gestational age Indian infants when given daily from 30 days to 9 months of age 15121945. Nor was any cognitive improvement found when zinc was part of a supplement together containing iron and folate given to infants from Nepal 20484548, or when zinc and iron were given to school-children living in lead-affected areas of Mexico 16510631, 16291354. A randomised trial of zinc, iron and folic acid in Nepali infants between 4 and 16 months of age failed to show any effect on language acquisition, but it was discovered that the active and placebo intervention groups differed in potentially important variables at baseline C181. Another trial from that research group involving the same supplement combination given to infants showed some inconsistent, non-statistically significant impacts on executive function tests C180.

Turning to therapeutic trials in CNS related diseases, two from Iran and Turkey reported improvements in symptom scores amongst children with attention deficit disorder after receiving zinc sulphate for 6 and 12 weeks respectively 15070418, 14687872. In a small trial in adolescent anorexia nervosa patients, zinc supplements resulted in a decrease in the level of depression and anxiety 3312133 (and another trial did not report on cognitive outcomes 8199605)

Adult trials
There have been fewer trials on adults than on children. When 15 or 30 mg of zinc was given to British adults of middle aged and above (ZENITH study), the cognitive outcomes were mixed. A measure of spatial memory improved, but a measure of attention deteriorated, compared with placebo [17010236]. A rather unusual perspective on the impact of zinc supplements on mood was provided by a trial in elderly European subjects, in which the impact on stress scores was significantly greater than placebo, but only in those with a specific polymorphism in the gene for the inflammatory compound interleukin-6 [18341424]. Zinc supplements given to adult women (age not stated!), along with multivitamins, in a pilot Japanese trial, produced a greater improvement in anger and depression scores, but not in other mood indices, compared with multivitamins alone [20087376]. In a small pilot trial of women with non-anaemic iron deficiency, zinc (30 mg/day) and/or iron brought about improvements in both verbal and visual memory, which were not seen in those just taking a multinutrient supplement without zinc or iron [1297799, C322].

Used therapeutically, zinc given together with the conventional anti-depressants enhanced the speed and extent of the therapeutic response in adult depressives [19278731, 14730113]. There was no effect on cognition from taking zinc for around 7 years, as part of a package of antioxidants and copper given in a trial in 2,166 older American subjects, the main aim of which was to prevent macular degeneration [15534261]. When given to schizophrenics in a small trial, the patient's EEG pattern moved towards normal [674538].

Conclusion
Overall, the trend was for positive cognitive outcomes. This was reported in 28 of the 41 trial results listed in Table Z3, (compared with 10 null, 2 negative impact and 1 mixed results). However, the variation in population sample, form and dose of supplement, outcome measures tested and general methodology between these trials does not allow us to reach any convincing conclusion about the value of zinc supplementation in improving cognitive function. This is even more so given that in many of these trials, despite in most cases testing baseline and post-intervention zinc status, did not present the results categorised by initial zinc status. Almost none of the trials specifically concentrated on zinc supplementation in clearly zinc deficient subjects.

What is noticeably missing from the existing clinical data set are long-term trials in children who have suffered a period of initial zinc deficiency, demonstrating to what extent any cognitive deficits have been made up through that supplementation. Although there certainly are trials that showed higher risk children improved cognitive test scores after zinc supplements, they do not show that they have improved to the extent of overcoming the original deficits, which in any case were usually not well documented to begin with.

In regard to otherwise healthy adults and the elderly, the trial evidence is even scanter. There are so far only a couple of human trials suggesting that replenishment will overcome this.

Table Z3: Randomised trials of zinc supplementation with cognitive outcomes.

PMID	Country	Sample	n	Intervention	Duration	Outcome measure	Result
Trials in children							
19658043	Iran	Pregn	84	Zn	From 12-16/42	Head circum	+
7629954	USA	Pregn with low Zn	580	Zn	From 19/42	Head circum	+
12791632	"	Chlildren (5 yr) from above study	335	"	"	Various cognit tests	NS
12147372	Bangladesh	Pregn	559	Zn	From 16/42	Mental and psychomotor develop	-
9988823	Peru	Pregn	55	Zn +/or Fe/folate	During pregn	Foetal heart rate variability, movement	+
15118650 C327	Peru	Pregn from low income household	242 105	Zn + Fe/folate	From 10-16/42	Foetal heart rate variability Children assessed again at age 4½ yrs	+ +
11247198	India	Pregn with prior NTD baby	466	Zn + folate + multi	1 mo pre- to 3 mo post-concep.	Recurrence rate	+
11174621	Chile	Neonates from poor families	102	Zn	12 mo	Psychomotor and mental development	+*
9202087	Guatemala	Infants	85	Zn	7 mo	Sitting and play activity	+
9537309	Brazil	Low birthweight term infants	134	Zn	8 wk	Bayley Scales of Infant Development	NS
8350219	Canada	Very low birthweight infants	52	Zn + formula	6 mo	Griffiths developmental assessment	+
15121945	India	SGA infants	200	Zn + multi	8 mo	Motor develop, oriemtation/engagement	NS
11522564	Bangladesh	Infants (1 mo)	301	Zn	5 mo	Bayley Scales of Infant Development	+
15447897	Bangladesh	Infants (6 mo)	221	Zn +/or iron +/or multi	6 mo	Motor develop, oriemtation/engagement	+
15321815	Indonesia	Infants (6 mo)	680	Zn +/or iron	6 mo	Psychomotor development	NS
20484548	Nepal	Infant/toddlers (1-36 mo)	3,264	Zn + Fe/folate	Until walking	First walking age	NS
C180, C181	Nepal	Toddlers (4-16 mo)	569	Zn +/or Fe/folate	1 yr	Language acquisition, execut function	NS
8951265	India	Toddlers (12-23 mo), poor family	93	Zn + multi	30-120 d	Play activity	+
16087985	Jamaica	Children (9-30 mo), undernourished	114	Zn	6 mo	Mental Development	+
18541560	Thailand	School children (5-13 yrs)	569	Zn + Fe/iodine/ Vit A	31 wk	Visual recall test	+
20533221	India	Children (5-18 yrs)	1,502	Zn + multi	9 mo	Memory, attention	+
2729165	Canada	Children - boys (5-7 yrs)	60	Zn	12 mo	Attention span	NS
9701162	China	School children (6-9 yrs)	740	Zn +/or multi	10 wk	Neuropsychologic performance	+
9176834	China	School children (6-9 yrs)	372	Zn +/or multi	10 wk	Neuropsychologic performance	+

PMID	Country	Sample	n	Intervention	Duration	Outcome measure	Result
C328	USA	School children (6-9 yrs) of Mexican-American ethnicity	240	Zn +/or multi	10 wk	Neuropsychologic performance	+
C226	USA	School children (7th grade)	209	Zn	10 wk	Cognitive tests + psychosocial function	+
8438768	Guatemala	School children (mean age 7 yrs)	162	Zn	25 wk	Cognitive score	NS
16510631/ 16291354	Mexico	Lead exposed school children	602	Zn +/or iron	6 mo	11 cognitive tests, behaviour	NS
15070418	Iran	ADHD children	44	Zn + ADHD drug	6 wk	Parent/teacher rating	+
14687872	Turkey	ADHD children	400	Zn	12 wk	Teacher rating	+
3312133	USA	Adolescents with anorexia nervosa	?	Zn	?	Depressive symptoms	+
20368377	India	Adolescent girls	180	Zn: food and supp	10 wk	Cognition (reacn time, visual memory, Raven)	+
Trials in adults							
20087376	Japan	Adult women	30	Zn	10 wk	Mood	+
C244	USA	Adult women	23	Low/high Zn/Cu	Crossover x 90 d	Verbal memory	-
1297799/ C322	USA	Adult women with iron defic.	34	Zn +/or iron +/or multi	8 wk	Memory (verbal and visual)	+
19278731	Poland	Adults with depression	60	Zn + conventional antidepressant	12 wk	Antidepressant response	+
14730113		"	14		"	"	+
Trials in elderly							
18341424	Europe	Elderly	97	Zn	48 d	Stress and other psychol measures	+
17010236	UK	Middle age/elderly (55-87 yrs)	387	Zn	6 mo	Memory, attention	Mixed

Duration: of intervention. **Outcome measure**: refers to cognitive measures only
Result: + = better, NS = no signif diff, - = worse outcome for zinc intervention.
Where only one measure had significant result, that is the one listed
***** no diff in means, diff in % with low scores

Zinc excess

The other side of the coin is zinc excess. Zinc has a definitely neurotoxic aspect, for a variety of reasons. These include the fact that it can be both pro- and antioxidant, and deficiency and excess can each lead to redox stress. Indeed, this may be part of the physiological role that zinc plays in neuronal cell death as part of the natural neurone life cycle and the `rewiring' involved in brain plasticity, memory and learning [16308485]. The neurotoxic side of zinc may also be involved in natural aging, and in pathological process. For example, there is evidence that local zinc mobilisation and release occurs in Alzheimer's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, epilepsy, cerebral ischemia and brain injury [16308485, 19623531, 19826435, 19826435, C320].

Hence the overriding message that comes out of the literature is of the importance of zinc balance to healthy function within the CNS. This is highlighted in Fig.Z3, taken from a recent review [19623531]. A natural implication of this is the caution that should be applied in uncontrolled supplementation with zinc, in the absence of good clinical indications that a zinc deficiency is present. Particularly bearing in mind the relative lack of sensitivity of conventional laboratory tests to determine zinc status, not to mention the almost complete lack of means to assess CNS zinc in a practical way in a real life clinical situation.

Caution is warranted not only because of the potential for zinc toxicity, but also because of the possibility of disturbing the balance of other nutrients, as has been discussed earlier. On that basis, naturally balanced sources of zinc, such as animal foods, have much to commend them in dealing with zinc deficiency.

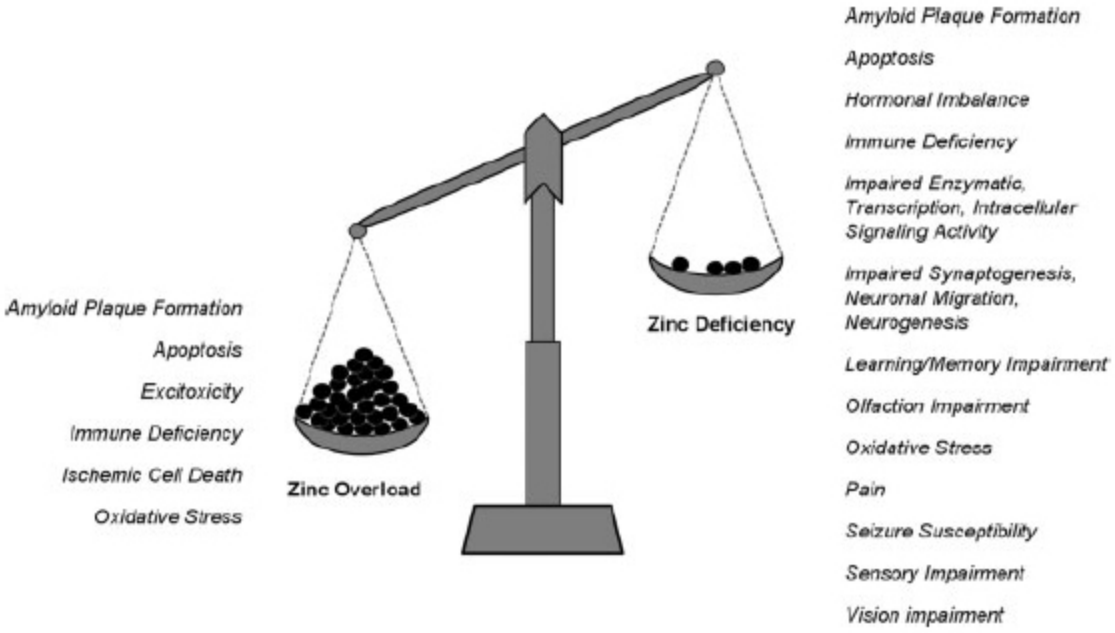


Fig. Z3. Zinc excess and deficiency are both associated with CNS pathology [19623531]